



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

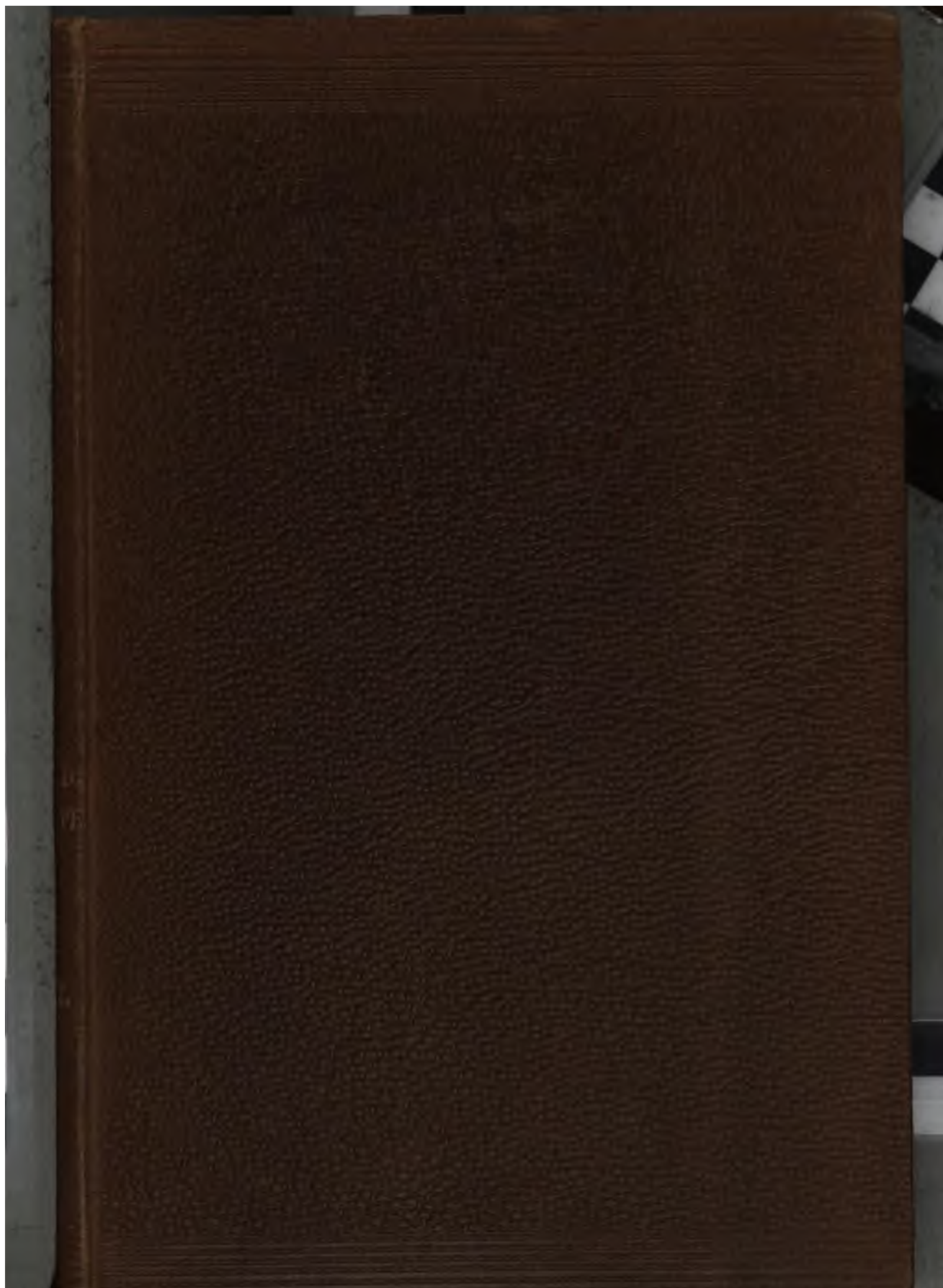
Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>





STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES







STANFORD UNIVERSITY

JUL 1967

PRECIS OF THE ARCHIVES

LIBRARY

OF THE

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

---

LETTERS DESPATCHED FROM THE CAPE,

*1652-1662.*

---

BY

H. C. V. LEIBBRANDT,

*KEEPER OF THE ARCHIVES.*

VOLUME II

CAPE TOWN :

W. A. RICHARDS & SONS, GOVERNMENT PRINTERS, CASTLE STREET.

1900.

A395.

DTs 21

(17)

11

**PRECIS OF THE ARCHIVES**  
**OF THE**  
**CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.**

---

**LETTERS DESPATCHED FROM THE CAPE,**

**1652-1662.**

---

**VOLUME II.**



# CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

---

## LETTERS DESPATCHED FROM THE CAPE.

---

1652—1662.

No. 88.

Dassen Island.

To the Assistant, Jan Woutersen.

1655.  
—  
10th Jan.

Your letter of the 5th and the seal skins and oil we have received. The *Tulp* now returns for the rest still on hand. For the oil we send 10 whole and 21 half leaguers and firkins. The oil will be sent per *Gekroonde Leeuw* which arrived yesterday.

Therefore be as quick as you can, even if you have no time to take the skins on board.

You also receive:—

2 large oil tanks.

2 buckets salt in a bag.

50 clubs.

Some fuel.

2 firkins arrack.

1 cask meat.

300 lbs. rice.

1,000 lbs. bread.

1 leaguer filled with pins.

$\frac{1}{2}$  aum oil.

1 anker vinegar. Will afterwards send more as we have now no large casks to spare.

36 flaying knives. Hope they are enough for the present, and that you will do your best to collect as much oil and skins as you can.

# CABO DE BONA ESPERANCE.

## BRIEVEN VERZONDEN VAN DE KAAP.

1652—1662.

No. 88.

Dassen Eijlant.

Aen den Adsistent Jan Woutersz : opperhoofft.

Eersame, discrete.

Ul : briefken van den 5<sup>en</sup> deser hebben wij wel ontfangen neffens de bij gesonden robben vellen ende traen : nu senden U 't selve galjot de Tulp weder toe omme daer in te laden alle de vellen ende traen die ghij op voorraet hebben moght, ten welcken eijnde oock meede senden 10 hele ende 21 halve leggers ende verckens om den traen in te storten die wij met dit schip de Geeroonde Leeuw (gister hier ter rheedde gecomen) gaerne voorts na Batavia souden stuijren, daeromme haest soo veel mogel : om 't galjot daermeede ten eersten weder herwaerts te senden al sou 't Ul : voor dese mael geen vellen altoos in schepen als den traen op Batavia wesen moet ende noch tijts genoegh hebben om de vellen voor de compste van de retour vlote hier na te halen.

1655.  
—  
10<sup>en</sup> Jan.

Soo senden wij oock bij desen

2 groote traen backen.

2 pidsen sout in een sack.

50 kneppels.

partije branthout.

2 verokens araoq.

1 vat vleijs.

300 lb. rijs.

1,000 lb. broot.

1 legger vol pennen.

$\frac{1}{2}$  aem olij.

1 ancker azijn daer hier na meer van senden sullen alsoo geen groote vaten voor eerst bij de hant hadden.

36 vilmessen waarmede vertrouwen Ul : sigh voor eerst weder wat sullen cunnen helpen, ende alle naerstigheijt aenwenden om doch goede partije vellen ende traen op te gaderen, ten welcken

1655.  
10th Jan.

For this purpose use the men as you like; those who misbehave are to be sent hither. The conduct of Corporal van Gulick seems to offend the respectable part of your men, and as with the superintendence of Dirk Haasjes you get more work done, you must send the Corporal back. We will give him other work to do here. The books and papers of the *Rode Vos* you must send us per *Tulp*. We recommend you again to collect the largest possible quantity of oil and skins to lessen the Company's expenses.

In the Fort, 10th Jan., 1655.

(Signed) J. v. RIEBEECK.  
F. VERBURGH.

---

No. 89.

Instructions for the *Tulp* ready to proceed to Dassen Island:—

As you have taken in your cargo for Dassen Island, you shall depart as soon as possible, deliver our letters to Woutersen, and take in as much oil and skins as there are. You take with you 10 whole and 21 half leaguers and firkins and some oil casks. As the oil is to be sent away in the *Gekroonde Leeuw* you are not to be delayed by the skins, which you may fetch afterwards; wish you a prosperous trip, &c.

In the Fort, 10th Jan., 1655.

(Signed) J. v. RIEBEECK.

eijnde voleq na u zin gebruijcken mooght ende die sigh (in offitie sijnde) niet wel comporteert hebt maer datel : op te senden wij verstaen oock dat de onfatsoenelijcke commando van den Corporael Jan van Gulick eerlijcke ende naerstigte luijden te lastigh ende verdrietigh valt ende dewijle wij bemercken dat Ul : door den oppas van Dirck Haesjes meerder werck van 't voleq cunt krijgen moet Ul : den voors : Corporael wel herwaerts laten comen, sullen hem hier wel ander werck geven.

De gesloten ende lopende bouckjens van 't galjot de Roode Vos met hare gecopieerde cohieren moet Ul. ons p<sup>r</sup>dit galjot de Tulp herwaerts senden om hier gehouden te worden sonder 't selve na te laten.

Voor dees tijt niet anders als den Heere in genaden bevolen ende op 't hoogst gerecommandeert alle mogel. naerstigheijt te contribueren tot opgaderingh van vellen ende traen om de Caepse oncosten daarmede voor d' E Comp<sup>e</sup> wat te soulageeren.

In 't fort de Goede Hoope, desen 10<sup>en</sup> Januarij 1655.

Onderstont,

Ul. goede vrunden,

Was geteijckent, JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK,  
en FREDRICK VERBURGH.

---

No. 89.

Instructie voor d' opperhooffden van 't galjot de Tulp, seijlreet leggende omme van hier te vertrecken na 't Dassen Eijlant.

Dewijle Ul. jegenwoordigh van sijn vellen en: traen ontladen sijt mitsgaders weder ingenomen hebt alle de nodigheden, provision, branthout &c<sup>e</sup> voor die van 't Dassen Eijlant soo sullen Ul. sigh spoedigen met d' eerste goede wint weder derwaerts te vertrecken, 't vorige neffens onse missive aen den adsistent Jan Woutersz. overleveren ende so veele vellen ende traen inderijl innemen als denselven daerop voorraet hebben sal ten welken eijnde met 10 heele ende 21 halve leggers ende verckens alsoock eenige olij amen versien sijt maer moeten Ul. voor dees tijt niet een vel innemen, alsoo wij den traen met dit schip de Gecroonde Leeuw gister hier garriveert gaerne voorts na Batavia souden senden ende tot de vellen hierna tijts genoegh sullen hebben: p memorie, ende alsoo voor dees tijt niet anders hebben sullen U een voorspoedigh heen ende wederom reijse toe wenschen 't welck Godt geve. Amen.

In 't Fort de Goede Hoope desen 10<sup>en</sup> Januarij 1655.

Was geteijckent, JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.

1655.  
10en Jan.



No. 90.

Dassen Island.

To the Assistant, J. Woutersen, sent per *Tulp*.1655.  
—  
23rd Jan.

The *Tulp* is to take on board all the skins on hand. You are no longer to boil oil, but what you have on hand you are to keep till further orders, as the India Council does not wish to have any more. You are to do your best to collect as many skins as possible; among them 40 or 50 young ones, as the fleet is only expected in April. Don't forget to send the books of the *Rode Vos* that they may be made up; for this reason especially we thus hurriedly send the galiot, &c.

(Signed) J. v. RIEBEECK.  
F. VERBURGH.

In the Fort, 23rd Jan., 1655.

No. 91.

Instructions for the officers of the *Tulp* proceeding to Dassen Island:—

As the India Council won't have any more oil, and that article will very likely not pay at home, we have sent you to Dassen Island to notify this to the men. Arriving there as soon as you can, you shall deliver our letter to Woutersen—taking back what he may give you, not forgetting the books—like last time, &c.

(Signed) J. v. RIEBEECK.

In the Fort, 23rd Jan., 1655.

No. 90.

Dassen Eijlant.

Aen den Adsistent Jan Woutersz : pr 't galjot de Tulp gesz :

Eersame, discrete :

Wij senden bij desen dit galjot de Tulp expres om te halen soo veel vellen als ghij op voorraet hebt nevens bevel dat geen traen meer branden sult maer die in voorraet is bewaren tot onse nader ordre alsoo d' Ed: Heeren Generael ende Raden van India die hebben affgesz : maer sal Ul : al sijn vlijt aenwenden om lustigh vellen op te gaderen daer onder 40 à 50 off meer moffe d<sup>r</sup> alsoo de laeste vloot eerst tegen April staet hier te comen ende vergeet doch niet de Roode Vosch bouckjens over te senden om gereet te krijges alsoo daerom dit galjot ten principalen dus haestigh affsenden, pr. memorie, ende hertel : gegroet van Ul : goede vrunden—was geteijckent

1655.  
—  
23rd Jan.

JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK ende FREDRICK VERBURGH.

In 't Fort de Goede Hoop, desen 23 Januarij 1655.

No. 91.

Memorie dienende tot ordre voor d' opperhooffden van 't galjot de Tulp gaende van hier na 't Dassen Eijlant.

Dewijle de Hrn. Generael ende Raden van India den traen hebben affgesz : ende wij wel gissinge maken dat ze met geen voordeel can na 't vaderlant gesonden worden, soo is 't dat wij om d' onse ep 't Dassen Eijlant daeraen geen meer vergeeffse moeyten te laten doen hebben goetgevonden Ul : ten eersten weder derwaerts te senden om haer daer van te waarschouwen ten welken eijnde dan met den aldereersten goeden wint Ul : derwaerts spoedigen ende daer met lieff comende onse neffensgaende missive aen den adsistent Jan Woutersz : overleveren mitsgaders van den selven weder innemen ende herwaerts voeren sult als u sal goetvinden meede te geven, sonder oock weder de boucken te laten vergeten soo verleden is geschiet, waermeede Ul : dan behouden reijse toewenschen.

Was geteijckent,

JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.

In 't Fort de Goede Hoop, desen 23 Januarij 1655.

No. 92.

Batavia.

To the India Council, sent per the *Gekroonde Lecur*.1655.  
—  
23rd Jan

We send you copies of our letters per *Hof van Zeeland* and the *Englishman*, with continuation of our journal after departure of the *Hof*.

As the following return ships will bring us what we have asked for and your further orders, we confine ourselves to the following list of garden seeds which we send with the papers:—

Drum head salad	} the seeds in 6 bags. No.— Cape— sealed.
Crisp lettuce.	
Carrots.	
Beet-root.	
Turnips.	
Cabbage.	
Cauliflower.	
Chervil and Racket seed.	

Would also have sent you some train oil on hand, but as you do not want it, we have not done so. We could get no provisions from this ship as it was so badly provided that the officers asked us for some rice, stating that should we refuse, they would be obliged, if the voyage was long, to feed the men with the expensive salt provisions. We replied that if we parted with any rice and were not supplied by the return fleet we would be placed in the same circumstances, and not only be bereft of rice, but also not have enough of preserved provisions to depend upon. Generally also we are most niggardly supplied by ships from Holland, so that we are compelled to land from them expensive meat and pork as they cannot give us barley and peas, which would cause the same expense. Therefore, whether they do it or we, the

## No. 92.

Batavia.

Aen d' Ed : Hrn : Gouvern<sup>r</sup>-Generael ende Raden van India  
p<sup>r</sup> 't schip de Geeroonde Leeuw gesz :

Ed : erntfeste, welwijse, voorsienige, seer discrete Heeren.

Mijn Heeren :

Ten overvloede senden wij hiernevens copie van ons vorige  
schrijvens p<sup>r</sup> 't Hoff van Zeelant ende den Engelsman gesonden  
nevens oock 't vervolgh onser dagelijckse aenteijkeninge gehou-  
den na 't vertreck van voorsz : Hoff omme den successiven toestant  
uijt te speculeren.

1655.  
—  
23en Jan.

Ende alsoo wij p<sup>r</sup> de volgende retour schepen hopen te become  
't gene voor desen hebben gevordert mitsgaders UEd : noch nader  
advijis ende ordre op de saecken alhier sullen desen voor eerst laten  
dienen tot geleijde van bovengem : copien en : neffensgaende  
nieuwe thuijn saden nu alle dagen gewonnen wordende als te  
weten :

Cropsla	} Zaden in 6 sackjens No. Kaep, versegelt.
Crulsla	
Geele wortel	
Biet wortel	
Raep	
Cool	
Blomcool	
Kervel en :	
Reket zaet	

Soo soudén wij oock partije robben traen in voorraet hebbende,  
gesonden hebben maer vermits UEd : die gansch afschrijven  
houden deselve hier. Van provisien is uit dit schip niets te  
crijgen geweest alsoo 't daer soo schrael gesteld was dat d'  
opperhooffden pr. requeste versocht hebben omme partije rijs  
van ons te mogen genieten onder protestatie dat bij weij-  
geringe genootsaeckt soudén wesen als de reijse wat langh  
duijrden 't volcq dagel : tot groote costen van d' Ed :  
Comp<sup>e</sup> vleijs ende speck te schaffen waerop haer te gemoete  
is gevoert dat als wij van onsen rijs overgaven ende  
van de retour vlote geen ontseth cregen haest in't selve  
percket soudén vallen als wanneer wij dan niet alleen van rijs  
ontbloot nemaer oock soo veel vleijs ende speck niet soudén hebben  
om aen te tasten, als sijl : ende offeral schepen uijt Hollant aen-  
comen van deselve (soo't doorgaens blijktt) seer sober en : qual :  
potspijs krijgen cunnen, maer alsdan oock vleijs ende speck in  
overvloed soudén moeten lighten tot insgelijxe oncosten als voren  
om dagelijcx te schaffen ; sulcx off het dan in tijt van noot bij



1655.  
23rd Jan.

cost finally will be the same to the Company. But in case of a want of barley, &c., they would still have bread enough, and as long as they are here be supplied with vegetables from the garden, which would enable them to save a good deal.

We nevertheless gave them fully 2,300 lbs. rice as the account shows. In consequence of your order to reduce the garrison here, we have sent on board of this ship 33 men. Would have sent more, but the officers were afraid to take more because of the short supplies on board, having a crew of 350 men to feed—this they will be able themselves to tell you. Had we not given the rice they would not have taken one man but preferred to saddle us with some of their own. If the seal fishery is to be continued, as it evidently pays at home, the chief profits as yet have to be drawn from it alone, so that 30 or 40 men will be required for that work; and as the Company takes a great interest in this industry and sent the required tools, it will be impossible to conduct affairs with 50 men, so that a larger number will be necessary, as 20 are required for the gardens alone and 12 for herding the cattle if the latter are not to be stolen by the Hottentoots as they were once before. Besides, we want carpenters, masons, &c., who only now are getting their most difficult work to do, as the wooden houses are all falling to pieces. We will however not delay in carrying out promptly your order to the best of our ability.

The horses will in consequence of the diminution of the garrison be very welcome to get timber on wagons from the forest, which is failing us fast, and requires heavy labour. Whether any advantages may be discovered inland we may inform you of after having made an examination.

haer off hier bij ons moest aengetast worden d' Ed: Comp<sup>e</sup> al eveneens is; ende oock bij manquement van potspijs noch broots genoegh ende overvloedigh hebben om 't volcq te geven ende den tijt die hier leggen met cool uijtte thuijnen onderhouden worden, sulcx oock al meede uijtwinninge gaff &c<sup>e</sup> echter evenwel hebben wij uijt onse provisie haer bijgeseth stijff 2,300 lb. rijs als bij de scheeps reecq: onder anderen te sien is.

1655.  
—  
24en Jan.

Op UEd: ordere van besnijdinge deses guarnisoens hebben met dit schip de Gecroonde Leeuw gelargeert 33 coppen en: hadden oock gaerne meerder affgesonden, maer hebben de opperhooffden niet kunnen resolveren vermits haer soberheijt van victualie ende dat ruijm 350 coppen van haer selff sterck waeren meerder over te nemen als uijt desselffs mondelinge rapporten behouden over comen (dat Godt geve) te vernemen wesen sal. Ende ten ware wij bovenstaende rijs daertoe hadden overgegeven souden qualijck derven een man meede nemen hebben maer liever ons noch eenige van de haren op den hals gelaten ende dat om haren soberh<sup>t</sup> voorsz:

Ende ingevalle de robbenvanghst sal bij der hant gehouden worden (daer treck in wesende volgens de laeste bevindinge van 't vaderlant) de principaelste proffijten vooreerst van dan moeten comen ende ten dien eijnde al 30 à 40 man alleen toe g'emploijeert worden mitsgaders d' E: Comp<sup>e</sup> haer oock aen gelegen laet, vermits tot 't selve alle gereetschappen stuijren, soo sal 't hier (edoch onder verbeteringe van UEd.) met 50 man als UEd: sustineren niet wel cunnen geclaert maer met wat meerder getal dienen gecontinueert te worden alsoo bovendien tot onderhoudinge van de thuijnen ten minste 20 van noden sijn ende 12 om dagelijcx de beesten in de weijden alomme te bewaren in dien men niet weder wil onderworpen sijn het weghstelen van deselve door de Hottentoots als voor desen mits cleijne wacht ende al te groot vertrouwen deser brutale natie ervaren hebben, behalven noch timmerl, metselaers &c<sup>e</sup> die hier principael jegenwoordigh eerst ter degen beginnen haer werck te krijgen vermits de houten huijsen voor desen opgesteld van't vaderlantse hout (dat al eer't hier quam meest vermoleempt en: verbroeijt was) heel te malen beginnen te vervallen, &c<sup>e</sup> echter even wel sullen niet na laten maer met allen doenelijck: ijver benaerstigen UEd: wel gevende ordre na ons vermogen in alles promptel: na te comen.

De paerden sullen ons mits de besnijdinge deses guarnisoens alhier treffel: te passe comen in den arbeit princepael om met wagens soo wel brant als timmerhout te halen uijt het bos dat ons dapper begint te manqueren ende bloedigen arbeit tot noch toe om gedaen is waerom in't lantijts op te vinden weten niet off al wat beschieten sal echter sullen bij gelegentheijt eens preuve nemen en UE: adviseren.

1655.  
—  
23rd Jan.

We have noted your opinion regarding the trade with Madagascar and the supplying of this place and Mauritius with rice from there, but as Verburgh has stated, there would always be sufficient rice obtainable in the Bay of Antongil—so we close this hurriedly to have it ready for the *Draak* which arrived here on the 19th and will leave in 2 for 3 days for St. Helena to meet its Consorts.

(Signed) J. v. RINBEECK and  
F. VERBURGH.

We annex the chart of the Bay of Antongil entrusted to the senior merchant Pieter de Goyer, who has introduced us to Jan Willemsz; Wintervogel and Jan Godfried Sayffhard cadet; who are acquainted with mining and discovered the silver mines of Minas Geraes in Brazil. We have therefore kept them here to make a trial.

After ending this, the yacht *Ter Schelling* arrived on the 24th January, having parted company with the *Muyden* yesterday, which is expected every hour.—After leaving Sunda's Straits it lost sight of the *Weesp*.

List of papers sent to India per the *Gekroonde Leeuw*:—

1. Original letter to the Council dated 23rd January, 1654.
2. Copy of letter sent per *Hof van Zeeland* dated the 12th December 1654.
3. Do. do. do English ship *Merchant* dated 28th December.
4. Copy of Resolutions of the Council of the Fort of Good Hope.

Aengaende de saecken van Mauritius hier van dan te bevaren ende uit den Madagascarsen handel dese 2 plaetsen te provideren hebben UEd: consideration gemerckt maer achtervolgende 't rapport van den ondercoopman Verburgh (wiens aen ons gedaen vertoogh en : resolutie in copie hier neffens gaen) soude in de baij van Antongil genoegh te krijen wesen.

1655.  
—  
23en Jan.

Desen haestel : besluitende vermits ons wat haesten om onse advijsen gereet te krijen met ten Draeck (den 19<sup>en</sup> hier g'arriveert) ende genegen sijnde binnen 2 à 3 dagen weder te vertrecken na St. Helena om aldaer sijn Comp<sup>e</sup> in te wachten soo sullen voor dies tijt Hiermeede

Ed : erntfeste, wel wijse, voorsienige, seer discrete Heeren,

Mijn Heeren,

UEd : na onse alder oitmoedighste gebiedenisse en dienstige groete Gode in genaden bevolen laten.

In 't Fort de Goede Hoope, desen 23 Januarij 1655.

Onderstont.

UE. gansch oitmoedige en onderdanige dienaer,

Was geteijckent, JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK ende  
FREDRICK VERBURGH.

't Caertjen van de Baij Antongil aen Madagascar gaet bij desen open in handen van den oppercoopman Pieter de Goijer welcke ons oock heeft voorgesteld 2 personen namentlijk Jan Willemsz : Wintervogel ende Jan Godfrid Saijffhard, adelb: die haer verstaen op 't mineren ende de silver mijnen van Brasil in Chiera hebben opgevonden derhalven wij deselve om ter preuve te stellen hebben hier gehouden misschien wat Godt de Heere sal gelieven te openbaren.

Nae 't sluijten compt hier op heden den 24<sup>en</sup> Januarij oock wel t' arriveren 't jacht der Schellingh sijnde gister hier onder 't lant van Muijen gescheijden die alle uijr oock verwacht wort, maer Weesp hebben na 't uijt lopen van Sundas strate niet vernomen.

Register van de Pampieren gedirigeert aen d' Ed: Hrn.  
Gouverneur-Generael en : Raden van India, pr. 't schip  
de Gecroonde Leeuw.

No. 1. Originele missive aen haer opgem<sup>e</sup> Ed: dato 23 Januarij  
1654.

„ 2. Copie do. pr. 't Hoff van Zeelant, dato 12 Decemb: 1654.

„ 3. Pr. d' Engels Marchiant, dato 28 do.

„ 4. Do. resolutien genomen bij den Raet van 't Fort de Goede  
Hoope.

1655.  
—  
23rd Jan.

5. Continuation of Journal.
6. Report of Verburgh to Riebeeck regarding his discoveries along the east coast and the Madagascar trade, &c.
7. Copy of Resolutions taken on board the *Tulp*.
8. Chart of the Bay of Antongil in charge of P. de Goyer.
9. Ships accounts.

#### Batavia.

To the India Council—sent per *Gekroonde Leeuw*.

26th Jan.

As contrary winds have detained the vessel and we are preparing our letters for the Directors, we have more closely considered yours of 7th November last, received per *Draak* and *Ter Schelling*—especially as regards the diminution of the garrison—we have placed on board 33 men mostly sick left behind by passing vessels—and after a careful calculation find that we will want for the seal fishery, the principal source of profit to the Company .. .. . 30 or 40 men.

For working the gardens, &c., about 12 morgen, as the ships require much and each morgen is worked by 2 men .. .. .	24 „
For herding the sheep on Robben Island where they thrive so well—at least .. .. .	5 „
Wood cutters and guard in the forest 3 leagues away .. .. .	10 „
For every wagon sent to fetch timber 3 men— total .. .. .	6 „
To herd the cattle and allow them to graze wherever they like—musketeers .. .. .	12 „

- „ 5. Vervolgh van 't Oaeps dagregister.  
 „ 6. Vertoogh van den ondercoopman Fredrick Verburgh, gedaen aen den Commandeur van Riebeeck wegen de ondeckinge van de custe desen hoeck van Goede Hoope, om ende handelinge aen Madagascar, &c.  
 „ 7. Copie resolutien op de gem: voijagie genomen bij den Raad van 't galjot de Tulp.  
 „ 8. Caertjen van de Baij Antongil opengaende in handen van den oppercoopman Pieter de Goijer.  
 „ 9. Scheepsreecq: van Onkosten.

1655.  
 23en Jan.

---

No. 93.

Batavia.

Aen d: Ed: Hrn. Gouverneur-Generael ende Raden van India  
 pr. de Gecroonde Leeuw noch nagesz:

Ed: erntfeste, wel wijse, voorsienige, seer discrete Heeren.

Mijn Heeren:

Dewijle 't schip de Gecroonde Leeuw na zijn gegeven despesche door contrarie winden tot heden noch is belevt gebleven om uijt de baij 't seijl te gaen ende wij ondertusschen besigh sijnde met onse advijsen t' adresseren aen d' Ed: Hrn. Majores met eenen wat nader met opmerckinge hebben geresumeert U Ed: missive van den 7<sup>en</sup> Novemb: pass<sup>en</sup> pr. den Draeck en ter Schellingh jonghst becomen insonderh<sup>t</sup> op 't point van besnijdinge deses guarnisoens op welke U Ed: ordre 33 coppen meest gewesene siecken van de gepasseerde schepen pr. voorhaelde Leeuw voor eerst al hebben afgesteecken. Soo is 't dat wij bij goeden overslagh alhier vooreerst noch sullen van doen zijn ten minste tot de robbenvanghst daer de profijte principael sullen moeten uijt gevonden worden . . . . . 30 à 40 coppen.

26en Jan.

Tot onderhoudinge van de plantagies groot stijff	
12 mergen lants die men wel van doen sal hebben alsoo de schepen veel cool, &c. consumeeren voor ijder mergen maer 2 man is	24 coppen.
Op 't Robben Eijlant tot bewaringe van de schapen aldaer fraij ende beter als hier aenteelende ende groeiende op 't minste . .	5 „
Houtsagers ende wacht in 't bos 3 mijlen van 't fort . . . . .	10 „
Met de wagens na 't bos om 't hout te halen elck 3 man . . . . .	6 „
Om de beesten te bewaren ende alomine te laten gaen wijden, ten minste soo se wel bewaert sullen worden, musquettiers . . . . .	12 „

1655.	For the battery Duinhoop by day	.. ..	2 men.
26th Jan.	Carpenters and assistants at the Fort	.. ..	5 "
	Masons and apprentices, &c., to begin with	.. ..	15 "
	For the brick kilns at present	.. ..	20 "

Besides 1 commander, 2 junior merchant and servant.

2 assistants.

3 master at arms and two corporals who are at the same time master workmen and overseers.

2 sick comforter and boy.

2 smith and servant.

1 drummer.

3 cooks and boy.

3 chief and junior barber and one boy at least in consequence of the many sick generally left behind by the ships.

1 gunner.

1 milkman, washer of clothes, &c.

1 butler and cooper.

2 boys to serve at the Commander's table which is generally well filled when ships are in the bay. The officers being boarded by the commander, there being no hotel as yet.

So that there are besides the above mentioned still 24.

Grand total 163

Besides those remaining behind from the ships who largely add to the number and cause a large consumption of provisions. At present however, including the sick, we only have 115 at the Fort and 35 on the islands for catching seals, &c. Not a single person is set apart for the watch during the night and at other times—every one is as yet to take his turn without being excused from work. The above calculation will show you what number can still be taken from the garrison and we have sent it to you, because we gather from your letters that perhaps after the return fleet an extra vessel may be sent with supplies for us and for Mauritius, and in order that you may after careful consideration send the orders which you deem best.



Tot bewaringe van de redout Duijnhoop bij dage	2	coppen.	1655.
Timmerl: ende knechts aent fort .. ..	5	"	26en Jan.
Metselaers ende opperl: &c voor eerst noch al ..	15	"	
Aen de steenbackerij ten minsten noch voor eerst al maer dat sal niet langh duijren ..	20	,	

Behalve nu noch 1 opperhoofft

2 onder oopman en jongen

2 Adsaistenten.

3 Cap<sup>n</sup> armes ende 2 Corporaels dat met eenen werkbaesen ende  
oppassers zijn.

2 Siecken trooster en jongen.

2 Smits en : knecht.

1 Tamboer.

3 Coox en jongen.

3 Opper en: onder barbier en jongen, op 't minsten ten aensien  
van de veele siecken hier doorgaens van de schepen ver-  
blijvende.

1 Constabel.

1 Melcker, wasser, &c.

1 Bottelier en : cuijper.

2 Jongens van 't opperhoofft en: tot dienst van de tafel, vrij  
groot vallende ten aensien van de aencomende schepen,  
welckers opperhooffden, t' haer refrissinge daer onthaelt  
worden vermits geen herbergh offte ordinaris ten dien eijnde  
voor als noch geprivilig<sup>t</sup> zijn.

Sijnde dan behalven de bovenstaende noch .. .. 24

Ende alsoo te samen maeckende een getal van .. .. 163

Behalven van de schepen hier t' elckens op onsen hals blijven  
ende het getal machtigh vergrootende ende geen cleijne consump-  
tie in de provisien maeckende, edoch blijven wij jegenwoordigh  
met siecke ende al niet meer als 115 bij 't fort ende 35 aen de  
eijlanden tot de robbenvanght &c sonder hierbij noch een enkel  
persoon gestelt te hebben om buijtendien des s'nachts ende op  
andere tijden de wacht waer te nemen 'twelck tot dato soo wel d'  
een als d' andere opgelegd is sonder imant van werck off wachten  
vrij te laten invoughen UEd: bij dese bovenstaende calculatie ten  
naesten bij sullen kunnen begripen wat van dit guarnisoen sal  
mogen gemist worden, het welcke wij daeromme hebben goetge-  
dacht UEd: aldus op te geven, omdat wij uijt derselver schrijvens  
vernemen wel misshien een jacht na de retour vlote 't onser en :  
Mauritius secours mochte herwaerts gesonden werden ten eijnde  
UEd. alsdan bij nader overlegh ons op desen soodanigh nader  
ordre gelieven toe te senden als bij deselve beter als ons gering  
oordeel ten dienste van de E: Comp sal verstaen worden te  
behoren.

1655.  
26th Jan.

Should the whale fishery be taken in hand, more men would be required, but as you require no more oil, we will leave that business alone, as it would be inconvenient and very dirty to send this unclean stuff with the return fleet. To get a vessel purposely from home for the object would entail too much expense, as since the peace with England the Greenland oil may be bought for 25 or 30 guildens per quarter of a hogshead. We will therefore employ 30 or 40 men on Dassen Island to collect seal skins of which we hope annually to send home a quantity of nearly the value of a ton of gold if there were only room in the ships for so much. But this will not be the case, therefore it may be necessary to despatch the *Tulp* home with 5 or 6,000 skins in company of the fleet. We intend to send the *Roo de Vos* again to Madagascar having sufficient goods on hand for the purpose. The result we will inform you of.

In order to sail between this and Saldanha Bay we intend building one or two sloops of 10 or 12 tons each, that also the galiots may be excused, which will have nothing to do if no whales are to be caught and no voyage is to be made to Madagascar or Mauritius. It is hardly worth while to keep one merely for fetching oil—but a galiot would also be too small and not safe enough for the Madagascar trade to fetch supplies for the Cape and Mauritius. A yacht or flute would be required because of the dangerous seas on the coast, and also for the purpose of waylaying a Mozambique gold prize. On this subject we have also written to the masters; the copy we will send you. We trust that this may reach you in sufficient time to enable you to send us your orders with the provision vessel expected from Batavia. We draw your attention to the idea of the directors as seen in our copy of instructions, to keep here a garrison of 70 or 80 men. Afterwards, even before the war with England, they informed us that this number would not be sufficient; they therefore ordered us, before the war, to take out of the ships 10 or 20 and afterwards 25 men

Ende soo de walvisch vangst moest bij der hant gevangen worden souden noch al meer toe van noden sijn maer dewijle UEd : den traen glad afschrijven sullen dat laten berusten alsoo die cladderij met de retour schepen over te senden al te ongelegen en : morsigh comen soude op die costel : ladingen en : daer toe expresse equipagie uijt Vaderlant te remonstreren, houden wij te costel : voor d' Ed : Comp<sup>e</sup> alsoo vermits d' Engelse vrede dien Groenlantsen traen tegenwoordigh wel weder voor 25 à 30 gl : 't quarteel in 't Vaderlant te copen is. Invougen ons maer voor eerst besigh sullen houden om met 30 à 40 man op 't Dassen Eijlant groote partije robben vellen op te gaderen daer wij d' E. Comp jaarlijx hopen wel bij ende omtrent een tonne gouts in waerdije van over te schicken alsser maer scheepsruijmte was daer 't aen manqueren sal ende dierhalven de Tulp wel sullen dienen met 50 à 60 C= in Comp<sup>e</sup> van de volgende retour vlote na 't Vaderlant aff te steecken : met 't ander galjot de Roode Vos sijn voornemens noch een nader preuve op Madagascar te doen waertoe tegenwoordigh carga genoegh bij de handt hebben en : 't succes UEd : na desen hopen t' adviseren.

Ende omme de eijlanden ende baij van Saldanha hier omtrent te bevaren sijn oock voornemens 1 à 2 saloupen van 10 à 12 lasten op te setten om oock tot ontlastinge deser plaetse de galjots mede te excuseren, welke niet van doen sullen wesen alsser geen walvis gevangen off Madagascar en : Mauritius bevaren worden sal welke een als voren gesz : om den traen die der maer alleen affcompt niet te pijn waert is maer aengaende de trafficque op Madagascar tot provideringe van dese plaetse en : Mauritius soude een galjot oock al wat te cleijn en : hasardeus vallen, en : dienvolgende nootsaeckel : een jachtjen offte fluijt toe van nooden wesen. Vermits het harde stormachtigh vaerwater hier omtrent ende oock om met eenen binnen Madagascar deur op een Mosambicqs gout prijsjen empassant te loeren, &c<sup>e</sup>, hoedanigh wij aen d' Ed : Heeren Majores oock sijn adviserende ende waervan UEd : na desen d' afschrijfte hebben te verwachten. Ondertusschen in hope blijvende UEd : desen p<sup>r</sup> de Gecroonde Leeuw soo tijdel : sal toecomen dat wij hier op UE : nader order met het provisie jacht van costij te comen mogen te gemoet sien om ons te dienen tot nader ordre.

Echter evenwel dit noch p<sup>r</sup> memorie dat d' Ed : Hrn. Mrs. hare eerste intentie volgens derselver aen ons verleende instructie is geweest om hier een guarnisoen te houden van 70 à 80 ooppen en naderhant p<sup>r</sup> hare successive missiven al voor den Engelschen oorlogh ende eer eenigh advijs van ons hadden oock g' oordeelt hebben (met onse opinie overeen comende) sulcx niet bestant te wesen maer dierhalven ons ordre gesonden (als geseijt voor den gem: oorloge) tot versterkinge eerst 10 à 20 ende naderhant

1655.  
—  
26en Jan.

to strengthen the garrison—the total being far beyond 100 men, even before there was an idea of the war breaking out, and much less of the seal skins, &c. Upon this the fortress was made and will be with difficulty protected with less, even against these impudent natives. Nor will the repairs so necessary in a new work be easily kept in hand.

We further refer you to our letter of the 23rd of the month, &c.

(Signed) J. v. RIEBEECK.  
F. VERRBURGH.

In the Fort, 26th Jan., 1655.

---

Patria.

To the Chamber of 17. Sent per *Muyden* and *Ter Schelling* and *Draak*.

Our last per *Tulp* dated 22nd April was sent *via* St. Helena with Hon. E. Kemp, giving you a hurried account of affairs here.

Since have arrived the *Goudsbloem*, &c., all of which have been splendidly refreshed and proceeded to Batavia. They brought us

noch 25 coppen te lighten sijnde samen verre over de 100 man  
alvoren haer Ed: eenige gedachten hadden op den oorlogh en:  
veelmin op de robben vellen, &c' waer op dan dese fortresse is  
gem' ende qual: met minder sal ounnan (selfs voor dese brutale  
natie) bewaert nochte oock de reparatien (aen een nieuw werck  
veel vallende) onderhouden mogen worden, p' memorie.

1655  
26en Jan.

Dit dan 't principaelste sijnde ten eijnde voorm' sullen 't hierbij  
laten met hope wij haest wat tijdel: UEd: nader advijs en:  
ordre mogen te gemoet sien ons wijders refererende soo veel desen  
niet contrarieert aen ons vorige schrijvens van den 23 deser ende.

Hiermede,

Ed: erntfeste, wel wijse, voorsienige, seer discrete Heeren.

Mijn Heeren.

UEd. na onse alder oitmoedighste gebiedenisse en: dienstel:  
groete Gode in genaden bevelende. Onderstondt

UE: oitmoedige en: onderdanige dienaren.

Was geteijckent,

JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK, ende  
FREDRICK VERBURGH.

Met haest in 't Fort de Goede Hoope,  
desen 26 Januarij, 1655.

---

Nc. 94.

Patria.

Aen d: Ed. Hrn. Mijn Heeren de bewinthebberen van de  
Generale Nederlantse g'octroijeerde Oost Indische Comp' ter  
vergaderinge van de 17<sup>en</sup> pr. de schepen Muijden, Ter Schellingh,  
ende Draeck gesz:

Ed: erntfeste, wel wijse, voorsienige, seer discrete Heeren:

Mijn Heeren:—

Onse laetste advijsen aen UEd: gedateert 22 April A<sup>o</sup> pass pr:  
't galjot de Tulp over St. Helena gesonden willen hopen met 't  
behouden varen van de retour vlote onder d' E: Kemp UEd:  
wel sullen ontfangen ende daeruijt begrepen hebben hoewel in  
haeste gesz: was, den successiven toestant van dese plaetse.

27en Jan.

Sedert sijn hier van 't vaderlant wel aangeweest de scheepen  
Goutsblom, Botterblom, Angelier, Vlielant, Parl, H: Louijse, Dol-  
phijn, Gideon, Bul, Walvis, Hoff van Zeelant ende Geeroonde  
Leeuw op den 9<sup>en</sup> ende 23 Julij; 14, 15, 16 ende 30 Augustij  
primo ende 21 September, 24 en: 29 Octob: ende pri<sup>mo</sup> Decem:

1655.  
—  
7th Jan.

your letters of the 19th Jan., 15th April, 15th May and 30th July, and also the necessaries and stores for this place according to invoice—excepting some wainscoting deals, and a whale boat with oars which were not delivered by the *Goudshloem* and the saddles and pistols which were not landed from the *Vlieland*,—the skippers not being able to find them. Would like to have others in their place as we require them badly, the wainscoting especially for repairing the sloops and other vessels, &c.

The *Haas* also arrived here from Batavia *via* Mauritius with rice and other provisions for the Cape. Send you also copy of the India board's letter; how badly we were off for provisions and what a godsend the yacht's arrival was, and how necessary the rice was, you will gather from our journal and the letters sent by us to India.

In consequence of our necessity, as we wrote to you last year, we decided on the 4th May to despatch the *Roode Vos* to Madagascar *via* Mauritius for rice, and with as much of a cargo as we could scrape together; we also requested the Commander at Mauritius to add a little to the consignment, but he, aware of the despatch of the *Haas* to this from Batavia with rice, foolishly sent the galiot back, notwithstanding his letter that some preliminary trade was necessary at Madagascar in the Bay of Antongil before a proper system of commerce could be established. The preliminaries might have easily been met with the *Roode Vos*, and he could hardly have been sure that the *Haas* would safely arrive here. Had it not, then the little rice obtained by the galiot would have been of great service; nor would an abundant supply have done any harm, as the galiot was so near Madagascar and a trial could have been made; the more so, as Commander de Jongh urges it upon the



welcke al te malen treffelijk ververscht ende voorts met gesunde luijden na Batavia vertrocken sijn.

1655.  
—  
27en Jan.

Ende waermede successivelijk wel becomen hebben UEd: aengenamen brieven van den 19<sup>en</sup> Januarij, 15 April, 15 Maij ende 30 Julij beneffens de bijgesondene nodicheden ende provisien &c<sup>a</sup> voor dese plaetse achtervolgende de facture daer van ontfangen behalven eenige bladen wageschoot, wat deelen, een Biscaijse sloep ende riemen bij de Goutsbloem ende de cas met sadels ende pistolen bij Vlielant niet geleverd alsoo van de schippers niet kosten gevonden worden, waeromme gaerne anderen hadden vermits ons 't wageschot ten hoogste nodich is tot reparatie van de sloepen ende ander vaertuigh &c<sup>a</sup>.

Soo is hier oock van Batavia over Mauritius aangeweest 't jacht de Haes met rijs ende andere provisie voor de Caep als uijt de neffensgaende copia factura can b'oogt worden daertoe ons gedragen alsmede tot de bijgaende copie missive van d' Ed: Hrn: Generael ende Raden van India omme te speculeren wat deselve haer Ed: aen ons p<sup>r</sup> d<sup>e</sup> jacht gesz: hebben hoe sober dat wij doen gestelt waren van montkosten ende hoe noodigh ons dierhalven d<sup>e</sup> jachts compste van Batavia was ende dien rijs ons te passe quam sullen UEd: uijt onse dagelijckxe aenteijckeningen doorgaens wel vernemen gelijk meede uijt ons successive advijsen &c<sup>a</sup> gesonden aen d' Ed: Hrn: Generael ende Raden van India vervolgens in onse neffenscomende copie ofte briefbouck geregistreert.

Mits welcke sooberhz: (soo UEd: A<sup>o</sup> pass<sup>o</sup> voorsz: onse jonghste missive preadverteerden, nootshalven oock al vooren hadden geresolveert ende ondernomen op den 4<sup>en</sup> Maij 't galjot de Roode Vos over Mauritius te senden na Madagascar omme aldaer rijs te halen met soodanigh cargasoen als hier kosten bij den anderen schrapen ende versochten 't opperhooft van Mauritius tot vergrootinge daer bij te doen die wetende van de Haes sijn compste herwaerts met rijs voornoemde galjot sonder Madagascar aen te laten doen genoechsaem vruchteloos weder terugh sond, ende derhalven slechtelijk geresolveert had dewijle doch selffs schrijft dat eerst wat parade aen Madagascar in de baai van Antongil dienst gemaect eer men tot eenigen handel terdegen can comen sulckx met dit galjot fraij sonder verleth (als daer doen ter tijt dicht bij sijnde) soude cunnen geschiet hebben: oock was voor hem qualijk vast te weten off 't jacht de Haes al behouden soude hier comen als wanneer ons bij 't achterblijven van 't selve den weijnigen rijs met 't gemelte galjot apparent noch te verwachten in onse soberheijt treffelijk soude te passe hebben gecomen, in allen gevalle coste ons den overvloed geen schade gedaen hebben, dewijle 't galjot daer soo dichte bij was ende sonder versuijm doch een preuve coste genomen hebben temeer dewijle denselven namentlijk 't opperhooft Maximiliaen de Jongh



1655.  
 27th Jan. India Council to send him a yacht for the trade to Madagascar. What the Council decided and ordered us to do you will gather from annexed copy of their letter to us, dated 7th Nov.

Having sent this galiot to seek for food, it returned from St. Helena in the short time of 20 days. We had also sent the *Tulp* to St. Helena with your despatches for the return fleet, and when it returned we decided to send it also to Madagascar, in case the other did not return hither, that we might get more rice, but with orders also to explore thoroughly the whole Eastern coast, according to the information of the Jesuit Martini A° 1653, that we might be able to know what trade would be possible in those parts for the benefit of the Company. After doing the work they were to proceed to Madagascar to explore the whole coast for the same purpose and especially to get rice for our sustenance, &c.

They had to start from St. Lucia and Antepera and proceed to Antongil Bay, as our instructions will show. The *Tulp* returned on the 12th Dec. last, bringing about 5 lasts rice and padi, obtained in a short time and at a low rate after it had done its best to explore the Eastern coast; but in consequence of the very strong hurricane and high seas they had found it impossible to call at any one of the places ordered, excepting Moesel Bay, which they only touched at with great danger, as the notes of Verburgh will show, and likewise the logs of the skipper and mate which will follow hereafter per return fleet. Our opinion is that the Eastern coast is impossible for navigation with small vessels, and that stronger yachts are to be employed which would be hazardous as regards the expense, unless a Mozambique prize be obtained. This may happen, as the *Tulp* being in the Mozambique channel could hardly

aen de Hrn. Generael ende Raden van India, doch insis<sup>t</sup> om een jacht tot den handel op voorsz: Madagascar, wat deselve haer Ed. daerop hebben goet gevonden ende aen ons g'ordonneert gelieven UEd. uijt derselver missive van den 7<sup>en</sup> November (in copie hierbij gaende) te b'oogen.

Dit eerste galjot dan als voorsz: dus van hier vooraffgesonden hebbende om onse kost te soecken ende naderhant heel cort namentlijk in 20 dagen van St. Helena aff weder tot hier comende seijlen, 't galjot de Tulp met missive van den Com-mandeur van de retour vlote voorsz: aen St. Helena belooopen en: UEd: secrete geslooten brieven overgeleverd gehadt) soo resol-veerden dat selve meede noch na Madagascar na te senden om oft 't eene niet te recht quam wij met 't andere noch eenige rijs van daer becomen mochten edoch met ordre omme eerst t' ontdekken alle de havenen van de custen deser hoeck van Goede Hoop omme alvooren op de remonstrantie van den Jesuijt Martinij A<sup>o</sup> 1653 aen ons gedaen eens met eenen 't ondernemen wat overal offte ergens op de gemelte custen in handel offte andersints ten profijte van d' E. Comp<sup>e</sup> mochte te doen offte te verhoopen vallen ende naer verrichtinge van dien alsdan over te steecken na Mada-gascar ten eijnde voorsz: ende oock om van boven aff langhs dat eijlant de gantsche cust meede te ondersoecken wat daer te doen soude mogen wesen, edoch insonderheijt om rijs te halen tot onser spijsinge &c<sup>a</sup> van St. Lucia ende Antipera aff tot de baij van Antongil incluijs soo uijt de mede gegeven ende in ons voorgemelte copie bouck registreerde instructie na te lesen is.

Welck voorsz: galjot de Tulp door Godes genade dan weder hier geretourneert is op den 12<sup>en</sup> Decemb: pass<sup>e</sup> meede brengende omtrent 5 lasten rijs ende padij in corten tijt ende voor bijzonder geringe prijs gehandelt nadat alvoren de custen deser hoeck om met

ontleeking van de  
custen om de Oost.

allen doenlijke ijver getracht hadden overal te ontdekken *maer door de machtige harde winden ende grove deijningen onmogelijk bevonden eenich van de g'ordonneerde plaetse als alleenlijk de Mosselbaaij meede niet sonder groot perijckel, aen te doen soo uijt 't vertoogh ende resolu-tien van den ondercoopman Verburgh in copie hier bijgaende te vernemen sij, als oock uijt de dagh registers van de vojages gehouden bij den schipper ende stuijrmans van voorsz: galjot hier na te volgen, alsoo die tegen de compste van de volgende retour vloote laten claer maecken tot U Ed: nader speculatie sulcx dat g'oordeelt wort de custen hier b' oosten onmogelijk soudon wesen te bevaren altoos niet met soodanigh kleijn vaer-tuijgh ende daertoe cloecker jachten te emploijeren op ijdele hoope soude wat costelijk mogen vallen ten ware gemeent wiert d' on-kosten met een goede Mosambicqse prijse mochte goet gemaect worden dat misschien wel geluckte mochte vermits voorsz: galjot de Tulp aen de binnen kant van Madagascar wesende qualijck*

1655.  
27<sup>en</sup> Jan.

1655.  
—  
27th Jan.

show its nose without meeting fairly large ships which it had to escape from. If it had been a larger vessel it would no doubt have found valuable booty—but all these things are uncertainties and we shall say nothing more on this point.

Agriculture succeeds very well, consequently the ships find abundant refreshments—but grain does not appear to thrive, so that as a rule we shall have to be supplied from other places. We consequently proposed to the India Council to provision this place and Mauritius from Madagascar—From their letter of the 19th Jan. you will see what they think of it.

The seal fishery is kept going on Dassen Island with 30 men, so that we already have between 2 and 3 thousand on hand. A good deal more will be ready when the return fleet arrives. But we do not know how to get them away as the vessels are always so overcrowded that they cannot take in more cargo. We will go on, however, until the arrival of the main fleet. India won't have any oil, and as we suppose that it will too much dirty the return ships laden with such valuable cargoes to send any home with them, also that it would not pay to send a vessel from Holland purposely for the article, we have decided to desist from burning oil and not to commence with whale fishing. We shall busy ourselves with collecting skins to meet as far as possible the Cape expenses,—but we cannot do this with 50 men, as the India Board maintains, for the fort is to be garrisoned, and agriculture, carpentry, masonry, and other work has to be done as we explained in our letter of 23rd Jan. We therefore like to hear your opinion; in the meanwhile we will do our best to carry out the instructions of the Council, and accordingly sent with the *Gekroonde Leeuw* 40 men away, so that besides 40 sick we only have about 80 men for the islands, &c, with whom very little can be done.



haer hooft kosten uijtsteecken off vernamen t' elckens al redelijke groote schepen daerse mits hunne cleijne macht doorgaens voor vluchten moeten anders als deffencijff genoegh hadden geweest soude apparent wel redelijke buijt opgedaen hebben edoch sijn onseckere dingen waeromme onse pen deswegen niet verder sullen laeten voortgaen.

1655  
—  
27en Jan.

De culture deser landouwe succedeert Gode loff heel wel ende na wensich invougen de scheepen hier verversinge in overvloed vinden maer de granen schijnen gansch niet te sullen willen succederen, derhalven hier van andere plaetsen al doorgaens sullen dienen gesecondeert waertoe wij aen d' E. Hrn. Generael ende Raden van India hadden voor gestelt Madagascar omme van dat eijlant niet alleen de Caep maer oock Mauritius te provideren wat haer Ed : ons daerop g'adviseert hebben is uijt voorgemelte copie harer missive 19<sup>en</sup> Januarij verleden pr. de Draeck becomen te vernemen daertoe ons gedragen.

De robben vangst laten wij op 't Dassen Eijlant met stijff 30 man *exerceren sulcx dat wij daervan al omtrent 25 oft 30 C = stx.* in voorraet hebben ende noch al goet deel meer voor de compste van de te volgen retour schepen staet versamelt te worden maer weten deselve niet wegh te krijgen vermits dese retour jachten soo vol gestopt ende belemmert sijn dat se qualijck een vel cunnen innemen echter evenwel sullen de vangst ten minsten noch continueeren tot de compste van de noch te volgen principaelste retour vlote ende aengaende den traen hebben d. Ed. Hrn. Generael ende Raden van India bij hare gemelte missive mede gladt affgesz. Ende alsoo wij wel gissen dat den traen na 't vaderlant te senden pr. de retour scheepen te groote belemmeringh ende morserij op de costelijke cargasoenen maken, ende daeromme uijt 't patria expresse equipagie te doen al te costelijck soudén vallen soo sijn voornemens soo wel met den robben traen branderije als oock de walvis vangst te supercederen tot UEd : nader ordre ende ons maer besigh houden om groote quantite vellen op te gaderen daer ons dunckt dat de Caepse onkosten rijckelijck uijt gevonden sullen worden. Maer en can sulcx met 50 coppen soo d. Ed : Hrn. Generael ende Raden van India susteneren om oock tot besettinge van 't fort lantbouwerij, timmeren, metselen ende andere wercken dat alleenigh meer van noden hebben meede te gebruijcken niet geclaert worden hoedanigh wij haer Ed : bij onse missive van den 23<sup>en</sup> Januarij verleden oock hebben g'adviseert ende UEd : advijs en nader ordre meede gaerne verwachten sullen sonder nochtans negligent te blijven omme ondertusschen des Ed : Hrn. Generaels ende Raden van Indias ordre *soo veel eenigsints mogelijck sij* promptelijck na te comen ten welcken eijnde met de Gecroonde Leeuw al omtrent 40 man hebben gelargeert sulcx ons boven omtrent 40 siecken tegenwoordigh maer 80 coppen tot alles op d' Eijlanden &c

55.

Jan.

The fort has been finished a long time after collapsing many times in consequence of heavy rains—the embankments are now much more sloping, being formed of twigs and sods, and to prevent the natives from storming it it is surrounded with palisades. We are now busy building the houses inside with brick and lime, made here. All the wooden houses are perishing fast. At present a good-sized dwelling house and store is ready. Next year we intend to send you an exact picture of the same—also of the gardens, which cover 12 morgen. About that time we hope to have everything in such good order that any future alterations will hardly be necessary.

We also intend to build 1 or 2 sloops of 10 or 12 lasts each, that the galiots may be dispensed with for saving expenses here, especially if the whale fishery is abandoned, for that would require a galiot to “turn” the animal, and if the communication with Mauritius and Madagascar is not to be opened up. For the latter purpose a small yacht or flute would be required. The sloops before mentioned would be quite safe and very handy for communicating with the islands and Saldanha Bay.

At St. Lucia and Antepera silk will be obtainable, as the Frenchmen state, and as may be gathered from the silken clothes worn by the natives; should we again send a galiot thither we will make further inquiry, and also see whether the people could be persuaded to breed worms, which would be very profitable, as our articles of commerce sold there are mere bits of rubbish—see Verburgh’s notes—unless the Company may consider that they will be losers should the French also in consequence be encouraged to continue their trade on the East coast.

You provided us last year so well with the *Goudsbloem* and the other ships that we can only ask for the seal fishery,

3 or 400 good flaying knives.

2 grindstones.

overblijven daer niet veel sal meede cunnen uijtgericht worden.  
Pr. memorie.

1655.

27en Jan

't Fort is Gode loff langh volmaeckt nadat hetselve oock al menichmalen van sware regen ingestort oft affgecalft was dat nu met rijs bossen ende sooden vrij schuijnder als te vooren opgehaelt, mitsgaders om 't overloopen van dese natie met storm palen rontsom wel beseth is, wesende nu besigh om de huijsinge binnen 't fort rontsom al te malen met steen ende kalck (hier gebacken ende gebrant) mitsgaders daerover noch doende wesende, te metselen vermits de opgeslagen huijsen van de lichte Vaderlantse houtwercken (meest verbroeijt eer 't hier gecomen is) al te malen dapper beginnen te vervallen, sijnde jegenwoordigh al een redelijck pack ende woonhuijs van steen heeft ende sterck volmaeckt waervan UEd: aenstaende jaer de affteijkennige nevens oock van de thuijnen &c. omtrent de 12 mergen begrepen pertinent menen toe te senden alsoo 't daer tegen alles hopen in soodanige fraije perfectie te hebben datter alsdan geen ofte altoos gaer weijnigh veranderingh ofte vermeerderinge sal behoeven aangedaen te worden.

Soo sijn wij oock voornemens om 1 à 2 sloepen van 10 à 12 lasten op te stellen ten eijnde daarmede de galjots soudén mogen excuseren tot al te meerder ontlastinge deser plaetse insonderheijt soo de walvis vanght sal opgeschort blijven daer anders een galjot om die vis te kenteren toe van noode wesen soude als oock wanneer Madagascar ende Mauritius niet verstaen wort te bevaren tot welck anders wel een redelijck jachtjen ofte fluijtje noodigh was alsoo soodanige sloepen als vooren gemelt om d'Eijlanden hier omtrent ende de Baij van Saldanha te bevaren doch suffisant genoegh ende daer toe oock veel hantsamer vallen sullen.

Hier vooren hebben vergeten te advijseren dat op Madagascar omtrent St. Lucia ende Antipera oock sijde soude vallen volgens 't seggen van de Francen ende meede te mercken aen de zijden cleetjes die d' inwooners daeromtrent dragen ende soo wij derwaerts weder goetvinden tot naeder preuve 't eene galijot te senden sullen 't selve eens wat nader ondersoecken. Item oock oft die natie tot aenteelinghe soude t' animeren sijn, 't welcke seer profitabel vallen soude vermits de negotie daer doch maer met lompen ende leuren te doen is als uijt 't rapport van voorsz: Verburgh in copie hierbij gaende te vernemen is ten ware tot Comp<sup>e</sup> schade te vreesen mochte wesen, de Francen daer deur te meer soude g'animeert blijven: tot haerl: vaert b'oosten dese Caep &c.

UEd: hebben ons A<sup>e</sup> passo<sup>e</sup> pr. de Goutsblom en de volgende schepen van alles soodanigh versien dat voor dese mael niet meer weten te ontbieden als tot de robben vanght 3 à 400 goede vilmissen.

2 slijpsteen.



1655.  
—  
27en Jan.

20 or 30 lbs. glue.

Some steel.

Some half-round files to sharpen the saws ; also some cloth, serge, &c., for clothing for the men.

Also  $\frac{1}{2}$ -doz. casks fine wheat flour, as the wheat does not thrive here.

The money which passed on to Batavia in the *Ter Schelling* the Council there retained, especially as there was no money current here. We intended to pay ration money (salary) to the officers, especially the married ones, that the Company might be saved the expenses connected with their wives and children, and that we might have our hands a little freer, &c.

On the 19th Dec. a private English ship named the *East Indian Merchant* arrived here, commanded by A. Nyport and destined to Batavia. She had been more than 5 months at sea and consequently had some sick on board. We provided him with vegetables and a cow. We made him a present of the lot to make him feel his great obligations to the Company. He sent in return a hog-head of English ale, a case of distilled water, 1 cheese and 5 or 6 tongues. Took care that the sense of obligation was on his side. Would like to know how in future to treat such visitors.

We only obtained this year 29 cows from the natives ; also 11 sheep, though we gave for them 3 or 4 times as much as we did before. These allies of Herry do not like to part with their cattle, and only desire to get what they want from the men of the ships for ostrich egg shells and other rubbish. They are soon satisfied, only caring for a little arrack and some food. For this they show us some service by fetching fuel for the cooks, saving our men the trouble, who would otherwise have to go about 3 leagues for it.



20 à 30 lb. lijm tot verscheijden saecken te pas comende partije stael soo voor dato niet gesonden is.

Eenige halff ronde vijlen om de sagen te scherpen ende weder laken chargies &c<sup>a</sup> tot cleedinge ende verschoninge voor 't voleq als voor deesen.

Beneffens  $\frac{1}{2}$  dosijn tonnen fijn taruwen meel alsoo de graenen hier niet cunnen voortcomen als hier vooren breeder gesz: is.

't Gelt pr. der Schellingh verbij geraeckt hebben d' Ed: Heeren Generael ende Raden van India op Batavia ten dienste

van de Comp<sup>e</sup> gehouden ende niet nodigh t' Gelt om op reecke te verstrecken voorbij geraeckt.

geacht weder herwaerts te resiqueren te meer omdat hier noch geen gelt gangbaer was, hadden anders gemeent en insonderheijt de getroude officianten op cost gelden te stellen om den last van vrouw ende kinderen van Comp<sup>e</sup> hals aff te werpen ende haer daer alleen na de maniere van India op te laten leven ende ons wat meerder vrijcheijt te maecken &c<sup>a</sup>.

Op den 12 Decemb: verleden is hier aangeweest een particulier Engels schip genaemph d' Oost Indias Marchiant ende den Capt<sup>n</sup> Anthony Nijpoort tendeerende na Bantam hebbende over de 5 maenden in zee geweest ende daeromme wat scheurbuijkige ende siecken opgehad: derhalven hem op desselffs versoeck na genoegen hebben g'accomodeert met moescruijden, &c<sup>a</sup> uijt de thuijnen tot ververssinghe nevens oock een koebeest allen 't welcke hem als sijnde van geringe waarde ende voor haer maeckende groote obligatie van Comp<sup>e</sup> wegen hebben vereert waer tegens weder een oexhooft Engels bier, een keldertje strangh water met 1 kaes ende 5 à 6 tongen voor de keucken hadde aen lant gesonden, edoch bij ons insonderheijt wel versorgt dat sij op 't hooghste verobligeert sijn gebleven mitsgaders oock niet minder gecontenteert hoedanigh UEd: gelieven in toecomen- de met deselve hier aencomende vorders sal gehandelt worden sullen gaerne derselver ordre over verwachten omme ons promptelijckx na te mogen reguleeren:

De handelinhg met deze natie heeft desen jare gansch weijnigh beschooten alsoo niet meer als 29 stx. koebeesten ende elff schapen van deselve hebben cunnen ruijlen niet jegenstaende haer voor een doorgaens wel soo veel gaven als te voren oijt voor 3 à 4, maar hebben van dese troupe (Herry's g'allieerde sijnde) al van den beginne dit gemerckt dat se niet garen van haer vee afscheijden ende niet anders soecken als haer genoegen te krijgen van den gemeenen voleque van de aencomende schepen voor wat struijs-eij doppen en wat lomperijen: vermits haest versadicht sijn, ende hun maar om wat tabacq, aracq ende een buijek vol eten te doen is voor 't welcke sij ons oock redelijke accomodatie doen in 't branthout halen voor de coex tot fraije ontlastinge van ons voleq die der anders al swaren arbeit om doen ende wel een mijl van 't Fort uijt 't geberghte halen moeten.

1655.

27th Jan.

1665.  
 27<sup>en</sup> Jan.

Some living more in the interior visited us, but trade with them was much impeded by Herry's allies, as our journals will show, so that in our opinion, these rogues (really aiders and abettors in the theft of our cattle) are the cause that no other natives dare approach us, with whom trade would be easy, and from whom ivory also might be obtained. We believe that Herry's allies profess to be our allies likewise, and only have the right to remain about the fortress, and are always protected by us against all comers. In this way they keep the pastures for themselves alone, for though the other natives show themselves in the neighbourhood, judging by the fires, they dare not come near enough.

Also we observed that if the others came from the far interior, these allies of Herry at once moved off, so that the strangers as we suppose dare not come to us. What lies Herry tells these strangers, we don't know,—though we never saw him, we saw his wife and children with our cattle among his allies. We have therefore reason to believe that he does as much mischief as he can, and that his allies and all their cattle should be gotten into our power—the other natives would not mind it, as there is no love lost between them,—but the difficulty is to be feared that the roads would become unsafe, unless a strong guard of soldiers is at hand. As it is, we have to be on our guard and protect our few head of cattle with 10 or 12 musketeers in order to preserve them.

Our letter book will tell you of our suggestion to the India Council to provision the Cape and Mauritius from Madagascar by opening up the trade there, and so doing away with the express vessel annually sent from Batavia. Their answer is annexed as

Van andere natien dieper uijt 't lant zijn somtijts wel eenige verscheenen maer niet met haere heele troepen offte veel vee als somtijts maer 1 of 2: daer dese Herry's g'allieerde hun dan ten eersten bij voughen, ende 't elckens genoeghsame stut in de handel maecken, *gelijck doorgaens in onse dagelijckse aenteijckeninge om sommige plaetsen largo te lesen is*, sulcx dat onses gevoelens dese schelmen (soo bij ons genaempt omdat se doch hulpers erde heelders van onse gestoolen beesten zijn) oorsaecke zijn dat geen andere hier omtrent derven comen daer anders seer civil mede te handelen sij ende misschien wel wat oliphants ende zeeoce tanden oock van te becomen wesen soude, maer wij houden 't (onder verbeteringh van wijser oordeel) daer voor dat dese voorm: Herrijs g'allieerde d' andere wijs maecken sijlieden met ons in contract ende verdragen zijn om geen andere als hun alleen omtrent onse besettinge te dulden, ende als sijlieden dichte bij quamen wij haer dan voor d' andere inwoonders souden beschermen, &c om alsoo de wijden voor hunne beesten ende schapen hier omtrent alleen te houden, 't welcke ons genoeghsaem blijkt alsoo d' andre inwoonders wel hier om ende bij verschijnen (soo aen 't branden van hun vuijren vernemen) maer niet derven als wel voor desen dichte bij comen. Soo hebben oock in den beginne mede gemerkt dat als d' andere quamen diep uijt 't landt dese schelmen dan datelijck vertrocken ende nu nae ons gevoelen om voorsz: inductie niet derven aencomen ende wat Herrij die wij persoonlijk niet, maer wel sijn vrouw ende kinderen als meede onse beesten onder desen schelmsen hoop vernemen d' andere oock wijs maeckt is qualijk te raden altoos ten minsten vast te stellen datter geen goet maer alle quaet onder werckt soo veel hij emmers can oft mach.

Invougen onses oordeels soo heel vreempt niet ware dat men dese gemelte Herrijs g' allieerde met al haer vee sagh in ons geweld te krijgen, wij hebben 't gevoelen dat haer d' andere sulcx niet eens aentrecken souden vermits doch genoeghsaem te mercken is dat se geen fidele vrunden sijn edoch is daertegen weder dese swarigheijt te vresen dat men alsdan soo heel vejiligh niet souden cunnen offte derven alle wegen passeeren dan met stercker convoij van soldaten als wel nu dat men echter meede al naeuw oppassen, ja onse weijnige beesten doorgaens al met 10 à 12 musquettiers bewaren, ende wijden moeten off souden ons van deselve al overlangh ende 't elckens weder ontvoert worden, p<sup>r</sup> adviso.

In ons briefbouck sullen UEd. sien onse remonstrantie gedaen aen d' Ed: Hr<sup>n</sup> Generael ende Raden van Indie p<sup>r</sup> de Goutsblom, ende Haes omme van hier uijt den handel van Madagascar niet alleen de Caep maer oock Mauritius te provideren, ende alsoo d' expresse equipagie van Batavia op d<sup>e</sup> eijlant jaerlijcx moetende geschieden te excuseeren waet haer

1655.  
27th Jan.



1655.  
27th Jan. received per *Draak*,—would be glad of your opinion for our guidance.

Our pay and commercial books, sentences, and charts we have not been able to get quite ready because of the speedy departure of the vessels. Will send them with the next ships.

In the Fort, 27th Jan., 1655.

(Signed) J. v. RIEBBECK.  
F. VERBURGH.

#### List of papers sent to the Council of 17 :—

- No. 1. Original letter as above.
- „ 2. Copy of letter sent to India.
- „ 3. Copy of letters received from India.
- „ 4. Copy of invoice of the *Haas* from India.
- „ 5. Cape Journal.
- „ 6. Copy of resolution of the Council.
- „ 7. Narrative and resolution given in by Verburg, connected with the voyage along the East Coast of Madagascar.
- „ 8. Private letter from the Cape to the Council of 17.

Likewise 2 English and one letter (Dutch) from the officers of the *Hof* to the directors :—

For Zealand	1 letter.	
„ Enckhuysen	„	
„ Hoorn	„	
„ Delft	„	and
„ Rotterdam	„	

Ed. daarop hebben g'antwoort, gelieven UEd. te sien uijt derselver jonghst aen ons gesz : missive p' den Draeck becomen, ende hier neffens gaende op 't welke oock gaerne UEd. advijs sullen verwachten t' onser meerder narichtinge in toecomende.

1655.  
27en Jan.

Onse soldije ende negotie bouckjes, sententien, caertjens, &c<sup>n</sup>. nu vermits 't haestigh vertreck deser scheepen niet wel cunnende vaerdigh crijgen hoopende met de volgende principale retour vloote te laten volgen : nevens ons nader advijs oversulox in desen door haestigheijdt mochte vergeten, ende overgeslagen wesen des : Hiermeede Ed : erntfeste, wel wijse, voorsienige, seer discrete heeren.

Mijn Heeren,

UEd : na onse oitmoedige gebiedenisse ende dienstighe groete Gode in genaden bevolen laten.

In 't Fort de Goede Hoop den 27<sup>en</sup> Januarij 1655.

Onderstont,

UEd : oitmoedige ende onderdanige dienaeren,

Was geteijckent,

JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.  
FREDRICK VERBURGH.

Register van de Pampieren gedirigeert aen d' Ed : Heeren Bewinthebberen van de Generale Nederlantse g'otroijeerde Oost Indische Comp<sup>n</sup> ter vergaderinge van de 17<sup>en</sup> voor de Camer Amsterdam.

- No. 1. Origineele missive aen opgamelte haer Ed :
- „ 2. Copie affgesondene missive na India &c<sup>n</sup>.
- „ 3. Copie ontfangen d<sup>re</sup> van India successive.
- „ 4. D<sup>n</sup> factura van de Haes uijt India.
- „ 5. Kaeps dagh register.
- „ 6. Copie resolutien van de Caep.
- „ 7. Vertoogh ende resolutien van den ondercoopman Verburgh gedaen wegen de voijagie desen hoeck van Goede Hoop om ende Madagascar respective.
- „ 8. Particulier briefken van de Caep aen de vergaderingh van 17<sup>en</sup>.

Item 2 Engelse ende een brief van 't Hofs opperhooffden aen de bewintheboeren :  
Zeelant , 1 brief.  
Enckhuijsen, idem.  
Hoorn,  
Delft, ende  
Rotterdam.

1655.  
12th Feb.

No. 95.

Instructions for the *Tulp* ready to proceed to St. Helena :—

As we cannot do without the horses and saddles sent to us from India per the *Weesp*, which passed the Cape, for we are much in want of timber and fuel, which must be brought on in wagons, 3 leagues from the fort, we decided on the 27th Jan. last to send a galiot to St. Helena to fetch the horses thence, and with the help of the men of the return fleet, to catch the other horses placed on the island by the Hon. Teylingen.

You shall therefore leave as soon as you can and bring back with you as many young pigs and lemon trees not thinner than a man's arm, and to be planted here, as you can get. Would like you to be back before the arrival of the following fleet. That the men may be made willing to help you to catch the horses, you shall offer 6, 8 or 10 rix dollars for every horse. For this purpose you receive 60 Rds at 51 stivers, also some paddy to feed the horses.

In the meanwhile we wish you a pleasant voyage, and give you some fuel and a cask of pork to take to Dassen Island.

In the Fort, 12th Feb., 1655.

(Signed) J. V. RIEBEECK.

Instructie voor d' Opperhooffden van 't galjot de Tulp gereet  
leggende omme van hier te verseijlen na St. Helena.

Dewijle wij door 't voorbij loopen van den scheepe Weesp weder staen gefrustreert te blijven van de paerden ende sabels in deselve door d' Ed: Hrn. Generael ende Raden van India voor deese plaetse gescheept ende dat die ons soo noodigh sijn als broodt in den mont principalijk om niet alleen timmer maer oock branthout (ons hier omtrent dapper beginnende te manqueren) met wagens uijt bos (3 mijlen van 't fort) te halen soo hebben goet gevonden achter volgende onse genomen resolutie op den 27 Januarij pass<sup>e</sup> een galjot meede na St. Helena te senden, om die verbij geraeckte paerden ende sadels van daer hier te brengen. Item oock te ondernemen off met behulp van 't voleq der gemekte retour jachten de andere paerden (daer noch sijnde opgeset uijt de heer Van Teijlinges vloote) mede te krijgen soude wesen om die alsoo te samen dan gelijk herwaerts terugh te senden :

Weshalven sigh dan op 't speedighste bevorderen sult om metten alder eersten 't zee te kiezen, ende derwaerts te navigeren om het voorige uijt te rechten, ende oock met eenen soo veel jonge verckens ende lemoen boomtjes niet dunder als de dicke van een mans arm, meede te brengen tot aenfookinge alhier als sonder verleth sal cunnen geschieden alsoo u gaerne tegen de compste van de aenstaende noch te volgen retour vloote weder hier hadden ende opdat de luijden voornoemt wat te williger mogen wesen tot het opvangen van de gemelte paerden, soo sullen Ul: tot een premie op ijder paert stellen 6: 8: ofte 10 rijexdaelders; daertoe Ul: 60 stx. à 51 st<sup>r</sup> meede geven: Item oock partije padij tot voer voor de paerden, voor dees tijt dan niet anders hebbende sullen Ul: tot besluijt een geluckige ende speedige heen, ende wederom reijse toe wenschen, edoch alvoren noch gerecommandeert later 't gehaelde branthout, ende 1 vat speck empassant aen 't Dassen Eijlant te brengen voor ons voleq aldaer.

In 't Fort de Goede Hoope, den 12 Februarij 1655.

Was geteijckent,

JOHAN VAN RIEBECK.



1655.

12th Fe'y.

No. 96.

St. Helena.

To the Hon. Hubert Lairesse and other officers of the return fleet, sent per *Tulp*.

As we have reason to believe that the *Weesp* has passed us and is now at St. Helena, leaving us without the saddles, pistols, &c., and the horse (all so indispensable here), we resolved on 27th Jan. last to despatch the *Tulp* to you, to take over the things on board the *Weesp*, and to see whether the 7 horses left by Hon. v. Teylingen might not be caught and put on board the galiot. The Council, strengthened with your Vice-Commander Hugo and the merchant Volkerts, resolved to offer a premium of 6 or more reals for every horse taken on board, that the men might be encouraged to catch them, for we highly require them. Respectfully ask you to assist us in the interest of the Company.

(Signed) J. v. RIEBERCK.

In the Fort, 12th Feb., 1655.

We beg that if Jan Rostock, who hid himself in the Commander's ship, be found, he may be sent back; his person we care little about, but we look to the consequences.

St. Helena.

Aen d' E: H' Hubert Lairesse, Commandeur,  
ende verdere Opperhooffden van de retour  
vloote, p' 't galjot de Tulp gez:

Achtbare wel wijze, voorsienige, seer discrete Heeren,

Mijn Heeren,

Alsoo 't retour jacht Wesep tot heeden t' onser leetwesen niet vernemen, ende dierhalven vast besluyten 'tselve sal verbij, ende bij UEd: aen St. Helena geraeekt wesen, waerdoor wij dan gefrustreert blijven van de oas met sadels, pistoolen &c., als oock 't paert voor deese plaetse daerinne, ende ons hier ten hooghsten noodigh wesende soo hebben achtervolgende onse op 27<sup>en</sup> Januarij pass<sup>e</sup> genomen resolutie bij desen aen UEd: affgesonden 't galjot de Tulp omme de goederen van voorsz: Weesp over te nemen ende met eenen meede te sien off met hulpe van UE: vloots volcq d' andere 7 paerden op St. Helena noch sijnde gebleven van de Hr. van Teijlinges vloote meede soude cunnen opgevangen ende hier gebracht worden waertoe bij resolutie voorsz: versterckt met UE. Vice Commandeur Hugo ende coopman Volckersz: tot premie voor ijder paert dat gevangen ende aen boort gebracht wort goet gevonden is te stellen 6 oft meer realen ten eijnde de luijden wat graegh ende willigh in 't opvangen wesen mochten alsoo ons deselve hier ten hooghsten noodigh sijn ende dien volgende seer dienstvrundelijck versoecken dat UE: doch daertoe de hulpende hant gelieve te bieden waer aen niet alleen ons accommodatie maer oock d' E. Comp<sup>e</sup> bijzondere dienst alhier geschieden sal desen dan tot geen andere eijnde dienende sullen tot besluyt

Hiermeede,

Achtbare, wijze, voorsienige, seer bescheijdene Heeren ende waerde vrunden UE. na onse oitmoedige gebiedenis Gode jn genaden bevolen ende hertelijck gegroet laten van

UE: dienstwillige vrunt ende dienaar,

Was geteijckent, JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.

In 't Fort de Goede Hoop,  
den 12 Februarij 1655.

Den persoon Jan van Rostock die sigh van hier op 't schip van de Hr. Commandeur heeft versteeken versoecken indien te voorschijn is gecomen dat ons magh terugh gesonden worden niet om sijns persoons halve is weijnigh aen gelegen maer om de consequentie.

No. 97.

**Dassen Island.**

To the Assistant, Jan Woutersen, sent per the *Tulp*.

- b. The *Tulp* takes 3 boatsfull of fuel for you and 1 cask of pork ; trust that you may continue the seal fishery until June,—will soon send you the *Roode Vos* to take on board the seal skins, and inquire how the industry is proceeding,—collect as many as you can between this and April, for the return fleet.

In the Fort, 12th Febr., 1654.

(Signed) J. v. RIEBEECK.  
F. VERBURGH.

---

No. 98.

Instructions for the junior merchant Verburgh and the officers of the *Roode Vos* about to proceed to Dassen Island and Saldanha Bay.

- b. To refresh your memory merely, you take with you the resolution stating why you are sent away. After having done your work at Robben Island, you shall at once proceed to Saldanha Bay in order to obtain there a good number of sheep and cows, to be carried per galiot to Robben Island. For this purpose

No. 97.

Aen den Assistent Jan Woutersz :  
Dassen Eijlant

Per 't galjot de Tulp gesz :

Eersame, discrete.

Dewijle 't galjot de Tulp gesonden wort na St. Helena soo  
senden wij Ul: op sijn versoeck empassant noch 3 boots branthout  
ende 1 vat speck, ende willen hoopen dattet Ul: met de robben  
vanght ten minsten noch tot de maent Junij sult cunnen gaende  
houden, echter sijn voornemens eersdaeghs 't galjot de Roode  
Vos te senden om de in voorraet hebbende vellen te halen ende  
daarmede dan te vernemen hoe 't sijn met de vanght ende  
volgende apparentie van dien aenstelt, altoos moet Ul: alle naer-  
stigheijt contribueren om tusschen nu ende April sooveel op te  
gaderen als mogelijk is om die dan met de retour vlote na  
't Vaderlant te senden welcke tegen 't begin van die maent eerst  
staet hier te passeeren, p' adviso, ende tot besluit den Almogende  
in genaden bevolen.

1655.  
—  
12en Feb.

In 't Fort de Goede Hoope den 12 Februari 1654.

Onderstont,

Ul. goede vrunden,

Was geteijkent,

JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK en :  
FREDRICQ VERBURGH.

No. 98.

Instructie voor den Ondercoopman Fredrick Verburgh ende  
vordere Opperhooffden van 't galjot de Roode Vos,  
gereet leggende omme van hier te vertrecken na 't Dassen  
Eijlant ende de baij van Zaldanha.

Om wat redenen verstaen is Ul: met 't galjot de Roode Vos  
over 't Dassen Eijlant te senden na de baij van Zaldanha is  
Ul: genoeghsaem bij de genomen resoluties van heden bekend,  
dierhalven t' uwer narichtingh ende {verversingh van der-  
selver memorie die in copie meede geven met hooge recom-  
mandatie om in allen gevallen na u verrichten op 't Dassen  
Eijlant ten spoedichste sijn dan voorts te bevorderen na de  
gemelte baij ten sijnde aldaer doch goede partije schapen  
ende koebeesten mooght becomen ende met 't galjot na 't Robben

16en Feb.

1655.  
16th Feb.

you take with you 22 lbs. plate and 124 lbs. wire copper, 60 lbs. tobacco and 1 gross pipes. You may give 4 times as much for the sheep as is ordinarily given, as the Company is very much in want of cattle. You are to give the usual quantity of tobacco as we do not have much in stock, a lot having become rotten. The cows are to be bought at the usual rates. When the sheep are sent to Robben Island the herds are to be told to castrate the rams and cut off the tails of the ewes, that the breeding be not interfered with. Rams when castrated become larger and fatter. We intend in course of time to breed Dutch sheep. For this purpose we have already placed there a Dutch ram born here.

You may liberally spend copper for ivory in order to encourage the natives to bring more. Whilst the trade is proceeding you must get some birds from the islands, to be salted down for the men. You take 2 casks salt for the purpose and also for preserving "harders" (mulletts). Do what you can for the profit of the Company and be diligent, &c.

In the Fort, 16th Febr., 1655.

(Signed) J. v. RIEBEECK.

---

No. 99.

Instructions for the mate Tymon Egbertsz; proceeding to Dassen Island and Saldanha Bay with the boats of the *Oliphant*, &c.

4 March. Not having any fresh meat for the men to be added to their vegetables, and the vessels remaining here until Sunday next, and

Eijlant ende herwaerts laten brengen, waertoe Ul: bij desen meede geven 22 lb plaet ende 124 lb draet cooper, 1 rol van 60 lb tobacck ende 1 gros pijpen, mogende wel 2, 3, à 4 mael soo veel voor de schapen gegeven worden als d' ordinaire gewoonte plachte wesen, alsoo d' E. Comp<sup>e</sup> aen dat vee maghtigh veele gelegen is, ende daeromme als t' anders niet vallen wil wel rijckelijck cooper voor magh gegeven worden maer tabacq niet veel meer als ordinaris alsoo daer 't minste wel van hebben door dien veele bedorven ende verrot is ende de koebeesten moeten voor de ordinaris prijs gehandelt worden, ende als de schapen affsent moet Ul: ons volcq op 't Robben Eijlant indachtigen dat se alle de rammen die noch redelijck jongh sijn ende 't selve verdragen mogen datelijck lubben ende de ooijen de staerten afsnijden om mits haer dicke ende groote geen beleth tot de generatie te geven de redenen waeromme wij ordonneren de rammen te lubben is omdat se dan te grooter ende vetter worden ende doch rammen genoegh aldaer tot aentelingen sijn, oock sijn wij voornemens om metter tijt al te malen Hollants slagh daer aen te teelen, ten welcken eijnde daer al een Hollantsen ram (hier geworpen) hebben opgeseth—pr. memorie.

1655.  
16en Feb.

Soo der eenige oliphants ende zeecoetanden verneempt mooght er oock wel redelijck cooper aen spenderen om haer tot aenbrengingh van die coopmansz: oock te meer t' animeren.

Soo moeten Ul: oock overleggen om ondertusschen dat in handelinge sijt met eenen wat vogels van de eijlanden te halen ende insouten tot toespijs voor ons volcq waer toe dan oock 2 vaten sout mede geven om oock mogelijck sijnde wat herder te vleecken ende droogen ten eijnde voors: ende wes meer Ul: cunt overleggen d. E. Comp<sup>e</sup> voordelijck ende dienstigh te wesen sulcx alles ten besluijte dan op U naersticheijt sullen laten aencomen; ende te samen toe wenschen een geluckige behouden heen ende wederom reijse.

In 't Fort de Goede Hoope, den 16 Februarij 1655.

Was geteijkent,

JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.

---

No. 99.

Memorie voor den stuijzman Thijmon Egbertsz: gaendo met de groote boots van de schepen Oliphant, Malacca ende 't Wapen van Holland na 't Dassen Eijlant ende Baij van Saldanha.

Alsoo wij hier geen schapen off beesten hebben om de gemelte scheepen voor haer volcq te geven tot de ool ende moescruijden dagelijcx aen hoort gesonden wordende ende om 't volcq ter degen

1en Maart.

1655.  
—  
1st March.

presuming from the long absence of the galiot that some cattle had been obtained, you are as acquainted with the coast, to proceed with the ship's boats to the places mentioned to take on board as many sheep as have been obtained; but if none are to be had, then you are to bring as many birds as you can get from the men there. If you get nothing you shall call at Dassen Island and fill the boats with fresh penguins, cleaning them thoroughly and salting them slightly. In catching the birds you are to obey the orders of Jan Woutersen and allow nobody to land except those allowed by him, that the seals be not frightened.

In the Fort, 1st March, 1655.

(Signed) J. v. RIEBBECK.

---

No. 100.

To the India Council, sent per *Malacca* and *Wapen van Holland*.

7th March.

This accompanies copies of our letters of 23rd and 26th Jan. sent per *Gekroonde Leeuw*, and also the continuation of our Journal. On the 28th the *Draak* and *Terschelling* left for St. Helena—the next day the *Muyden* arrived under the Hon. Lairese. It left on 9th Febr. for St. Helena, seeing nothing of the *Weesp*. Will wait for the latter there.

te verversen goet gevonden is tot Sondagh aenstaende deselve hier noch te laten blijven. soo ist dat verstaen is, gemerckt ons galjot daer soo lange blijft ende dierhalven te presumeren sij d' onse daer apparent wel mochten wat schapen ende beesten gereuijlt ende op voorraet hebben Ul: kennisse hebbende van 't gemelte vaerwater, te senden nae de voors: plaetse met de groote boots van de gemelte 3 schepen omme van daer te halen soo veel schapen ende beesten als ons volcq in de Baije van Saldanha mochte gehandelt hebben: off bij missinge van dien dan met verse vogels hier te comen die d' onse op een van d' Eijlanden in de voors: Baij sijn vangende, welken volgende den schipper Jan Sijmontz: Ul: soo vele verse vogels sal overgeven als dunckt goet ende wel sult cunnen overbrengen. Edoch soo die daer niet te krijgen waren sult in den wederom reijse 't Dassen Eijlant aendoen ende dan van daer brengen soo veel verse peguijns als elke boot goet sal cunnen overbrengen ten dien eijnde 't selve datelijck schoon 't vel afftreckende ende 't grom uijthallende mitsgaders op malkander gesprenght stapelende waartoe U.E. de schippers van de gedachte scheepen sout sullen mede geeven ende in allen gevallen sullen Ul. in't vangen van de peguijns promptelijck volgen d'ordre van Jan Woutersz: ende niemant verder op 't lant laten gaen als denselven toestaet opdat de robben niet verjaecht en worden.

1655.  
1en Maart.

In 't Fort de Goede Hoop, primo Maert A° 1655.

Was geteijckent,

JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.

No. 100.

Batavia.

Aen d' Ed: Hrn. Gouverneur-Generael ende  
Raden van India, pr. de scheepen Malacca  
ende 't Wapen van Hollant gesz.:

Ed. erntfeste, wel wijze, voorsienige, seer discrete Heeren.

Mijn Heeren:

Desen dient tot geleijde van onse voorige missive gedateert 23 ende 26 Januarij pr. de Geacroonde Leeuw gesonden, neffens 't vervolgh onser daghregisters sedert vertreck van d° schip waer bij te b'oogen sij hoe dat eerst de scheepen ter Schellingh ende Draeck op 28<sup>en</sup> vooraff vertrocken sijn na St. Helena, ende des anderen daeghs hier weder g'arriveert 't jacht Muijden met d' E. Commandeur Lairesse welke den 9<sup>en</sup> Feb: (siende Weesp niet comen) meede voorts na geme'te eijlant vertrocken is met voornemen omme aldaer den anderen in te wachten, ende dan voorts

7en Maart



155.  
March. The *Weesp* not calling, has deprived us of the horse, saddles, &c.

We therefore sent the *Tulp* to St. Helena for the articles and also to see whether the horses left there by Van Teylingen are to be had. Also to bring some pigs, apple and lime trees to be planted here.

After departure of the ships mentioned the *Malacca*, &c., arrived here on the 19th, &c., and the annexed copies will show what the directors have written us. Our answers and further correspondence we shall forward with a following opportunity.

In the Fort, 7th March, 1655.

(Signed) J. VAN RIEBEECK.

List of papers sent to India per *Malacca*, &c.

1. Original letter dated 7th March, 1655.
2. Copy of letter sent per *Gekroonde Leeuw*.
3. Original letter of the Seventeen to the Cape, dated 6th October, 1654.

gecombineert na 't Vaderlant te verseijlen. Soo apparent wel vernemen sult uijt neffensgaende sijn E. missive in desen gesloten. 1655.  
7<sup>en</sup> Maart.

Ende alsoo wij door Wesep verbij loopen van dat paert, ende in hebbende sadels &c<sup>e</sup> weder stonden gefrustreert te blijven soo hebben t' galjot de Tulp meede na St. Helena gestuijrt om d<sup>e</sup>. goederen daer uijt te halen, ende met eenen te ondernemen oft de 6 à 7 paerden uijt de hr. van Teijlinges vloot daer opgeset meede te krijgen ende hier te brengen sullen wesen, beneffens eenige verckens, appel, ende lemoen boomen tot aenteling alhier.

Na 't vertreck van voorhaelde schepen sijn hier successive uijt 't Vaderlant wel aengecoomen de scheepen Malacca, Oliphant ende 't Wapen van Hollandt op 19, 21, ende 22 Februarij. wat de Ed. Hrn. 17<sup>en</sup> ons daer meede schrijven, gelieven UEd. uijt d' orginele hier neffens gaende te b'oogen.

Ende wat wij haer Ed : pr. de vooraff vertrooken retour scheepen hebben gesz : ende met de volgende noch sullen schrijver staet UE : na desen d' afschriften t' uwer Ed : speculatie van toegesonden te worden des desen tot geen ander eijnde dienende cort affbreeckende ende Hiermeede

Ed : erntfeste, wel wijze, voorsienige, seer discrete Heeren,  
Mijn Heeren,

UEd : na onse alderoetmoedighste gebiedenisse ende dienstige groete den Almogende in genaden bevolen laten met toewenschinge van geluck ende zegen onder derselver loffwaerdige regeringh in Comp<sup>e</sup> saecken.

In 't Fort de Goede Hoope den 7<sup>en</sup> Martio 1655.

UE. gansch oitmoedige ende  
Onderdanigen dienaer, was geteijckent,  
Onderstont.

JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.

Met deesse scheepen hebben 11 personen gelargeert ende sijn daertegen gebleven 4 à 5 impotente.

Register van de pampieren pr. de scheepen Malacca, Oliphant, ende 't Wapen van Hollandt gedirigeert aen d' Ed : Hrn : Gouverneur-Generael ende Raden van India.

No. 1. Originele missive aen deselve haer Ed : dato 7 Martio 1655.

„ 2. Copie do. pr. de Gecroonde Leeuw gesonden.

„ 3. Originele missive van de Hrn. 17<sup>en</sup> aen den Commandeur ende Opperhooffden van 't Fort de Goede Hoope, dato 6 Octob : 1654.

1655.  
—  
March.
4. Continuation of journal.
  5. Copy of resolution taken by the Council of the Fort of Good Hope.
  6. Sealed letter of Hon. Lairesse to India.
  7. Receipt of 4 boxes of money transhipped from the *Malacca* into the *Oliphant*.
- 

No. 101.

Dassen Island.

To the Assistant Jan Woutersen.

March. The *Roode Vos* takes the following for you :—

- $\frac{1}{2}$  aum arrack.
- 1 anker vinegar.
- 1 small cask of bread and
- 100 lbs. rice.

The galiot must take in all the skins on hand. Keep the seal fishery going as long as possible, as it has to meet as far as possible the heavy expenses incurred by the Company. When you send back any men you must inform us of the reasons why.

Nor are we pleased that you exchanged men with Skipper Samuel Volkerts, for if the latter had died on his trip to St. Helena, having no bookkeeper, confusion must have been caused, as the men are all registered in the Fort; besides, it would have become difficult for the Company to send any news home to the friends of those thus exchanged. Henceforth, be prudent and pass no one without his accounts.

In the Fort, 12th March, 1655.

(Signed) J. VAN RIEBEECK.

- „ 4. Vervolgh van Caeps daghregister. 1655.  
 „ 5. Copie resolutie genomen bij den Raet van 't Fort de Geede Hoope. 7en Maart  
 „ 6. Gealooten missive van d' E. Laireese aen d' E. Hrn. Generael en Raden van India.  
 „ 7. Recepiase van 4 kisten gelt overgescheept uijt Malacca in 't schip den Oliphant.

No. 101.

Dassen Eijlant,

Aen den Assistent Jan Woutersz :  
 Opperhooft aldaer.

Eersame discrete.

Wij senden Ul: bij desen het galjot de Roode Vos weder toe 12en Maart,  
 met wat provisien als te weten :

½ aem arack,  
 1 ancker asijn,  
 1 smal ton broodt ende  
 100lb. rijs.

Soo haest deselve overgenomen hebt sult den schipper laten innemen alle de vellen die in voorraet hebt, ende hout het met de robbe vanghat soo lange gaende als emmers mogelijk is, alsoo daeruijt voor eerst moeten gevonden worden d' oncosten die d. E. Comp<sup>e</sup> hier jaerlijcx seer swaer sijn dragende, pr. memorie.

Ul: hebt ons de laeste mael weder toegesonden 3 man, moet altijt gedennen daer bij te laten weten de redenen waerom. Soo gevalt ons mede niet wel dat tegen schipper Samuel volcq gereuijlt hebt alsoo denselven na St. Helena sijnde voloqs genoech hadt en bij overlijden niet wel comen soude vermits geen bouckhouder meede gevaren is, ende bij u sijnde luijden haer reeq: in dese fortresse lopen, derhalven alsoo sonder reeq: overgaende wel erreur ende ingevolge voor d. Ed. Hrn. Bewinthebberen groote moeijten veroorsaecken soude om de vrunden in 't vaderlant van goede bescheijde te dienen daer deselve haer Ed: hun veele aen gelegen laten, derhalven na desen moet voorsichtiger gaen ende niemant sonder reeq: laten passeeren. Hiermede.

Eersame, discrete, den Almogende in genaden bevolen ende hertelijk gegroet van Ul. goede vrunden.

Was geteijkent,

JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK,  
 FREDRICK VERBURGH.

Int Fort de Goede Hoope den 12<sup>en</sup> Martio, A<sup>o</sup> 1655.

E

## No. 102.

Instructions for the *Roode Vos*, ready to proceed to Dassen Island.

1655. Our resolution of to-day states why you are sent again to that  
 — island, where you are to deliver our letter and the provisions :—  
 12th March.

$\frac{1}{2}$  aum arrack.  
 1 anker vinegar.  
 1 small cask bread and  
 100 lbs. rice.

You will take in on your return voyage the skins ready for you, and lose no time, that you may be here again soon and ready for duty.

In the Fort, 12th March, 1655.

(Signed) J. v. RIRBERCK.

---

 No. 103.

Instructions and authority for Jan Wintervogel and his men on their intended expedition inland for exploring purposes in the interests of the Company.

15th March. As seven volunteers have presented themselves for an inland exploring expedition, and a leader should be appointed for the same, we, being convinced of the good qualities of Jan Winter vogel, a late Brazilian captain, who has on foot walked through

## No. 102.

Instructie voor d' opperhooffden van't galjot de Roodde Vos  
seijl reet sijnde te gaen van hier na 't Dassen Eijlant.

Bij de resolutie heden genomen is Ul : genoeghsaem kennelijk  
de redenen waerom weder na voors : Eijlant wert gesonden, der-  
halven den eersten goeden wijnt sult waernemen om daer op 't  
spoedighste te comen : ende over te leveren onse nevensgaende  
missive aen den adsistent Jan Woutersz : opperhoofd aldaer met  
de bijgaende provisie bestaende uijt :

1655.  
12en Maart

- ½ aem araak.
- 1 ancker azijn.
- 1 smal ton broodt en :
- 100 lb. rijs.

Na overleveringh van 't welcke sigh sult b'ijveren om weder in  
te nemen ende hier te brengen soo veele robben vellen als den  
selven Jan Woutersz : sal op voorraet hebben sonder onnodigh  
eenige tijt spillinge te maecken ten eijnde haest weder keeren  
mooght omme als dan soodanigen verderen dienst alhier te doen  
als na gelegentheijt van tijt ende saecken bevonden sal worden  
te behooren : ondertusschen Ul : bevolende een geluckige heen  
ende wederom reijse.

Int Fort de Goede Hoop, den 12<sup>en</sup> Martio 1655.

Was geteijckent,

JOHAN VAN RIEBBECK.

## No. 103.

Memorie ende commissie voor Jan Wintervogel omme sich met  
sijne bij hebbende soldaten na te reguleren op de te doene tocht  
te landewaert in, tot opsoeckinge van ander natien ende saecken  
die d' E : Comp<sup>e</sup> dienstigh ende vordelijk mochte wesen.

Alsoo wij om verscheijden redenen ten dienste van d' E :  
Comp<sup>e</sup> hebben goet gevonden te laten doen een tocht te landewaert  
in tot opsoeckinge als boven ende daertoe haer dienst gepresen-  
teert hebben 7 lieffhebbers van soldaten over welcke noot-  
saeckelijk een hoofd dient gestelt ten eijnde alles met behoor-  
lijke ordre toe gae ende goede discipline onder deselve  
magh gehouden worden ende wij op verscheijden goede getuij-  
genisse vernemen verseeckert te sijn van de sufficientie van Jan  
Wintervogel gewesen Capt<sup>n</sup> van de Brasilianen in Brasil daer

15en Maart.



h. that country as far as the South Sea, and helped to discover the silver mines of Minas Geraes, and consequently did good service to the West India Company—It is therefore likely that he may do us some good here also, and should there be anything he will be sure to find it. He is therefore appointed head of the expedition and to be acknowledged as such. He is to explore everything thoroughly and endeavour to bring with him strange natives, and further, do whatever may be most serviceable to the Company. Is diligently to look for minerals, &c., and keep a good journal, &c.

In the Fort, 15th March, 1655.

(Signed) J. V. RIEBEECK.

---

No. 104.

Batavia.

To the India Council.

sh. After the departure of the *Oliphant*, &c., on the 11th March last, the *Wapen van Amsterdam* and *Domburgh* arrived here on the 18th. They had very few sick or dead on board. The former were all restored to health here and again leave, except two or three of the *Wapen*—still too weak to go—but in their stead 14 left behind by other ships have been despatched. The yacht takes 4 casks oil. Seven or eight are still in the *Tulp*, which we

deselve dat lant tot aen de Z. Zee doorwandelt ende oock de silvermijnen van Chira helpen opvinden ende dierhalven de West Indische Comp<sup>e</sup> aldaer goeden dienst gedaen heeft, ingevolge te sustineren sij ons alhier in dese gelegentheit apparent meede goede dienst cunnen doen, ende ijts te vinden wesende oock wel opsoecken sal soo ist dat wij denselven Jan Wintervogel stellen gelijk doen bij desen als hooft van de gemelte partije 7 soldaten waervoor dezelve hem dan sullen hebben te erkennen ende gehoor-samen als off wij selfts in persoon present waren blijvende hem Wintervogel wijders bevolen na alles wel naeuw ondersoek te doen ende te sien off eenige vreemde natie opvindende sal cunnen meede brengen ende wijders 't ondernemen wat bij den selven ten voordeele van d' E. Comp mochte te verhopē wesen, ende insonderheijdt meede om naersticheijdt te equireren na eenige mineralen &c<sup>e</sup> over all oft ergens int geberghte van allen 't welcke oock goede notitie houden sal om op desselfs retour ons over te leveren ende te beter rapport te mogen doen.

1655.  
15en Maart.

Actum in 't Fort de Goede Hoop, den 15<sup>en</sup> Martio, 1655.

Was geteijckent,

JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.

No. 104.

Batavia.

Aen d' Ed: Hrn. Gouvern<sup>r</sup>-Generael ende Raden van India  
p' de schepen Wapen van Amsterdam ende Domburgh gesz:

Ed: erntfeste, manhaffte, wel wijse, voorsienige, seer discrete  
Heeren:

Mijn Heeren:

Na 't vertreck van de scheepen Olijphant, Malacca, ende Wapen van Hollant 11 Martio pass<sup>o</sup> sijn hier op den 18<sup>en</sup> do. daer na weder wel g' arriveert uijt Vaderlant 't schip 't Wapen van Amsterdam van die Kamer ende Domburgh uijt Zeelant met weijnigh dooden oft siecken, welcke oock door hier becomen ververssingē al te malen gereconvaliseert bij desen weder meede vertreckende sijn behalven 2 à 3 personen van 't voorsz: Wapen van Amsterdam die noch wat te impotent waren edoch tegen deselve weder 14 coppen uit guarnisoen als gereconvaliseerde van de voorige scheepen gelargeert, p' adviso.

30en Maart

In gemelte jacht gaen oock 4 vaten robben traen ende sijn noch 7 à 8 leggers in de Tulp die van St. Helena retournerende oock sullen nasenden dewijle wij der hier meede overcroot sitten ende na 't Vaderlant te senden niet dienstigh soude wesen als voor dato gesz:

1655. will send on, as we have an abundance here and it would not pay  
 30th March. to send any home. We expect letters from you every hour.

In the Fort, 30th March, 1655.

(Signed) J. v. RIEHEECK.  
 F. VERBURGH.

List of papers sent to India per *Wapen van Amsterdam* and  
*Domburgh*, dated 30th March, 1655.

1. Original letter to the Council, dated 30th March, 1655.
2. Invoice of the oil in the *Domburgh*.
3. Accounts of both ships.

---

No. 105.

Batavia.  
 To the India Council,  
 sent per *Provintie* and *Phoenix*.

14th April. The *Domburg* and *Wapen* will tell you all particulars since our  
 last letters—Shortly after their departure, on the last March and  
 2nd April, the *Provintie*, &c., arrived, under command of the Hon.

Ende alsoo wij voor dese tijt geen verdere materien hebben  
als verwachtende dagelijcx UEd. nader advijs met de alle uijr  
te comen retour vloote soo sullen oort besluyten ende

1655.

30en Maart.

Hiermede,

Ed: erntfeste, manhaffte, wel wijse, voorsienige, seer discrete  
Heeren. Mijn Heeren,

UEd. na onse oitmoedige gebiedenis en dienstige groete  
Gode in genaden bevolen laten, die Comp' saecken onder  
derselver loffwaardige regeringe langhs soo meer wil zegenen.  
Amen.

In 't Fort de Goede Hoope, den 30<sup>e</sup> Martio 1655.

Was geteijckent,

UE. gansch oitmoedige ende onderdanige dienaren,

JOHAN VAN RIEBERCK,  
FREDRICK VERBURGH.

Register van de papieren gedirigeert aen d' Ed. Hrn. Gou-  
verneur-Generael ende Raden van India tot Batavia pr. 't schip  
't Wapen van Amsterdam ende Domburgh dato 30<sup>en</sup> Martio 1655.

- No. 1. Originele missive aen haer opgemelte Ed. dato voorsz.
- „ 2. Cognossement van den traen in 't jacht Domburgh  
gescheept.
- „ 3. Scheeps reecq: van beide voornoemde schepen.

---

No. 105.

Batavia.

Aen d. Ed. Hrn. Gouverneur-Generael  
ende Raden van India, pr. 't schip de  
Provintie ende Phenix gesz :

Ed : erntfeste, manhafte, welwijse, voorsienige, seer discrete  
Hrn :

Mijn Heeren,

Hoe sigh de saecken hier tot op onse laeste aen UEd. gesonden  
advijzen hebben toegedragen ende wat scheepen uijt 't Patria  
hier doen waren aangeweest sullen UEd. bij behouden varen  
van de jongst vertrocken scheepen Domburgh ende 't Wapen  
van Amsterdam op ult<sup>o</sup>. Maert ende 2<sup>en</sup> April van hier verseijlt  
hebben cunnen vernemen, sedert sijn hier oort daerop uijt ons  
Vaderlant weder wel g'arriveert de scheepen, jachten ende fluyten

14en April.

1655.  
14th April. P. Sterthemius, Councillor of India, whom we informed of our affairs and who will be able to give you all particulars, besides what is contained in our journals; we annex our letter also to the Directors sent per Hon. Laresses. You also receive the journal of the 7 men sent out to explore the interior, it will appear that we require about 10 or 12 mules which could easily be obtained from the coast (P of Coromandel), and sent per return fleet for use inland, to carry provisions and goods. Cattle will no doubt be found in abundance as the more distant Natives are afraid of coming nearer, in consequence of Herry's allies from whom we can obtain nothing, whilst all the rest are very manageable. Mules are therefore very necessary, and Herry's allies should be got into the power of the Company, with their cattle; which could be easily effected without shedding a drop of blood, or the necessity of fearing that the other Natives would mind it. They may at first be somewhat timid, but their confidence would return and the captured cattle of the watermen would be a sufficient stock to provide the vessels from, besides the vegetables, which are abundant, and if fresh meat were obtainable it would be so much better as cattle is cheaply bought; we stated this to Hon. Sterthemius who will give you more particulars.



Provintie, Phenix, Koukercken, Maecht van Enckhuijsen, Blommendael ende Coningh Davidt op 2<sup>en</sup> en 3<sup>en</sup> deses lopende maents April onder de vlagge ende 't commando van d' E. Hr. Pieter Stertemius, Raad van India overcomende pr. 't voorhaelde schip de Proventie in Zeelant ende naderhant op den 9<sup>en</sup> oock de Cabeljau van Batavia, mitsgaders 11<sup>en</sup> ende 12<sup>en</sup> d<sup>n</sup>. volgende uijt Zeelant der Goes ende P. Willem welke voorsz : sijn E. wij onsen ommeslagh &c<sup>n</sup>. in alles hebben gecommuniceert, die derhalven UEd : in 't largo mondelijk rapport sal cunnen doen daer aen ons ten principalen refereren alsmede tot ons dagh-registers vervolg, neffens desen in handen van voorgemelte sijn E. gaende daer t' Uwer Ed : speculatie oock bijgevought hebben de copie onser jonghst affgesondene missive aen d' E. Hrn. Mrs. pr. d' E. Lairesse na 't Vaderlant omme oock uijt te raogen sien wat wij aen haer wel gedachte Ed : sijn adviseerende.

1655.  
14en April.

Bij desen gaet oock in copie seecker dagelijckse aenteijckeninge gehouden bij 7 persoonen door ons in 't lant gesonden geweest tot opsoeckinge van ander natie &c<sup>n</sup>. uijt 't weloke UEd. sullen cunnen begripen dat ons wel bijzonder nodigh ware 10 à 12 esels van de kust redelijk wel te become ende over te senden in toecomende pr. de retour vlote omme hier meden te landewaert in te reijzen ende victualie te dragen mitsgaders cooper, tabacq ende ander coopmansz : tot verhandelinge van vee apparent aldaer op soodanige manier abundant te krijgen sullende wesen *vermits de in 't land gevonden inwoonders niet wel derven hier comen omdat Herry's g'allieerden hier altijd om ende bij met haer vee blijven leggen daer wij gansch niet affhandelen cunnen, ende d'andere tot 't selve bijzonder wel genegen ende vrij civil bevinden,* sulcx dat partije esels ten eijnde voors : hier op 't hooghste nodigh sijn ende voorhaelde Herry's g'allieerde nootsaeckelijk eens sullen dienen met al haer vee in Comp<sup>n</sup> macht genomen daer alle dagen cans genoegh toe is sonder datter soude behoeven een droppel bloets gestort offte te vreesen wesen d'andere inwoonders te landewaert in haer sulcx eens souden aen trecken mochten misschien 't selve verstaende wel wat beschroomt sijn voor eerst maer dat soudt metter tijt wel te helpen wesen ende ondertusschen d. E. Comp<sup>n</sup> uijt d' aenteeling van voorn : Herrij's g'allieerden vee genoeghsaem cunnen bestaan de schepen beneffens de aert ende thuijn vruchten treffelijk te ververschen hoewel sulcx met de gemelte vruchten jegenwoordigh oock genoeghsaem ende heel wel geschiet, maer alhier 't versse vlees van koebeesten offte schapen bij was, soude het noch soo veel te beter wesen, vermits dito vee doch goet coop genoegh te handelen sij hcedanigh wij mijn Heer Startenius voormelt met goede redenen hebben aengewesen ende ingevolge op desselfs behouden overcompste (dat Godt geve) UEd. largo sal cunnen bedeele, daer toe ons als voren dan blijven gedragen.



We therefore ask for asses which would be very serviceable and some horses. One may be placed in each return ship, and this it would not be necessary to repeat. Much work could then be done as oxen are not to be had.

What we have written to the Masters regarding the trade in Madagascar, you will gather from our copy.

What we intend to say further will be in accordance with your statements received per *Kabeljouw* on the 9th instant. Copy to follow.

The *Tulp* returned from St. Helena on the 10th with two horses and saddles carried past in the *Weesp*, as we stated before. We intend to send her back to Madagascar for another trial, if found fit for the purpose. The *Roode Vos* will take in a cargo of skins for the fatherland as no room will be found in the return ships for such a quantity, so that no vessel is left at our disposal for communication with Tayouan (Taiway-Formosa).

The *Hof van Zeeland* having complained of the drinkwater, as becoming impure because of its being led around the gardens, and consequently causing sickness among the crews between this and Batavia, we beg to state that you are wrongly informed by those who have not taken the trouble to make a personal inspection of the course of the water. Be assured that we take care to have always pure water as one of the great requirements of the Company. Some seem bent upon making wrong statements in order to find an excuse for passing the Cape for St. Helena. We have observed and said so that such people have themselves to blame for the impurity of the water as they allow their men to wash their dirty linen above the spot whence drinkwater is drawn, and if they are addressed on the subject they become angry and talk all sorts of bad things behind our backs. But in order henceforth to prevent all such complaints we have forbidden by placcaat all practice of this nature and ordered for washing purposes another

Versoecken dierhalven seer dienstelijk op 't senden van eenige esels herwaerts doch mocht gedacht worden d. E. Comp<sup>e</sup> sal der hier ter plaetse bijsonderen schoonen dienst van cunnen trecken voornamentlijk ten eijnde voorsz. Item oock noch eenige paerden die emmers de retour scheepen elck maer een wel coste overbrengen, 't welck oock maer voor eens soude te doen wesen ende veel werck mede gedaen worden, want ossen zijn van d' inwoonders niet te handelen derhalven ons oitmoedigh versoeck aen UEd: nochal blijft om paerden beneffens voorsz: esels.

1655.  
14en April.

Wat wij d. E. Hrn Majores cortelijk hebben geschreven wegen den handel op Madagascar &c<sup>e</sup> sullen UEd. uijt de voorgemelte copie cunnen b' oogten daer toe ons refereren.

Ende wat wij noech over dat point vorder menen 't adviseren sullende apparent meest accordeeren met UEd. advijs pr. de Cabeljauw op 9<sup>en</sup> deser becomen, staen UEd: de copie hier na van te becomen.

Aengaende de 2 galjots daervan is 't eene namentlijk den Tulp op den 10<sup>en</sup> deser van St. Helena getourneert met 2 paerden ende de sadels met Wesep verbij geloopt geweest als voor dato g'adviseert 't welck voornemens zijn na Madagascar tot nader preuve ende onderhoudingh van dien handel te senden, verstaende soo 't daertoe weder bequaem g'oordeelt wert ende de Roode Vos wert met vellen geladen om die thuijs te brengen vermits wij in de retour scheepen geen plaets sullen krijgen cunnen altoos voor soodanige groote quantiteit niet, soodat ons geen van beijde bij blijft om tot het Tajouans vaerwater derwaerts te senden.

Aengaende 't drinck water daer insonderheijt die van 't Hoff van Zeelant over hebben geclaeght dat vermits om de thuijnen geleijt wort, eenighe vuiligheijt soude aen sigh trecken ende dierhalve oorsaecke zijn geweest van sieckte onder 't volcq tusschen hier ende Batavia zijn voorseker, mijn heeren, niet dan absive ende frivole rapporten apparent van sulcke die noch niet eens ter degen weten offte te pijn waert hebben geacht te speculeren hoedanigh het water zijn loop heeft, UEd. gelieven wel verseeckert te zijn dat wij alsoo goede sorge dragen om suiwer water te houden als eenige andere nodighe saecken voor d' E. Comp<sup>e</sup> uijt te rechten: maer 't is apparent sommige maer te doen sulcken rapporteren van 't water te geven om daerop oorsaeck te nemen de Caep verbij ende maer ten eersten na St. Helena te loopen, soo hebben wij oock gemerckt ende wel geseijt meede dat sij selfs oorsaeck zijn van dat het water wat trubbel wort, mits dien sij haer volcq boven strooms laten haer vuyl linnen wassen ende plassen waerover dan sommige goede halsen door haer al te naeu aentreckelijck humeur van ons aengesproocken sijnde quaet worden ende achter rugge niet dan alle vuyl snap voeren maer wij hebben om al sulcke clachten meer voor te comen 't wassen in de drinckwater spruijt bij placcaet nu verboden ende ander plaetse

1655.  
14th April. spot in the canal running beside the Fort. We are fully convinced that Mr. Hulst has given other evidence on the subject, and Mr. Sterthemius whom we told and showed everything will give you other information than some young skippers (possessed of more audacity than discretion) have done in our absence, from personal spite. We therefore leave the matter in the hands of Mr. Sterthemius.

Most of the sick left here are well again and have been sent to Batavia, except a few who are to be sent to Holland, by your orders, and discharged. The same will be done in the case of the widow and children of the late Surgeon Jan Pendre deceased between this and Batavia.

We hope that the *Prins te Paard* has arrived safely—it did not touch here. The return fleet will not be in want of refreshments. Those that were here could not complain, as Mr. Sterthemius will tell you. We only want beasts and sheep for reasons which Sterthemius will communicate. We did not land any of the Mauritius supplies as you requested—That island and this place might be provided from the Madagascar trade as we shall state more fully to the Masters.

The copies we shall send you hereafter.

This goes open with Mr. Sterthemius besides the annexures mentioned according to adjoined list per the *Proventie*—also a duplicate per the *Phoenix* of the same contents.

Not wishing to bother you further in your serious business, &c.

In the Fort, 14th April, 1655.

(Signed) J. v. RIEBERCK.  
F. VERBURGH.



aengewesen in de spruijt die beneffens 't fort loopt, wij houden ons oock verseeckert dat Mijn Heer Hulst ander getuijgenisse van ons doen overgebracht heeft ende sal Mijn Heer Starthenius die wij, gelijk voorseijt oock alles gecommuniceert ende laten besien hebben, U. Ed : meede wel ander rapport daervan overbrengen als sommige jonge schippers (van meerder moedicheijt als staticheijt beseten) uijt particuliere passie daer men selfs niet bij is verkeerdelijk wel doen waeromme ons aen 't rapport van gemelte sijn Ed : in alles oock sijn gedragende, ende omme UEd. met geen onnodige erhalen meer t' importuneren desen oock derhalven cort affbreeckende.

1655.  
—  
14en April.

De siecken daer wij meede beladen waren sijn nu al meest gereconvaliseert met de voorige scheepen voorts na Batavia gelargeert behalven eenige weijnigen die na UEd. ordre op de retour vloote verdeelt na 't patria sullen laten varen ende d. Ed. Comp<sup>e</sup> ontlasten. Hoedanich oock UEd : ordre sal worden achtervolcht met de vrouw ende kinderen van de Chirurgh Jan Pendre tusschen Batavia en : hier overleden.

De Prins te Paert is hier niet aengeweeest willen hopen costij echter wel sal g'arriveert sijn omme over dese plaetse de retour vloote te mogen navolgen, 't sal voor hem alleen hier aen verversinge niet manqueren gelijk de voor desen menigthe aengesene schepen desen jare oock niet ontbroocken is soo door mijn heere Sterthenius meede wel sal gerapporteert worden eenlijk blijft het maer haperen aen beesten ende schapen om redenen voorsz : ende door gedaechte sijn E. UEd. omstandigh te bedeele.

Mauritius provisien sijn na UE. bevel van ons t' eenemaele met vreden gelaten ende onvermindert gebleven, d<sup>e</sup> eijlant soude mischien uijt den Madagascarsen handel nevens oock dese plaetse wel cunnen besorcht worden daer in ons schrijven aen d' Hrn. Mrs. largo sullen over adviseren ende UEd : d' affschriften als geseijt na desen toesenden.

Desen gaet in handen van Mijnheer Sterthenius voorsz : open beneffens de voorhaelde annexe papieren achtervolgende 't bijgevoeghe register p<sup>r</sup> 't schip de Proventie ende noch een dubbeld p<sup>r</sup> 't schip den Phenix van desen selven inhoude.

Dit dan tot geen ander eijnde dienende ende omme UEd. oock niet al te veele in derselver wigtiger besoignes 't importuneeren sullen voorts affbreecken ende hiermeede Ed : erntfeste, manhaffte, welwijse, voorsienige s<sup>e</sup>r bescheijdene Heeren,

Mijn Heeren,

UEd : na onse alderoetmoedighste gebiednisse ende dienstighe groete Gode in genaden bevolen laten.

In't Fort de Goede Hoope, den 14<sup>en</sup> April 1655. Onderstont

UEd. oitmoedige ende gansch onderdanige dienaren, was geteijckent,

JAN VAN RIEBEECK en : FREDRICK VERBURGH.

1655. List of the papers in hands of the Hon. Sterthemius, Councillor  
 14th April. of India, and directed to the India Council. Sent per  
*Proventie* :—

No. 1. Original letter to the Council, besides a duplicate per the  
*Phoenix*, dated 14th April, 1655.

„ 2. Copy of letter written from the Cape to the Seventeen,  
 dated 27th January, 1655.

„ 3. Continuation of Cape Journal after departure of the  
*Oliphant*, &c.

„ 4. Notes kept by the seven Explorers.

„ 5. Placcaat for removing the nuisance of defiling the  
 drinkwater.

„ 6. Ships' Accounts.

---

No. 106.

Batavia.

To the India Council.

10th April. The *Goes* takes this and also 8 leaguers oil transhipped from the  
*Tulp*, and the last in stock. No more will be sent unless the  
 Masters insist that the whale fishery shall be carried on for  
 providing India with oil. Having written per the *Proventie*, &c.,  
 under the Hon. Sterthemius not long ago, *i.e.*, on the 15th instant,

Register van de pampieren in handen van d' E. Hr. Sterthenius,  
 Raet van India, ongealoten gedirigeert aen Ed : Hrn. Gouverneur-  
 Generael ende Raden van India tot Batavia p' 't schip de  
 Provincie.

1655.  
 —  
 14en Apri

- No. 1. Originele missive aen opgemelten haer Ed. neffens  
 een dubbelde p' de Phenix geslooten gaende ende ge-  
 dateert 14 April 1655.
- „ 2. Copie d' van de Caep gesz : aen d' Ed : Hrn. 17<sup>en</sup> dato  
 27 Januarij 1655.
- „ 3. Vervolgh van 't Caeps daghregister gehouden na 't ver-  
 treck van de scheepen Oliphant, Malacca ende Wapen  
 van Hollant.
- „ 4. Dagelijckse aenteijkeninge gehouden bij de 7 personen  
 die 't lant ingesonden zijn geweest tot opsoeckinge van  
 andere natien &c<sup>o</sup>.
- „ 5. Placcaet g'emaneeert tot redres van 't bederven des  
 drinckwaters.
- „ 6. Scheeps reeoq : van oncosten.

---

No. 106.

Batavia.

Aen d' Ed : Hrn : Gouverneur-Generael ende Raden van India  
 pr. 't jacht der Goes gesz :

Ed : erntfeste, manhaffte, wel wijse, voorsienige,  
 seer bescheijdene Heeren.

Mijn Heeren,

Desen gaet pr. 't jacht der Goes tot geleijde van 8 leggers traen  
 bij ons noch sijnde ende laten overschepen uijt 't galjot de Tulp  
 achtervolgende 't cognossement hier bij gaende sijnde 't laatste  
 daer wij noch meede beladen waren sulox dat na desen geen meer  
 sal gesonden worden ten ware d' Ed : Hrn. Mrs. bleven persis-  
 teren bij derselver ordre tot de walvis vanght welcken traen  
 apparent dan voor India souden moeten gesonden worden edoch  
 sal ons daer van den tijt hier na wijser maecken, ende alsoo wij  
 oort voor desen hebben gesz : met d' Hr. Sterthenius pr. de Pro-  
 ventie, Phenix, Maeght van Enokhuijsen, Coningh Davidt, Blom-  
 mendael, en : Koukercken op den 15<sup>en</sup> courant van hier vertrocken  
 sulox ons voor jegenwoordigh geen stoffe meer overigh sij anders  
 als dat de Cabeljauw op dato meede zijn afscheijt hebben gegeven

10en Apr



1655.  
10th April. we can only add that to-day we have also despatched the *Kabeljauw*  
via Mauritius to Ceylon, &c.

In the Fort, 10th April, 1655.

(Signed) J. VAN RIEBEECK.  
F. VERBURG.

List of documents despatched to India per *Goes* :—

No. 1. Original letter to the Council, dated 18th April, 1655.

„ 2. Invoice of goods shipped in the *Goes*.

„ 3. Ships' accounts of the *Goes* and *Kabeljauw*.

---

No. 107.

Batavia.  
The India Council.

27th April. After departure of *Goes* and *Kabeljouw* the *Parel*, &c., arrived  
on 21st April from India, under command of Hon. Van Goens  
who will give you all particulars.

In the Fort, 27th April, 1655.

(Signed) J. v. RIEBEECK.  
F. VERBURGH.

om na UEd: ordre zijn vorder te doene reijse over Mauritius na  
Ceijlon &c te vervolgen soo sullen tot besluit

1655.  
10en Ap

Hiermeede

Ed: erntfeste, manhaffte, wel wijse, voorsienige, seer bescheij-  
dene Heeren.

Mijn Heeren

UEd: na onse alderoetmoedighste gebiedenisse ende dienstige  
groete Gode in genaden bevolen laten.

In 't Fort de Goede Hoope, den 10 April 1655.

Onderstont

UEd: oitmoedige ende gansch onderdanige  
Dienaeren was geteijckent,

JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK en:  
FREDRICK VERBURGH.

Register van de pampieren pr. 't jacht der Goes gedirigeert aen  
d' Ed: Hrn. Gouverneur-Generael ende Raden van India tot  
Batavia.

- No. 1. Originele missive aen opgem<sup>e</sup> haer Ed: gedatteert  
18<sup>en</sup> April 1655  
„ 2. Cognossement van 't gescheepte in de jacht der Goes.  
„ 3. Oncost reecq: van de scheepen der Goes ende Cabeljauw.

—————  
No. 107.

Batavia.

Aen d' Ed: Hrn. Gouvern<sup>r</sup>-Generael ende Raden van India p' 't  
schip Prins Willem gesz:

Ed: erntfeste, manhaffte, wel wijse, voorsienige, seer discreete  
Heeren.

Mijn Heeren,

Na 't vertreck van 't jacht der Goes na Batavia ende Cabeljau 27en Ap  
na Mauritius ende Ceylon respectie uijt dese baij op den 21sten  
deses loopende maents April zijn hier ten selven dage, Gode loff,  
in goede ordre uijt India weder wel g'arriveert de scheepen Parl,  
Princoes Royael, Dolphijn, Gidion, Henriette Louijse, Ter Toolen  
ende Dordrecht onder 't commando van d' E. Hr. Van Goens, die  
UEd. 't voorgevallene sijner E: voijagie ende dat Breda ende

List of papers sent to India, dated 27th April, 1655, per *Prins Willem* :—

- |                           |   |
|---------------------------|---|
| 1655.<br>—<br>27th April. | No. 1. Original letter dated as above.<br>„ 2. Original letter sent per <i>Goes</i> to the same, dated 18th April, 1655.<br>„ 3. Invoice of the oil in the <i>Goes</i> .<br>„ 4. Ships' accounts of the <i>Prins Willem</i> . |
|---------------------------|---|

---

No. 108.

Patria.

To the Chamber of Seventeen.

- |             |   |
|-------------|---|
| 28th April. | A sevenfold copy sent per <i>Parel</i> , &c.<br>Per the return ships <i>Draak</i> , &c, which left on 28th January and 9th February for St. Helena to meet the <i>Weesp</i> , we sent a sevenfold copy of our letters—two for Amsterdam and one for each of the other Chambers, dated 27th January. We gave a brief and |
|-------------|---|

Coningh van Polen noch achter zijn wel apparent largo sal bedeelen  
waeromme wij desen oock dus cort affbreecken. Hiermede,

1655

27en A1

Ed: erntfeste, manhafte, wel wijse, voorsienige, seer discrete  
Heeren.

Mijn Heeren,

UEd: na onse alder oitmoedighste gebiedenisse ende dienstige  
groete Gode in genaden bevolen laten.

In't fort de Goede Hoope, den 27<sup>en</sup> April 1655.

UEd: gansch oitmoedige ende onderdanige dienaren,

Was geteijkent,

JAN VAN RIEBEECK ende FREDRICK VERBURGH.

Register van de pampieren gedirigeert aen d' Ed. Hrn. Gouverneur-Generael ende Raden van India tot Batavia, dato 27 April 1655, pr. 't schip Prins Willem.

- No. 1. Origineel briefken aen haer gedachte Ed. dato voorsz.
- „ 2. Do. pr. 't jacht der Goes aen deselve haer Ed. dato 18 April 1655.
- „ 3. Cognossement van den traen in der Goes.
- „ 4. Reecq. van onkosten van Prins Willem.

---

No. 108.

Patria.

Aen d' Ed. Heeren Mijn Heeren de bewinthebberen van de Generale Nederlandtse g'oetroujeerde Oost Indische Comp<sup>e</sup> ter Vergaderingh van de 17<sup>en</sup> pr. de schepen Parl, Princes Royael, Gideon, Dolphijn, 'Tertolen ende Dordrecht, seven dubbeld gesz:

Ed: erntfeste, groot achtbare, wel wijse, voorsienige, seer discrete Heeren:

Mijn Heeren.

Pr de retour jachten, Draeck, Der Schellingh ende Muijden op 19, 24, ende 29 Januarij uijt India successive hier aengeweest mitsgaders 28 do. ende 9 Februarij wederom vertrocken na St. Helena om aldaer Weesp (dese rhee de niet hebbende cunnen ofte willen aendoen) in te wachten ende dan voorts gecombineert na de havenen onses vaderlants te seijlen hebben wij UEd. p<sup>r</sup> onse daer met gesonden 7 dubbelde missiven namentlijk 2 voor Amsterdam ende d' andere Camers elok een gedateert 27 Januarij pass<sup>e</sup> bijna van alles (edoch cort) advijs gegeven ende beneffens

28en A:

5. full account of everything and sent a copy of our journal,  
 pril. resolutions and letters despatched. The papers which we could  
 not then get ready we send now.

The order from India to reduce our garrison to 50 men and our  
 reply you will gather from the copies sent. We declare that with  
 such a small number the place cannot be protected against the  
 natives who are little to be depended upon, and that it will be  
 impossible at the same time carry on agricultural pursuits, and do  
 the necessary repairs. Not less than 100 men are required even  
 if the seal fishery be also stopped; as will appear from below.

1 commander and 2 boys .. .. .	3
1 junior merchant and 1 boy .. .. .	2
1 sick comforter and 1 boy assistant .. .. .	2
1 master-at-arms and 2 corporals who are at the same time masters, workmen and superintendents .. .. .	3
Smith and assistants .. .. .	3
Drummer .. .. .	1
Huntsman and boy .. .. .	2
Cook and boy for the table, which is large, because of the presence of the officers of the ships .. .. .	2
The same for the men .. .. .	2
Chief and junior surgeons and assistants, for the many sick generally landed from the ships .. .. .	3
1 gunner, who is also quartermaster of the vessel .. .. .	1
Butler and boy .. .. .	2
Cooper .. .. .	1
For agriculture and maintenance of the gardens, covering fully 12 morgen—2 men for each morgen; little enough, as no smaller area should be cultivated if the ships are to have enough. The workmen also are to be looked after .. .. .	24

dien (tot nader speculatie) bij gevoucht ons gehouden dagh register, resolutien en afgesondene missiven &c<sup>e</sup> sijnde (als bij voorgemelte missiven geroert) de vordere pampieren (te weten negotie ende logie bouckjens, sententien &c<sup>e</sup> doen ter tijt niet cunnen vaerdigh worden vermits deselve jachten onverwacht ons soo vroegh op den hals quamen ende oock seer haestigh in hun vertreck na St. Helena waren, sulox dat de gemelte pampieren ende dependentien bij desen gaen als p<sup>r</sup> register hier bij gevoeght.

Hoedanigh d' Ed: Hrn: Gouverneur-Generael ende Raden van India van gevoelen sijn ende ons oock g'ordonneert hebben 't guarnisoen alhier tot op 50 coppen te besnijden, mitsgaders wat wij daerop hebben g'antwoort, &c<sup>e</sup>, sullen UEd: uijt de copie van over ende weer met de voorgemelte jachten gesonden cunnen b'oogen ende verolaren wij dat niet mogelijk sij dese plaetse selfs voor dese brutale menschen seer weijnigh te betrouwen wesen can bewaert ende met eenen oock de lantbouw ende nodige reparatie &c<sup>e</sup> onderhouden worden beneden de hondert coppen als de gansche robbenvangst &c<sup>e</sup> noch oock al gestaeckt wordt soo UEd: uijt d' onderstaende calculatien claer cunnen beoogen als namentlijk:

1 Opperhooft ende 2 jongens .. .. .	3
1 Onder Coopman ende 1 jongen .. .. .	2
1 Siecken trooster ende 1 jongen .. .. .	2
Assistenten .. .. .	2
1 Capt <sup>n</sup> des armes ende .. .. .	3
2 Corporaels van de soldaten } dat oock werckbasen ende oppassers met een sijn	
Smith ende knechts .. .. .	3
Tamboer .. .. .	1
Wilschut ende jongen .. .. .	2
Kock ende jongen voor de taeffel die vermits d' aencomende scheeps officianten 't haerder ververssinghe daer access aan hebben al redelijk groot valt .. .. .	2
D <sup>r</sup> . voor 't gemeene volcq .. .. .	2
Opper ende onderbarbiers ende jongen op 't minste ten aensien van de veele siecken hier doorgaens van de scheepen verblijvende .. .. .	3
1 constabel welcke met eenen quartierm <sup>r</sup> van 't vaertuijgh is .. .. .	1
Meloker ende wasser, &c <sup>e</sup> . .. .. .	1
Bottelier ende jongen .. .. .	2
Cuijper .. .. .	1
Tot den lantbou ende onderhoudinge van de thuijnen stijff 12 mergen begrepen voor ijder mergen lants 2 man sijnde sober genoegh ende dient oock minder lant niet bebout sullende d' aencomende scheepen (veel verslindende) haer genoeghen krijgen als wanneer oock al naeuw op de wercklieden mede dient gelet of 't wort echter al veel versuijmt .. .. .	24

1655.  
—  
28en Apr:



1655.	For protecting the sheep on Robben Island	..	..	5
. 28th April.				
	Sawyers and watchmen in the forest, 3 miles (Dutch) away ; this will have to be continued for some time still, as all the wooden houses are beginning to decay, having been built of damaged material. Consequently everything has been renewed with lime and brick. Serviceable beams are to be had from the forest but the labour of getting them is heavy	..	..	12
	With 2 wagons for fetching the wood from the forest	..	..	6
	Carpenters and boys at the fort	..	..	6
	Masons and headmen at present	..	..	18
	For defence of the redoubt Duinloop	..	..	2
	Armed herds for the cattle—at least	..	..	12
	For sentries at the gate	..	..	5
	Total soldiers and sailors	..	..	120

All these have to do the work required daily, and besides have to stand on guard every night—neither soldier nor sailor being excused. It is therefore evident that no smaller number of men will suffice. And if it is to remain so that the men are to work by day and stand guard at night they will find it a very miserable arrangement, and the Cape will become an object of terror to them. A good number of slaves from Madagascar would therefore be very opportune and might be fed on the poor food obtainable here. This would be of great service to agriculture and not a little relief to the Netherlanders ceaselessly in harness. Nor does it please us every day to hear of the complaints of the men, and though at present food is plentiful, the men do what they can to get away to Batavia, to be delivered from the hard work and get to a place where money is current and they may enjoy themselves at an inn, like common people are inclined to do at all times.

When the Hottentots do not feel inclined to fetch wood our tired men are obliged at night when their work is done for the day to go for it themselves, fully a league from the fort. This is

Op 't Robben Eijlant tot bewaringe van de schapen  
aldaer fraij ende beter als hier aentelende ende  
groeiende ..

1655.  
—  
28en Ap il.  
5

Houtsagers als wachthouders in 't bos, 3 mijlen van hier noch al een wijl sullende moeten gecontinueert worden vermits al de houten huijsen seer beginnen te vervallen om dat 't Vaderlantse hout daer se affgemaect sij eer 't hier quam al meest verbroeijt was, waeromme oock nu alles met hier g-backen steen ende gebrande calck vernieut ende de baloken daer toe heel bequaem ende sterck uijt gemel'e bos edoch met swaren arbeit gehaelt worden ..	12
Met 2 wagens na 't gemelte bos om 't hout te halen ..	6
Timmerlieden ende knechts aen 't fort ..	6
Metselaers ende opperluijden noch voor eerst ..	18
Bij daegh tot bewaringe van de redout Duijnhoop ..	2
Met roers in 't velt alle dagen om de beesten te be- waren seer nootsaeckelijck ende ten minsten ..	12
Geduijgh bij daegh op schiltwacht ende in de poort heel noodigh .. ..	5

Somma soldaten en matroosen .. 120

die alle dagen van den morgen tot den avont haer nodigh werck  
al hebben ende oock bij nachte de wacht moeten waernemen sonder  
datter ijmant matroos noch soldaet g'excuseert wordt van wacht  
ofte wercken ende dierhalven bij desen wel te speculeren dat er  
hier met minder coppen niet wel can gaende gehouden worden  
ende soo dat altijs sal duijren dat de luijden als tot noch toe  
soodanigh moeten arbeijden ende des nachts oock de wachten  
waernemen sal 't voor deselve te verdrietigh vallen ende de Caep  
haer geduijgh als een schrick in 't hooft leggen daeromme goede  
partije slaven van Madagascar (wel te becomen) hier treffelijck  
soude wesen ende voor de slechte cost maer te houden sijn, tot  
grooter dienst aen den lantbou ende andersints mitsgaders geen  
cleijne ontlastinge van de Nederlanders die een geduijghen arbeit  
vrij moeilijck valt ende voor ons oock niet min becommerlijck  
alle dagen te horen het elagen ende kermen van deselve daer over,  
ende alhoewel sij hier d' onbesorghde cost jegenwoordigh  
genoechsaem tot nootdrift hebben soo wort het bij de gemeene  
luijden soo niet verstaen ende soeckt ijder maer voort na Batavia te  
sijn soo om van den arbeit verlost als om te wesen daer gelt  
omgaet daer sij 't hert somtijts in de herberge eens mogen ophalen  
hoedanigh den gemeenen man doch alte malen genatureert sijn.

Ende als de Hottentoos de bolworm veeltijts rijden dat se voor  
de coex geen branthout halen willen, moeten ons volcq na haer  
gedaen werck des avondts oock met alle man 't selfs halen wel 1  
mijl van 't fort heel van 't geberghte 't welcke bijsonder moeije-

1655.  
—  
28th April.

very hard, and therefore we strive to keep on the friendliest terms with these rascals, though we have no end of trouble and abuse from them as may, *e.g.*, be seen from our notes of 10th Feb. The number of men mentioned is therefore necessary to defend the Company's property, besides doing the work urgently needed, and if this nation were more cunning they might destroy all our gardens and prevent the progress of our work. May God not give them so much intelligence. It is, however, necessary to prevent the collapse of the works here by not reducing the number of the garrison, as the natives are already mentioning it that some of the earlier arrivals have been despatched to Batavia, and we are not so strong as we were, also that when no ships are in the Bay they could overpower us as the men are all scattered and unarmed.

Though this may be all talk, it is as likely to happen as the theft of our cattle. Daily they affront us when we meet them and we are few in number—with less than 40 or 50 men we dare not go out with safety—so that none would be left to guard the fort if the duties are to be carried on. We therefore hope that the India Council will see the force of our plea and that you will understand that we are striving for the best interests of the Company, and send us the necessary orders accordingly. In the meanwhile we will do our best.

With 30 men 30,000 seals may annually be caught, and if the skins bring in as much as hitherto, the costs here would be easily met and the Company have its garden produce, &c., here for nothing. 30,000 skins would fetch 40,000 guildens, and taking the garrison at 100 or 110 men—a number quite sufficient if the mason and carpenter work is once finished—the Company would only have to pay annually for each man 18 or 20 guildens; but should



1655.  
28en April.

lijk valt ende daeromme deese schelmen al te meer te vrundt moeten houden niet jegenstaende ons alle dagen van deselve veele hoon smaedt ende overlast geschiet, soo in onse dagelijckse aenteijckeninge doorgaens wel te sien is, ende insonderheijt onder dato 10 Februarij hoe weijnigh sijlieden oock te vertrouwen sijn ende dierhalven 't gemelte getal volcx wel nodigh tot bewaringe van Comp<sup>e</sup> ommeslagh alleen was boven 't werck datter gedaen wort ende ingevalle dese natie slim genoegh was soudens als ons thuijn ende meer ander werck cunnen beletten ende vernielen, edoch willen hoopen haer Godt de Heere sooveel verstant niet geven sal, echter is niet quaet dat men toesiet ten eijnde met al te groote besnijdinge van guarnisoen de wel begonnen ende al fraij florerende saecken alhier niet weder verachtet worden, want de voors: inwoonders sedert eenige tijt herwaerts wel hebben weten voor te geven siende datter van 't oude volcx somtijts eenige voorts na Batavia gaen dat wij soo sterck niet sijn als te voren ende wanneer der geen schepen leggen wel raed soudens weten ons te overvallen vermits veele volcx buijten 't fort hier ende daer op haer werck ende sonder geweer sijn, ende offe hare praterijen misschien soo heel seer aennementlijck niet en schijnen soo soudet echter soo wel cunnen gebeuren, als ons de beesten ontstolen sijn, oock soo derven sij ons wel degelijck affronteren als wij bij haer wat onsterck comen, sulcx dat wanneer wij ergens gaen, ten minsten sonder een getal van tusschen de 40 ende 50 coppen niet derven uijtgaen, oft soudens ons wel degelijck een voordeel afsien ende overvallen ende watter dan tot bewaringe van 't fort blijft is als voren wel te calculeren ende diensvolgens oock genoeghsaem te begripen dat 't voorige getal volcx tot 't een ende tander hier nodigh sijn, derhalven willen hopen d' Ed. Hr. Generael ende Raden van India met ons schrijvens ende calculatie p<sup>r</sup> de Geeroonde Leeuw gesonden sullen gecontenteert blijven, mitgaders UEd. met ons bij desen voorslagh oock wel begripen 't selve niet anders te wesen als 't geene ten meesten dienste van d' Ed, Comp<sup>e</sup> is streckende, echter versoecken oitmoediglijk UEd: op desen evenwel soodanige verdere ordre gelieven te stellen ende ons te laten toecomen als UEd. beter als wij met ons cleijn begriip cunnen oordeelen te behoren sullende ondertusschen niet nalaten allen mogelijcken vlijt tot 't een ende 't ander te contribueren.

Ende aengaende de robben vangst can met 30 man alle jaren wel omtrent 30 C= vellen opgegadert worden welcke in't Vaderlant dan renderende als voor desen soo sullen de Caepse oncosten daer fraij mede uitgewonnen worden ende de Ed. Comp<sup>e</sup> al de ververssinghe ende accomodatie voor hare schepen alhier in overvloet voor niet hebben want 30 C= vellen soudens mogen halen stijff 40 C= gl: ende genomen 100 à 110 coppen (daer ment als 't messelen ende timmeren desen jare gedaen is fraij mede soude cunnen waernemen costen d' E: Comp<sup>e</sup> met cost ende al op 't hoogste 's jaers 18 oft

1655.  
—  
28th April

the ordinary profits be charged for the goods consumed by the men, there would be a surplus of 20,000 gl., for which a yacht or flute might be obtained to trade with Madagascar for provisions for ourselves and Mauritius, and so leave Batavia excused, according to our letter to India dated 14th Aug. last.

And as we would like not only to secure profits with the seal fishery, the only source at present, but also to communicate with Mauritius and Madagascar, we thought that it would be good if a proper yacht or flute with 12 or 14 pieces were sent to us about January or February to be despatched to Tristan d'Acunha, so that it may be back again with the required information for the return fleet. Hence it may proceed to Madagascar and Mauritius.

The galiots are too weak and small for this purpose. The yacht may bring from Madagascar off and on as much rice as will enable us to supply Mauritius and also ourselves. A large number of slaves may also be obtained, whose cheap food would enable us to keep agriculture and seal fishing going, besides a lot of wages would be saved. Accordingly with such a yacht as mentioned 2 or 3 different kinds of work could be done—the exploration of Tristan da Cunha, the trade with Madagascar and the provisioning of Mauritius, whilst the present galiot could be relieved.

Galiôts are too small for the seas in the regions mentioned and too weak to cope with the French who trade at Madagascar and are not to be trusted.

A good prize might also be obtained about Mozambique, and the yacht might on its return therefore be ordered to sail between the island and the mainland.



20 C= gl: de verbesigende materialen gestelt tegen de winsten op de manufacturen die 't volcq op reecq: gegeven worden soo souden noch stijff 20. C= gl: overschieten voor welck overschot wel een jachtjen oft fluijtjen soude cunnen gesonden worden omme van hier met eenen oock den handel op Madagascar waer te nemen tot provideringe voor ons ende Mauritius ende alsoo Batavia van die expresse equipagie g'excuseert te laten, als bij onse propositie pr. missive van den 14<sup>en</sup> Augusto aen d' Ed: Hr: Generael ende Raden van India gedaen ten deelen te beoogen sij.

1655.  
—  
28en April.

Ende alsoo wij gaerne ons beste souden doen omme niet alleen met de robben vangst dat vooreerst noch maer voorvalt d' E. Comp<sup>e</sup> dese plaetse bujten belastinge maer oock tot eenige overwinste te brengen ende bovendien voorhaelde eijlant Madagascar ende Mauritius ten eijnde voormelt oock te bevaren soo is 't dat wij hebben gedacht (edoch onder verbeteringe van UEd: wijser oordeel) niet vreempt soude wesen dat van 't Vaderlant een bequaem jachtjen offte fluijt als voorsz: met 12 à 14 stucken herwaerts wierd gesonden, ende dat met oft omtrent de kermis oft herffts scheepen: ten eijnde 't selve hier omtrent Januarij oft Februarij verschijnende, alsdan de principaelste tijt nochtans aantreffen omme na UEd: intentie de eijlanden van Tristao de Cunha te bezoeken ende voor de retour vloote hier kerende, UEd: noch met deselve advijs daer van toe te senden mitsgaders dan wijders van hier te gaen na Madagascar ende Mauritius voorsz: tot welke vaert de galjots doch te cleijn ende insuffichant sijn, vermits 't crappe vaerwater, met soodanigh jacht dan oock van 't gemelte eijlant Madagascar tusschen wijle soo veel rijns misschien soude te handelen wesen dat wij ende Mauritius tesaemen daarmede jaerlijcx genoechsaem cunnen geprovideert worden ende beneffens dien wel soo veele slaven dat daarmede voor de slechte cost alleen de robbenvangst ende lantbou alhier soude mogen gaende ende soo veel te minder gagie winners hier gehouden worden, invougen met soodanigh jachtjen offte fluijt alhier 2 à 3 dubbelden dienst soude cunnen worden gedaen als namentlijk d' ondeckingh van Cristao de Cunha, den handel op Madagascar ende 't provideren van Mauritius, mitsgaders oock 't hier sijnde galjot g'excuseert.

Hoedanigh ende oock geen minder jacht offte fluijtjen tot de gemelte vaert nodich vereijcht niet alleen omdat de galjots te cleijn tot dat vaerwater; maer oock te insuffisant ende niet defencif genoegh sijn om de Francen te wederstaen die op Madagascar varen ende weijnich te vertrouwen vallen.

Ten anderen soo soud men met soodanigh jachtjen misschien oock wel een redelijk prijsjen mogen opdoen omtrent Mosambique tot noch meerder soulaes van d' oncosten ten welcken eijnde men 't selve van hier aff in de weerom compste van Madagascar herwaerts soude cunnen ordonneren binnen deur te loopen.

1655.  
—  
28th April

The yacht annually required at Batavia for provisioning Mauritius might be done away with, as no ebony is any longer cut, and whatever is required of this nature the yacht might annually bring hither to be taken away with the skins by the return fleet.

The expenses caused by such a yacht would be compensated for by the costs saved by no longer sending an extra ship to Mauritius, besides it is also evident that we may expect the value of about 40 or 50,000 guildens in seal skins, and perhaps more.

Provisions from Madagascar would be obtained for bad and cheap wares, and this would also save and be a comfort.

A good number of slaves would be obtained. This would enable you to discharge a good number of paid labourers and keep them at agriculture and seal fishing.

Some slaves might also be obtained for Batavia at a nominal figure.

The ebony annually required by the Company at Mauritius might also be taken in by her, and she might perhaps also capture a Mozambique prize. An eye could also be continually kept on the proceedings of the French and English at Madagascar, &c.

The return fleet would be less encumbered and would only have to bring for Mauritius and ourselves, some arrack and clothing for the men. We have therefore brought these points forward that you may consider them and give your orders accordingly. As a yacht is annually despatched with provisions from Batavia and returns empty, the expense is great, and therefore one should be sent hither that we may provide ourselves from the Madagascar trade, and also Mauritius. We have spoken so fully, that the matter may be thoroughly considered.

In our letter of the 8th last we stated what wares were acquired for the Madagascar trade.



Ende soude daarmede dan oock cunnen g'excuseert worden d' expresse equipagie ende onkosten van een jacht dat nu jaerlijckx van Batavia op Mauritius om den rijs principael moet affgesonden worden, dewijle datter doch geen ebbenhout meer gehackt wort ende als 't d' E: Comp<sup>e</sup> hout van doen hadt, cost het jaerlijckx met voors: jachten hier gebracht ende dan in de retour vloote neffens de vellen voorts al met eenen mede na 't Vaderlant gesonden worden.

1655.  
—  
28en April.

Invougen tegen d' onkosten die d' E. Comp<sup>e</sup> jaerlijckx van soodanigh jachtien offte fluijt te senden soude comen te dragen weder als voorsz: can g'excuseert worden d' expresse equipagie van een jacht uijt India op Mauritius ende verhaelde galjot alhier dat malcander wel quadreert, bovendien is apparent te verwachten de waerde van omtrent 40 à 40 C= gl: aen robben vellen oft mischien wel meer.

De provisie voor dese plaetse ende Mauritius uijt den Madagascarse handel voor sleghte ende geringe coopmans: dat oock al uijt wint ende sorlageert.

Goede partije slaven voor Idem om daertegen oock tot noch meerder ontlastinge eenige gagie winners te excuseren tot de robben vanghat, ende lantbou &c<sup>e</sup>. noch al noodigh sijnde. Item oock mischien wel partije slaven voor Batavia schier voor niet te becomen.

t' Ebbenhout van Mauritius dat d' E: Comp<sup>e</sup> jaerlijckx geliefde t' eijssen ende mischien als voorseijt oock wel een Mosambicqs prijsien, mitgaders bovendien oock 't gestadige oogh op der Francken ende Engelschen doen aen Madagascar &c<sup>e</sup>. Als wanneer dan oock de retour vloote jaerlijckx van Batavia te min belemmert ende maer soude behoeven voor ons, ende Mauritius beladen te worden met araq, ende eenige weijnige eleden oft lijwaten &c<sup>e</sup>. voor 't voleqs verschoninge derhalven wij dit aldus hebben goet gedacht te remonstreren, omme bij U Ed: wijders op gedelibereert, ende g'ordonneert te worden als na derselver wijser oordeel bevonden sal worden ten meesten voordeele te behoren.

Ons dunckt altoos (onder correctie als voren) dewijle doch jaerlijcx een jacht expres van Batavia met provisie gesonden moet worden, 't welck alsoo costelijck als uijt 't vaderlant valt te meer dewijl 't doch ledigh weder na Batavia keert dat daertegen wel een jacht uijt 't Patria comen ende hier gesonden worden, can omme als voors: uijt den Madagascarsen handel ons selfs ende Mauritius te provideren pr. memorie, ende dus largo gestelt omme met redenen pro et contra op te mogen werden gedelibereert, mitgaders ingevolge sulcx beslooten ende aen ons g'ordonneert als u Ed: sullen goet vinden ten meesten dienste, ende proffijt van d' E: Comp<sup>e</sup> te behoren.

Ende wat coopmans: tot den Madagascarsen handel van noodigh sijn ende uijt 't Vaderlant soude dienen gesonden

1655.

28th April.

We will nevertheless repeat the list.

Some flat thin iron staves, like thick leaguer hoops.  
4 or 5 cases of different kinds of beads as described by F.  
Verburgh last year.

Some pocket locking glasses.  
10,000 needles, among them some sailmaker's.  
Some strands of cut crystal beads  
Large imitation blood coral, round } Obtainable in the  
and oblong } Neurenburg shops.  
Large imitation blue beads  
Some bad scissors and razors.  
Large round copper bells and small ones.

These are the only things that we know that we must get from home, in course of time we will have more experience.

In case you grant us a yacht, *Os Medaos d'auro* and *Rio des Reys* may in passing be examined, but in addition we should also have one or two fast sailing sloops for those places and Madagascar to explore all nooks and crevices and find out what trade may be opened. They might be placed in pieces on the yacht and put together in the bay of Antongil, or a fine one might be obtained from Mauritius, but for this we must have special authority as the Commander there might care very little about our order, not being under our jurisdiction.

Our letter book will tell you what we wrote to India regarding the connection of Mauritius with this place and our reasons for the same.

As no ebony is any longer taken from Mauritius, and the garrison has consequently nothing to do, the India Council has reduced the number of men to 30, the remainder to be employed elsewhere. Should therefore any more ebony be required sufficient

is in onse missive van A° pass° gemelt echter sullen die evenwel in qualite en quantite hier noch bijvoegen, deselve zijn dan ende souden voor eerst uijt 't Patria van doen wesen als te weten:

1655.  
28en April.

Eenige platte dunne ijsere staven als dicke legger hoepen.  
4 à 5 Cassen met alderhande coralen insonderheijt sulcx als bij 't vertoochjen van Sr. Verburgh ende onse missive van A° pass° gemelt is.

Partij boeck ende Neurenburger spiegeltjes.

10 C= naelden, daer onder partije seijlnaelden.

Eenige kettighs oft masengeslep: cristal

Groote fauce bloet corael rond ende langh-  
werpigh.

In de Neurenb:  
winckels te  
becomen.

d° blauwe Coralen.

Eenige slechte scheeren ende scheermessen.

Groote ronde copere bellen en d° schelletjes.

dewelcke ende uijt 't Vaderland te vorderen weten noch maer bekend zijn, sullende mettertijt wel meerder ervinge becomen worden.

Ende soo 't UEd dan goet vinden om ten fine voormelt soodanigh een jacht te senden soude men empassant noch wel eens mede wat nader ondersoek op Os Medaos d'Auro ende Rio des Reijs cunnen laten doen maer dienen oock daertoe als mede aen Madagascar wel een snedige sloep oft 2 te hebben om alle gaten uijt ende in te mogen lopen ende snuffelen wat overal oft ergens mochte te doen vallen & welck in d° jacht gesloopt coste mede comen ende in de baij van Autongil aen Madagascar voorts opgeset offte wel een van Mauritius fraij gemaect ende gecregen worden omme die dan aldaer te laten maecken wij oock nootsaeckelijck souden dienen versien met speciale commissie ofte authorisatie anders mochten misschien d' opperhooffden van die plaetse vermits onder de Caep niet sorteren haer aen onse daer toe gevende ordre weijnigh gelegen laten p<sup>r</sup>. memorie.

Wat wij vorders bij missive van den 14 Augusto 1654, p<sup>r</sup>. de Goutsblom ende haer gesz: aen de Ed: Hrn. Generael ende Raden van India op die saken als oock om als dan met eenen Mauritius cnder dese plaetse te trecken ende bevaren hebben geremonstreert gelieven UEd: in ons copie houck bij de gemelte copie in't lange te beoogen.

Hiermede eenighsints mede comende op de saecken van Mauritius hebben gemerckt dat dewijle daer jegerwoordigh geen ebbenhout meer gehaelt wort ende al dat volcq daerdoor maer ledigh gaen ende derhalven die besettinge van dat Eijlant d' E Comp<sup>e</sup> al wat costelijck valt d' Ed: Hrn. Generael ende Raden van India 't guarnisoen aldaer tot op 30 coppen nu over de 60 sterck sijnde laten besnijden omme daerdoor veele onnoodige oncosten van gagiewinners ende costeters &c° 't excuseren ende op andere plaetse t' employeren wanneer UEd: dan wederom eijsch geliefden

1655.  
—  
23th April.

men could be drawn from the ships here and sent to that island for felling and collecting the timber. When enough has been obtained the men could be forwarded to India where there is always a scarcity of hands. This would be better than leaving them idle as is the case now on the island. But things won't mend as long as the Batavia store rooms are overcrowded with wood and your requirements remain so limited.

The reduction of the garrison will diminish the quantity of supplies required, as the island is full of fish, cattle and other food. The small supply required could without trouble be sent from this, and Batavia relieved of the extra annual vessel.

Both the stations could be supplied from the return ships, and a small lodge could be built on Madagascar in order to obtain thence our supplies. This would excuse Batavia from the obligation of sending us such heavy articles as rice, cadjangan, beans, &c., and perhaps secure for it some slaves also to be sent on both the outward bound ships; besides those kept here for agricultural work and the seal fishery. By this arrangement about Mauritius all the supplies kept here for us might be saved, and we are sure in course of time of being able to supply the three places with what Mauritius alone consumed. We also trust to obtain much from the Madagascar trade in the shape of rice, &c., as well as from our gardens, so that both Patria and India would be relieved of the labour of supplying us. We trust that the Madagascar trade will supply us with almost everything for the three stations, excepting oil, vinegar and arrack, &c. The Madagascar slaves besides would save wages, and less men might be kept here to save expense for the Company. An attempt might be made to obtain vinegar from the palm trees of Mauritius, sufficient for that



te doen om ebbenhout cost men in dien gevalle dan lichtelijck van hier uijt 't Vaderlant aencomende scheepen wel soo veel volcx lighten ende derwaerts senden als daertoe soude vereijssen omme wanneer UEd: dan weder houts genoegh hadden deselve daer afftelighen ende na India te senden daer men doch doorgaens om volcq verlegen is tot beter empleo als ledich te laten gaen, gelijk se tegenwoordigh meest al te malen op voors: eijlant doen ende continueren sal soo lange de Bataviase magazijnen van hout overcropt ende UEd: eijsschen van de coopmans: jaerlijckx soo cleijn blijven.

1655.  
—  
28en April.

Door welke voorhaelde besnijdinge nu oock te minder sorge sal behoeven gedragen te worden voor de provisien te meer dewijle dat eijlant vol van vis, vee ende andre lijftochten is, ende die weijnige provisie van hier met soodanigh jacht als voors: sonder groot beslagh jaerl: wel sal cunnen beschickt ende soo doende Batavia oock als meer geseijt van die expresse equipagie alle jaren niet alleen g'excuseert blijven ende met 't gene voor dato altijt voor dat eijlant is moeten met een schip expres gesonden worden nu pr. de retour vloote empassant dese beide plaetsen versien ende oock een cleijn comptoir offte logie op Madagascar cunnen gehouden worden omme van daer in manieren als voors: metter tijt onse provisie ende nootdriftichheden selfs te halen dat men Batavia van die groote volumen als rijs, boonen, cadjangh etc. niet alleen soude excuseren de retour vloote meer mede te belemmeren, nemaer oock selfs Batavia van de daer te handelen slaven misschien eenighsints mede cunnen accommoderen, ende 't elckens empassant met de hier uijt Vaderlant aencomende scheepen sonder expresse oncosten toesenden t' haerder groote accommodatie boven de gene daer wij hier aen de lantbouwerije ende robbenvanghst &c<sup>e</sup> voor d' E: Comp<sup>e</sup> grooten dienst van souden cunnen trecken ende alsoo door die mesnagie van Mauritius apparent oock gevonden ende uijtgewonnen mogen worden de heele cost voor 't gansche guarnisoen dat hier gehouden wordt, ja maken staet dus doende wel bijna metter tijt alle drie de plaetsen souden cunnen versorgen met 'tgeene Mauritius alleen plach te verslinden behalven dat te hopen is wij oock van veele saecken mits den handel op Madagascar van rijs &c<sup>e</sup> ende onse lantbou alhier sodanigh soude cunnen versien worden dat 't Patria ende Batavia al vrij souden mogen g'excuseert blijven van veele saecken ons meer toe te senden alsoo redelijcke hoope hebben met den handel op Madagascar ons haest van alles selver souden cunnen versorgen voor alle drie de plaetsen, behalven eenlijck van olij, asijs, araoq, &c<sup>e</sup> boven dat met de Madagascarsen slaven als meer aengetogen veele gagie winners souden mogen g'excuseert ende te minder hier gehouden worden tot te weijnigher belastinghe voor d' E Comp<sup>e</sup>: ja souden oock cunnen laten ondernemen oft men uijt de palmit boomen (op Mauritius staende) niet soo veele asijs soude op te gaderen wesen, als voor ons ende haer nodigh

1655.  
—  
28th April.

island and ourselves, the work to be done there by those who have now nothing to do. Those who have nothing to do should be made to do as much as they can—as well as those who remain behind from the ships, when they have been restored to health, that they may earn their food and help our own men and in the interests of the Company enable us to send so many skins home, and so many slaves to India that in course of time you may expect better things from this place.

It may be said that ebony being very heavy must be sent direct from Mauritius to Batavia as it takes the place of ballast and consequently cannot be shipped on board of the return ships, but no express opportunity will be needed. The yacht with which we send the supplies to Mauritius and intend to carry on our trade with Madagascar, could bring the wood hither, and as the outward-bound ships arrive they can successively carry the wood away without any expense, or in any other manner as you may deem fit. Mauritius is a good place of banishment for Batavia convicts.

The islands of Banda are also good for the purpose, or they may be sent hither; during their banishment they may be employed in seal catching on the islands.

In answer to yours of 6th October last, we say that the whale fishery promises very well, but as the India Council in its letter of 7th November last refused to take any more oil, it would be useless to go to the expense of getting harpooners and their tools.

Have therefore left the matter in abeyance until we hear from you. Should the harpooners, however, come, we shall see what

was ende dat voor't ledigh gaen van die op Mauritius bleven, wij souden altoos niet na laten te practiseren om noch soo veel dienst te trecken van die weijnigh te doen hebben als mogelijk was gelijk mede van die gene welcke hier doorgaens wegen sieckte uijtte scheepen verblijven moeten als de selve maer wat beginnen op de been te comen ten eijnde sij noch ten minsten mogelijk sijnde haren oost verdienen omme de E : Comp<sup>e</sup> soo veele t' ontlasten ende dienst te laten hebben voor haer onder ons gehorende volcq als wij met alle practijcken sullen cunnen bij brengen ten eijnde oock soo veele vellen tot retour na Nederlant ende slaven na India mogen schiicken dat UE : niet alleene goede maer noch betere hoope van dese plaetse metter tijt mogen te verwachten hebben waertoe d' Almogende Sijnen seggen geve.

1655.  
28en April.

Ende dewijle wegen 't ebbenhout in consideratie mochte comen dat hetzelfde nootzaeckelijck dient van Mauritius op Batavia gebracht te worden vermits om sijn swaerte in de retour scheepen dient onder al de ladinge in plaetse van ballast te leggen sulcx hier aen de Caep (de retour scheepen comende ende al geladen sijnde) niet soude cunnen geschieden soo sal echter daeromme geen expresse besendinge van Batavia behoeven gedaen maar do. hout met 't jaechtjen ofte fluijt voorsz : daer wij de provisie mede na Mauritius senden ende den handel op Madagascar exerceren jaerlijcx hier gebracht ende alsdan mette uijt 't Patria hier comende te ververssen scheepen als voorsz : 't elckens voorts na India gesonden mogen worden ende dat alles empassant sonder eenige expresse besendinge ende onkosten ofte op soodanige andre maniere als UEd : (beter als wij kunnen begrijpen) sullen gelieven t' ordonneren t'onser pertinente narichtige in toecommende.

Item dat oock mochte geconsidereert ende geseijt worden dat Mauritius een goede plaetse is om misdadigers van Batavia als bandieten op te bannen, tot sulcx sijn d' eijlanden van Banda mede goet, oft cunnen hier oock wel gesonden worden, men can se staende haer banissement op d' eijlanden wel lustigh aen't robben villen setten.

Comende wijders tot beantwoordinge uwer Ed : laeste aen ons gesondene missive uijtte Vergaderinge van de Zeven-thiene, gedateert 6 Octob : a<sup>n</sup> passo<sup>n</sup>, soo seggen vooreerst : op point van de walvisvanght dat deselve wel van goede apparentie schijnt maer hebben d' Ed : Hrn. Generael ende Raden van India bij hare missive van den 7 9<sup>ten</sup> A<sup>n</sup> passo<sup>n</sup>, den traen gansch affgeaz : ende ons bevolen geen meer te senden sulcx dat ons voorstel ende UEd : daerop genomen resolutie om harponiers aen te nemen ende met de vereijchte noodicheden herwaerts te senden costen ende moeiten te vergeeffs sal wesen ende wij oock geresolveert hadden 't selve suspens te houden tot nader ordre waren anders al voornemens om tegen de bequame tijt een preuve te nemen edoch soo de harponiers ende gereetschappen comen



1655.  
—  
28th April.

we can do ; in the meanwhile we save the staves landed from the vessels, to be used if required ; but it would not be advisable in the interests of the ships to land the meat and pork barrels. They are indispensable on board for water, as all the beer and water casks before arriving here fall out of their wooden hoops. The staves could be used for whole and half aums to keep oil in, but then we require iron hoops ; but in case the Company requires the oil, we will try and get on the best way we can.

The premium given to ships touching at the Cape, and the forfeiture of the same if they do not, will cause very few to pass and tend to preserve the health of the crews, as we are abundantly supplied with greens, though we have no fresh meat. This will however, not always be wanting, and the men will have reason to be satisfied. But it is evident that the vegetables restore to perfect health the sick even without the help of fresh meat, and we will take care to forward the sick left behind, but recovered as we have done all along. We will also take care that the ships which delay too long, will be hurried on—formerly we had no power to do so ; now we will not allow them to remain longer than 10 or 14 days, except when urgently necessary.

Please provide the departing ships with a copy of instructions and annexed chart, sent over last year, for the information of those intending to visit the Cape. By following them much advantage will be derived, as safe anchor ground will be found at the spots indicated. Having re-perused our letter to you of March 31st, 1654, and also again looked at the charts we found them thoroughly correct ; but to make charts of all the ground would be hardly possible.

Having read your opinion that the murderer of the youth, caught, should be capitally punished, and that Herry, if he be

len sien wat wij noch doen, altoos laten bij provisie de pijpe  
ijgen van de scheepen bijeen vergaderen om oft te pas quam  
s ten dienste van d' Ed: Comp<sup>e</sup> van te mogen dienen; emeer  
ngaende de vleijs-, speck- ende botervaten van de scheepen te  
hten ende tot traenvaten te gebruicken, sal sonder ondiens aen  
Ed: scheepen qualijck kunnen vallen alsoo sij deselve te noodigh  
t watervaten van doen hebben, vermits al de bier- ende water-  
ijpen eerse hier comen al temalen uijt hare houte bandt vallen,  
elcke duijgen wel goet sullen sijn tot heele en halve amen te  
maecken om den traen in te bergen, maar sal ons dan daertoe  
eder ijser bandt manqueren, edoch als bevonden wordt den traen  
E: Comp<sup>e</sup> dienstigh sij, sullen sien hoe ons in dien gevalle dan  
dden.

Door UEd: ordre aen de schepen jegenwoordigh gegeven om  
e Caep aen te doen op verbeurte van de premie sal der weijnich  
oen verbijloopen ende sulcx gelijk UEd: wel ende te rechte  
egrijpen oock strecken tot bijzondere conservatie voor 't volcq  
soo 't hier van alderhande aert ende thuijnvruchten Gode loff  
olop is ende luiden daerdoor treffelijck ververssen ende tot  
convalisatie comen niet jegenstaende datter juijst geen vers vleijs  
an toegegeven worden dat de saken wel verbeteren ende d' aen-  
omende luiden meerder genoeghen geven soude, maer wat is daer  
eele aengelegen als sij maer behoorlijck ververssen ende de  
ecken weder tot *gesontheit* comen sulcx met de gemelte vruchten

Ligten der siecken  
ij de scheepen ende  
voortpressen der-  
sken.

*doch genoeghsaem geschiet soo sal bij ons oock wel  
gelet worden dat de overighblijvende siecken hier  
gelicht ende met de volgende scheepen gereconvali-  
seert nagesonden worden soo wij al eenigh tijt  
g'observeert hebben. Insgelijckx mede dat de  
schepen niet al te langh hier leggen te suckelen gelijk van sommigen  
voren wel geschiet is daer wij door manquement van autorisatie niet  
er hard hebben derven tegen wesen ende nu wel acht op nemen sullen  
et ten hoogsten niet boven 10, 12 à 14 dagen blijven leggen als bij  
nochdringende noot.*

UEd: gelieven doch te gedencken de affvarende scheepen te  
rsien met een copie van de memorie ende bijgevouchde caertjes  
pass<sup>e</sup> overgesonden ende dienende tot onderrechtinge omme de  
ep aen te doen: wij verseeckeren UEd: dat haer daerna regu-  
rende veele sal schelen alsoo op d' aangewesen plaetsen bequame  
ckergronden te vinden ende vandaert' allen tijden van 't gesonden  
ieffbouck g'insereert onder dato ult<sup>o</sup> Maert 1654, ende de caertjes  
der oversien hebbende, mitsgaders daer op genoeghsame erva-  
nge gemaect heeft bevinden goet ende wel te wesen, ende om  
erten te maecken van al de landerijen is qualijck mogelijk.

Gesien hebbende UEd: advijs op de saecken van de tolcq Herrij  
de sijne g'allieerde van dat men den persoon die de jongen  
rmoort heeft in handen krijgende, soude met de doot straffen,

1655.  
28en April.

1877.  
18th April. no hand in the crime should be banished to Batavia in chains, and that if we fall in with their cattle we should take from them as many as they have robbed us of, but no more, to make them understand that we have not the slightest intention of wronging them—we find that this would be the proper thing; but looking at matters here, it appears to us that we ought to get them and all their cattle in our power or leave them alone, at the same time so strengthening our station that they may find no opportunity of doing us any mischief, but this can hardly be done with less than 100 or 110 men. It is likewise impossible to find out the man who really killed the boy. To take from them as many cattle as they have stolen from us would cause as much irritation as when we took the whole.—nor could anything of the kind be done unless the whole lot were taken prisoners beforehand, this could easily be done without shedding a drop of blood; for at present they trust us as before, and with wives and children could all be easily cajoled into the fort and made drunk—we often made the experiment in case it might be found necessary to carry out our plan.

We repeat that they deserve it richly to be taken prisoners by us. The increase of their stock would enable the Company to help itself in supplying the ships with fresh meat, whilst the men could be employed in seal-catching on the islands and fed with the meat. Their wives and children could be sent to Batavia.

To take no more than what they stole from us is not worth the trouble of getting into war with them, which would be the consequence. All roads would also be closed to us, and we would with difficulty be able to catch them. As it is, we are to look after ourselves and our belongings as carefully as if they were formally already our enemies, for they insult us whenever they can, as will  
 -var from our journal. Why then should no effort be made to  
 a them, and their cattle seized for the Company (about 10  
 cows), which could be protected, as now in the pastures,



ende Herrij niet handadigh daer aen sijnde geweest na Bat<sup>a</sup> senden om aldaer in de kettingh te gaen mitsgaders het vee aentreffende deselve weder soo veele aff te nemen ende niet meer als se ons ontstolen hebben om haer alsoo te doen verstaen dat wij geensints genegen sijn haer in 't alderminste te vercoorten &c<sup>a</sup> bevroeden wij wel dat regtmatigh soude wesen maer de saecken hier ingesien leijt het bij ons onder verbeteringh

d' Toleq Herrij. van UEd: heel anders ende dat men haer moet met vee ende al in ons macht sien te

crijgen offte 't eenemaal met vrede laten; mitsgaders ons ende onse ommeslagh voor haer soodanigh verseeckert sien te bewaren, dat se geen gelegentheijt mogen hebben om ons eenige overlast meer te doen, sulcx wij overlangh g'observeert hebben, maer is met een guarnisoen onder de 100 à 110 coppen sonder perijckel qualijck doenl. Pr. memorie den persoon selfs uit te vinden die schuldigh is aen den moort van de jongens is onmogelijck.

Ende maer soo veel beesten van haer te nemen als se ons ontstolen hebben soude al soo veel irritatien ende vijandschap maken dan oft men al aff nam wat se hadden, sulcx alles oock niet wel doenlijck is tensij men sich van dien trouloosen hoop hare personen eerst verseeckerden daer cans genoegh toe is sonder een droppel bloets te storten, alsoo sij ons jegenwoordigh wel weder soo veel vertrouwen dat wij se al te malen met vrouw ende kinderen t' allen tijde wel cunnen in 't fort krijgen ende droncken maken soo wij dickwils al geprobeert ende ondervonden hebben oft misschien te pas mochte comen.

Ende blijven wij als noch persisteren bij ons voorich advijs als dat sij 't genoegsaem niet alleen verdient hebben, maer dagelijcx noch al meer verdienen om hun met vee en al in ons gewelt te nemen, sullende daarmede d' Ed: Comp<sup>a</sup> uit d' aentelinghe genoegsaem mogen bestaen om de scheepen na behooren met vers vleijs boven de thuijnvruchten te versien ende haer van de personen fraij cunnen dienen op d' Eijlanden tot de robbenvanght met welck vleijs men haer sonder ijts anders oock can onderhouden ende vrou ende kinderen van haer wegh na Batavia schicken. Maer niet meer te nemen als se ons ontstolen hebben is niet te pijn waert om met haer in openbare oorlogh te comen sulcx in dat cas doch soo uijt vallen ende dan alle wegen voor ons onvejiligh ende sij alsdan oock qualijck meer t' attrapperen wesen souden ende moeten wij doch jegenwoordigh onse persoonen ende omslagh wel soodanigh bewaren offse onse formele vijanden waren oft souden ons wel degelijck derven affronteren soo in onse dagelijcx aentelijkeninge doorgaens wel te beoogen sij, waeromme dan niet gemaect dat se gladt voort ende wegh sijn, mitsgaders haer vee (omtrent 10 à 1200 soo koebeesten als schapen sterck) voor d' E. Comp<sup>a</sup> genomen ende dan gelijck men nu doch echter om reden

1655.

28en April.

1655.  
—  
28th April

with good watchmen? We also adhere to our opinion that the other natives will care very little about this proceeding on our part, but will rather be glad of it. As regards their becoming afraid of us in case we took everything from these rascals, matters would really be worse if we only took as much cattle as they took from us; for besides, as long as they are left in peace the natives from the interior dare not, for reasons stated before, come to us, as these rascals keep them away. How they do it we cannot say, we refer you to our former letters, to which we adhere. Either leave them alone entirely and treat them kindly or take possession of them and their property so that no one escapes. The latter plan is the most feasible.

We made no further experiments with the ore, not having experts here. Lately 7 persons journeyed 50 miles inland, but found nothing particular. They met natives calling themselves Saldanhas, inclined to trade, civil and kindly disposed, as the journal will show. It is evident that they remain away because of Herry; if he were away they would certainly come. To take his allies prisoners would therefore be very advantageous.

About 50 miles distant a poor nation of small stature had been found. They would have proceeded further, but their provisions ran short. For further journeys some asses would be indispensable to carry victuals, copper and tobacco, to be exchanged for cattle. If we had these asses we might now have had a good number of cattle; 8 or 10 might easily be obtained from St. Vincent and brought hither with the yacht mentioned, or another

voors: doen moet dat vee ende Comp<sup>e</sup> omslagh met goede waecht al omme te weijden wel bewaert, wij blijven daer bij als in ons vorige schrijven dat het haer d' inwoonders dieper in't landt niet eens sullen aantrecken, maer apparent blijde wesen dat desen hoop wegh is.

1655  
28en April.

Ende dat men soude meenen sijlieden bevreest sullen wesen voor ons omdat dese schelmen haer bestaen ontnomen ende wegh gevoert waren sal evenwel ende noch slimmer wesen indien wijder maer soo veele nemen als ons ontstolen sijn ende soo men haer met vrede laet derven d' inwoonders dieper uijt lant om redenen in ons vorighe schrijvens gemelt oock niet aencomen alsoo haer deese schelmen doch van hier houden edoch onder wat pretext of door welcke inductie is qualijck voor ons te raden, refereren ons dierhalven aen onse missive pr. de 4 vooraffvertrocken scheepen gesonden, ende blijven wij als vooren bij dat advijs dat men haer moet 't eenemael met vreden laten ende gelijk wij nu doen, niet als minnelijck bejegenen oft met vee ende al in ons geweld sien te nemen datter niet een overschiet welck laeste onses gevoelens 't geradenste ware—pr. memorie.

Aengaende 't minerael hebben naderhant door manquement van kennis hebbende persoonen sedert A<sup>o</sup> pass<sup>o</sup> sonderlingh geen moeyten meer om gedaen: als nu jonghst met 7 persoonen omtrent 50 mijlen te landewaert in, edoch hebben der wegen niet waardigh gevonden maer opgedaen eenige natie die haer selfs Saldanhaman noemden ende seer tot handel genegen scheenen, mitsgaders vrij civil ende goetaerdigh soo uijt de copie harer dagelijcke aenteijckeninge hier bijgaende can beoogt worden als mede onder dato 3 April deses jaers in ons dagregisters vervolch bij 't welcke mede claer te speculeren sij dat deselve om Herrij's g'allieerde principelijck van hier blijven, ende die wegh sijnde wel aencomen soudent &c<sup>e</sup>. invougen wij niet anders cunnen sustineren oft dat het na ons nemen van haer persoonen ende vee d' E: Comp<sup>e</sup> op 't hoogste dienstigh soude sijn.

Soo hadden deselve omtrent 50 mijlen van hier gevonden seecker armelijcke natie van cleijne stature, ende soudent wel dieper te lande hebben ingemarcheert maer hunne cost raeckte op die haer oock niet soo langh soude gestreckt hebben ingevalle niet somtijts wat schapen van voors: Saldanhaman hadden comen te ruijlen sulcx dat ons om noch dieper te landewaert in te gaen seer nootsaeckel: soude wesen eenige esels om victualie te dragen, ende mede coper ende tobacq tot troucque tegens vee aldaer van Saldanhaman als dan apparent wel te crijgen ingevalle wij jegenwoordigh van esels voorsien waren om cost ende coopmans: te dragen soudent apparent beesten ende schapen na genoegen wel becomen hoedanige 8 à 10 esels als A<sup>o</sup> pass<sup>o</sup> ges: empassant van St. Vincent wel soudent seer civil te becomen ende hier te



1655.  
28th April. not heavily manned. But then the commanders should be ordered to do so subject to a penalty, just as was done as regards their calling here, otherwise for the sake of escaping from bringing the asses they might pass St. Vincent.

What Skipper David Klaas Swalgh has told you about Hout Bay and its fitness for harbouring 3 or 4 ships against all winds is true, but as we stated last year it is too dangerous to get into or out of, in consequence of the calms and the whirlwinds under the land which is very mountainous,—the last time the *Rcode Vos* was in danger there—see Journal 23rd Nov. last year—We therefore cannot recommend it as a harbour for ships except in cases of great distress. It would therefore be inexpedient to make a fort there, as it would only be useful to protect the bay and be half an hour's walk from the fresh water. A cannon brought overland would easily protect the mouth and prevent anybody from reaching the water (fountain).

It is not necessary to make such a long stretch to find land for cultivation. On this side near the forests, 2, 3, or 4 leagues away from the fort there is sufficient land for a thousand households, a subject which we have already considered, but we did not know that you would be inclined to colonize this place. We would otherwise have drawn your attention to the subject. We thought that your only object was to provide sufficient refreshments for your ships here and find the costs out of something or another. Both these objects have by the blessing of God been gained, as stated above.



brengen wesen met soodanigh jacht oft fluijtjen als UEd : tot verhaelde saecken souden mogen goet vinden hier te senden offte wel met eenige andre die lighter als de groote scheepen deur zee comen, ende met weijnich volcq belemmert maer dienden d' opperhooffden dan sulcx oock op seeckere pene expresselijk ende bij geschrijfte g'ordonneert gelijk t' aendoen van de Caep, oft souden om de belemmeringh van d' esels niet te hebben om een oleijne oorsaeck St. Vincent wel verbij loopen, ende dunckt ons onder correctie sulcx in maniere als voorsz : met de jachten heel genouchlijk soude cunnen geschieden tot bijsonderen grooten dienst aen dese plaetse voor d' E. Comp<sup>e</sup> ten ejnde voorsz : 'T Geene schipper Davidt Claesz : Swaegh UEd. van het houtbaij-

Geleentheid van de  
Houtbaej.

ken heeft verhaelt eerst wegen de bequaemheijt om aldaer 3 à 4 scheepen voor alle winden beschut te cunnen laten ankeren, is wel soo, maer als A<sup>e</sup> pass<sup>e</sup> g'adviseert te hasardeeus om in ende uijt te comen vermits de stilte ende oock de variable draij winden dicht onder de wal (seer hoogh geberghte sijnde) subject waer door selfs ons galjot de Roode Vos de laeste mael daer om hout geweest al prijckel leet, ende dierhalven bij ons al halff geresolveert is geen galjot om brandhout derwaerts meer te pericliteren als onder dato 23 Novemb : A<sup>e</sup> pass<sup>e</sup> in ons daghregister te sien sij. Invougen wij van advijs sijn niet eens behoeft gedacht te worden om daer met scheepen aen te comen als bij hooch dringende noot om lijff ende goet op den hals te bergen.

Dierhalven om noch een fort te maecken op de plaetse bij voors : schipper Swaegh aangewesen tot bewaringe van die rhee de wij meede onnoodigh ende costen verloren achten vermits 't maer tot bescherminge van de baij soude dienen, ende wel een halff uijr gaens van 't verse water affleggen mitsgaders dierhalven soude eenigh canon over 't lant daer bij comen seer facil soodanigh te bloqueeeren wesen datter niemant uijt oft in soude cunnen comen om water oft ijs te halen.

Ende aengaende de saecken om aldaer oock de landerijen ter culture te brengen is mede niet nodigh soo verre van honck te loopen, hebben aen dese cant, ende omtrent de bosschagies daer ons timmerhout van daen halen, 2, 3, à 4 mijlen van 't fort lants, ende gelegentheijt genoegh wel voor duysent huijsgesinnen waerop wij oock al somtijts speculatie hebben gehadt maer niet gedacht dat UEd. aen dese plaetse tot eenige colonie souden inclineren. Hadten anders voor dato al propositie gemaect ende onse speculatie op die saecken UEd : bedeeft, maer hebben niet anders gemeent oft derselver oogmerck was maer om genoeghsame verversinge voor UEd : aencomende scheepen aen te focken ende mogelijk sijnde, d' onkosten ergens uijt te vinden tot welke beijden het jegenwoordigh door Godes zegen al gebracht is als in desen hier voren largo verhaelt.

1655.

28en April.

1655.  
 8th April.

But as we now see that you are inclined to establish a colony we beg to say that in various places there is sufficient opportunity for rearing cattle and raising grain, though we said before, that grain does not succeed here, but this must be understood as regards the Table Valley, as the south-easter blows so violently over the mountain. Behind it however we believe that grain will grow, but the expense will be heavy if Company's servants are to be used, for men must live there to protect the fields which being sheltered by the forests would be a success some 2, 3, or 4 leagues away.

There is also a fair supply of wood and reeds for building houses, but it is doubtful whether the freemen would show the necessary diligence in cultivation, as experience teaches us that the object of the majority is hurriedly to scrape their pockets full, and to do this they prefer to keep a canteen to the great demoralization of the men, &c.

We also believe that nobody would care to come here except poor and needy people of small reputation, who consequently would care very little how they made money, preferring the easiest way of doing so, which is keeping a canteen, but if a colony is to be established, such people cannot be avoided. If therefore a colony is to be formed here, in the first place means should be found for the support of the Colonists, and also that they may be able to set something aside for themselves. Without this no one would expose himself to such a wild and savage country. Having therefore considered the matter we think that the company must be content with for some time feeding such families and lodging them, until they have put their farms into proper order, which for a series of years they ought to hold untaxed. In course of time such taxes might then be levied as might be required.

But as it is also evident that those in India, as soon as their pockets are filled, endeavour to return home and the same thing is to be feared here, and consequently always only needy and poor peasants would be left behind, we believe that the free men should



Maer dewijse wij nu sien dat UEd: tot colonie te stabileren  
 't Stabileren van de schijnen gesint te wesen soo sullen wij ons  
 Colonie. gevoelen daarvan verolaeren, namentlijk dat  
 om vee ende coren hier aen te focken op  
 verscheidene plaetsen cans genogh is niet tegenstaende in  
 ons vorigh schrijven seggen dat de granen hier niet succe-  
 deren willen, maer dat verstaen worden hier in de Taeffel  
 valeij vermits de Z. Z. Ooste winden hier soo fel over de Taeffel-  
 bergh vallen maer achter denselven bergh vertrouwen wij dattet  
 heel wel gaen soude, edoch met Comp<sup>a</sup> dienaers wat te oostelijk  
 alsoo der volcqs soude moeten wonen tot bewaringh van de plan-  
 tagies tot 'tweleke onder 't beschut van de gemelte bosschagies  
 omtrent 2, 3 à 4 mijlen van hier gelegentheit en bequame gront  
 genoegh.

Item oock om huijsen &c<sup>a</sup> te maken redelijke accomodatie van  
 hout, riet, ende soo voorts: maer oft de vrije huijsgesinnen al  
 soudén genegen wesen behoorlijke naerstichheit aen te wenden  
 tot de culture is vrij aen te twijffelen alsoo d' exempelen veel  
 geleert hebben dat de meesten haer ooghmerek maer is om metter  
 haest de sacken vol te rapen, -ten welcken eijnde het dan liever  
 datelijk oopen tappen ende snappen setten tot groote debauche  
 van 't volcq &c<sup>a</sup>.

Ende vertrouwen wij oock niet dat light ijmant anders sullen  
 resolveren hier te comen als behoefte ende arme huijsgesinnen van  
 cleijne reputatie die der derhalven weijnich aen gelegen laten hoe  
 se gelt winnen, prefererende maer de gemakkelijke gelegentheit  
 die haer voorvalt dat vooreerst een tapjen is, edoch alsoo dersul-  
 cken in cas van colonie oock mede soudén moeten wesen sullen  
 echter voortgaen ende seggen dat om huijsgesinnen hier te stabi-  
 leren nootsaackelijk oock dient gedacht op middelen waerbij haer  
 deselve niet alleene soudén cunnen ernerén maer oock eenighsints  
 mogen ijtwes conquesteren, sonder welke hoope sigh niemant aen  
 soo een wilt ende woest landt sal begeben, derhalven daerop  
 genomen hebbende onse speculatie soo begripen wij, Dat d' E.  
 Comp<sup>a</sup> haer vooreerst soude moeten getroosten alle soodanige  
 huijsgesinnen soo lange te spijsen ende de cost ende huijsvestingh  
 te geven off laten maecken tot sij hare landerijen tot eenige be-  
 quaemheijdt hadde gebracht, die se dan oock voor sommige jaren  
 soudén dienen sonder belastinge te besitten om na verloop van tijt  
 eerst met sulcke tributen te beswaren als na de gelegentheit  
 mochte bevonden worden te vereijsschen.

Maer alsoo oock in India doorgaens blijkt dat de vrije luijden soo  
 haest de sack vol hebben, maer soecken weder na 't Vaderlant te gaen  
 sulcx meede hier al te vreesen soude sijn, ende ingevolge t' elckens  
 hier maer behoefighen ende armen lantluijden comen te verblijven  
 soo soude ons (onder verbeteringe) niet vreempt duncken datter in  
 cas voorsz: voor de vrije huisgezinnen geconditioneert wierd een

1655.

28en April

1655.  
28th April.

be bound to remain ten years, and their children 20 years. The affection of parents for their children would urge the former to remain here and improve their lands, and also diminish the wish to return to Holland, if they cannot take their children with them before the fixed time. In this way they would gradually be entirely weaned from Holland and make this place their fatherland.

They would in consequence also show more diligence in cultivating the soil; and should success crown their efforts, such taxes might be levied as may be necessary, to cover your expenses, whilst some profits might also be derived from the sale of European or Indian articles.

They should also be bound to deliver to the Company their produce and cattle for money or such merchandize as they may require. At any rate we believe that the Company should remain mistress of everything and that they be allowed to trade with no one else excepting those allowed by the Company.

It is evident that great abundance would be secured here if families were introduced, but if they are to gain anything the Company should refrain from agriculture and leave it to the free-men, otherwise the latter would be left with their produce on their hands. What would be the use of their planting much if there are no buyers. All the cattle and greens should therefore be supplied by the free men at a fixed price to the Company for distribution among the ships as is the case in many parts of India.

The company might keep a few animals and have a small garden for the garrison; the wheat, rice, &c., India might take off our hands at prices agreed for either in money or goods, as the free men would require, but every thing should go through the hands of the Company that a part at least of the expenses might be defrayed which would be incurred in providing for the families.

And the sooner to fix them on their own legs, a good quantity of slaves would be required for them; the latter might be obtained



verbant van ten minsten thien jaren verblijff, ende voor haer mede nemende kinderen 20 waerdoor d' ouders dan apparent altijt van natuijren wegen g'inclineert ende g'animeert souden blijven uijt affectie tot hare kinderen voor deselve hun landerijen meer ende meer alhier te verbeteren ende te minder treck na Hollant crijgen als hunne kinderen van den geprefigeerden tijt niet souden cunnen medenemen, mitsgaders alsoo mettertijt heel van Hollant affwennen ende eenemael van dese plaetse haer vaderlant mogen maecken, ende bovendien te meer naerstigheijdt aenwenden tot de culture die tot bequameijdt comende dan voor d' E: Comp<sup>e</sup> occasie mochte uijtgevonden worden omme de landerijen dan soodanige impositie op te leggen als de gelegentheijt van saecken mochte vereijsschen ten eijnde UEd. voor haere draegende oncosten mettertijt oock eenigh soulaes mochten trecken behalven dat aen de manufacturen ende Europise oft Indische provisie &c<sup>e</sup> (debijelijk te verstrecken) moghte geprovideert worden.

Dienende oock deselve verbonden om haer vruchten ende vee ten believe van UEd: ende tot accomodatie van derselver scheepen &<sup>a</sup> aen d' Ed: Comp<sup>e</sup> te leveren voor gelt oft in betalinge van sulx sijlieden tot haer behoef oft lijfs nootdruft mochten van doen hebben in allen gevalle dunckt ons onder correctie goed te sijn dat d' Ed: Comp<sup>e</sup> van alles meester blijft ende sijlieden met niemant handelen als d' E. Comp<sup>e</sup> nochte oock met sulcke anders als mettertijt mochte bevonden worden d' E. Comp<sup>e</sup> te believen.

't Is misschien wel apparent datter hier seel vol ende overvloedigh van alles soude worden allser huijsgesinnen quamen, maer soo deselve eenighsints wat conqueren sullen, diende d' Ed. Comp<sup>e</sup> dan met de lantbouw op te houden ende dat voor de vrije luijden alleen te laten, anders cunnen wij niet dencken waer sij met haer goet blijven souden, want off sij al veel aenplanten ende niemant hadden die 't haer affcocht waer souden de luijden dan met de vruchten heen sulx dat nootsaeckelijk alle de ververssingende beesten voor de scheepen &c<sup>e</sup> door de vrije luijden ten gestelden prijse aen d' E. Comp<sup>e</sup> soude moeten geleverd ende door Comp<sup>e</sup> dispensier aen de scheepen gedistribueert worden gelijk op meer plaetsen in India geschiedt edoch costen evenwel eenige beesten ende een clein thuijntjen houden om 't guarnisoen van te spijsen 't coorn, rijs &<sup>a</sup> soude India wel op meugen ende de vrije luijden affgehandelt cunnen worden, tegen sulx als deselve 't sij gelt oft goet weder van node hadden, edoch alles uijt Comp<sup>e</sup> handen ten eijnde UEd: daer uijt metter tijt mede ijts tot soulaes van haer dragende oncosten wegen de last van de huijsgesinnen mochten vinden oft op soodanige andere manieren als bij UEd: beter dan ons can gepractiseert worden.

Ende om deselve te eerder op de been te helpen soo soude oock nootsaeckelijk goede partije slaven voor deselve van doen wesen die men met soodanich jacht als voren gemelt misschien wel

1655.  
—  
28en April.

1655.  
—  
28th April.

from Madagascar with a yacht as mentioned above, or they might be imported from India and given on credit to the free men until they have means to pay.

Should therefore you be willing to bear the costs of supporting the immigrants, the matter might be managed without going as far as Hout Bay. There is enough of good ground on this side for cultivation and good means to be secured against the natives.

Should the agreement be made, those who would leave in course of time would take care that their children were well provided for, and consequently less poor and more well to do people would remain here who in order to save what they have secured, would very much assist in warding off all hostile attempts.

For this purpose they might be united in an armed burgher corps, as the Portuguese do in their Indian colonies. The children of the latter being born in those colonies the population is much increased and the parents are entirely weaned from the fatherland; this is the reason of their strength in India. They would otherwise not have been able to hold out so long against the Company.

The free men might establish fine fisheries and have bird traps in various localities. Much profit might be derived from this, also from honey and wax, and from civet from the cats to be had in abundance.

Should the population increase a great many industries would spring up, so that one could live from the other as is the case through the whole world. Arrack might also be burnt by Chinamen or other free men from Batavia while the draff could be used for feeding pigs in multitude. This would be difficult for the Company's servants alone to do,—Madagascar rice would therefore be very opportune and much might be got from that island that would be useful here and profitable to the Company. The outward bound might be supplied with the arrack, and the wine consequently saved. This would be a great saving as 4 leaguers arrack cost as much as one of French wine. If the freemen only are diligent and some Chinamen be willing to come over from Batavia. Nobody however would care to come without prospect to such a wild country—but to make a trial 3 or 4 families might be sent. There are already here some of the Company's servants who have been given small gardens and might be willing to take their discharge if allowed to have their wives with them. This class being already accustomed to the country would be of the best



bequamelijk van Madagascar sal kunnen haalen oft wel uijt India mogen krijgen ende de vrije lieden dan op crediet geven ter tijt middelen hadden om te betalen als UEd: haer d' onkosten dan gelieven te getroosten om als voorseijt de vrije huijsgesinnen vooreerst uijt de handt te onderhouden soo soudet misschien wel mogen gaen sonder dat wij behoeven na 't hout baijken te loopen, sijnde aen dese binnen cant bequaem landt genoegh ter culture ende oock goede gelegentheijdt om haer voor deese inwoonders te verseecken. Ende als dan oock verhaelde verbandt vast stonde soude elck sijne kinderen achter latende met redelijke middelen besorgen ende ingevolge te min arme maer altijt welgestelde luijden hier blijven die om de behoudnisse van haere conquesten al veel weer tegen alle vijandtlieke attentaten soudent contribueren ende Comp<sup>e</sup> staet helpen verseecken ten welken eijnde met goede ordre op fraije burgerlijke wacht ende geweer gestelt costen worden gelijk de Portugesen hun principaale sterckte hebben op hare Indise colonie van vrije lieden door inlantse aenteling seer vermenichvuldicht ende volcomen van hun Vaderlant affgewent sijnde waerdoor ten principaelen in India bestaen, soudent 't anders soo lange misschien tegen d' E: Comp<sup>e</sup> niet uijt gehart hebben.

1655.  
28en April.

Schoone visscherijen ende vogelcoijen soudent bij de vrije lieden op veele plaetsen apparent oock al treffelijk kunnen gemaect ende daeruijt redelijk mede geprofitteert. Item oock honigh ende was van de bijen gemaect worden als mede civet van de cevett catten hier redelijk abundant te krijgen ende bij vermenichvuldige alderhande hantwercken is hier oock te pas comen ende alsoo d' een van d' ander leven kunnen gelijk de gantsche werelt deur geschiet, insgelijk mede aracc gebrant kunnen worden door Chinesen oft wel andere vrije lieden van Batavia omme met de spoelinge vorder oock verckens in menichte aen te foeken met Comp<sup>e</sup> dienaers alleen qualijk te doen waertoe den Madagascarsen rijst seer treffelijk te passe comen ende wij uijt dat eijlant veele saecken tot Comp<sup>e</sup> proffijt ende accomodatie alhier soudent kunnen halen met welken aracc dan oock d' uijt varende schepen metter tijt meede van hier voorts nae Batavia in cluijs soodanigh costen geprovideert worden dat men daermede al den wijn tussohen hier ende daer consumerende soude mogen excuseren 't welck niet weijnich uijtwinnen soude alsoo 4 leggers aracc soo veele cost als eene legger Franse wijn soo maer de vrije lieden wat naersticheijt aenwenden ende eenige Chinesen van Batavia hier comen wilde, maer niemant wil gaerne aen soodanigen wilt ende woesten landt op ijdele hoope comen, edoch om preuue te nemen van vrije lieden costet voor eerst met 3 à 4 huijsgesinnen eens besocht worden, hier sijn mede wel eenige onder U Ed: dienaeren welcke wij doch al sommige particuliere thuijntjes vergunt hebben ende wel tot vrijdom soudent genegen wesen alsoe haer vrouwen mochten overkrijgen ende dunct ons van desulcke die hier reets gewent ende 't landt bekent

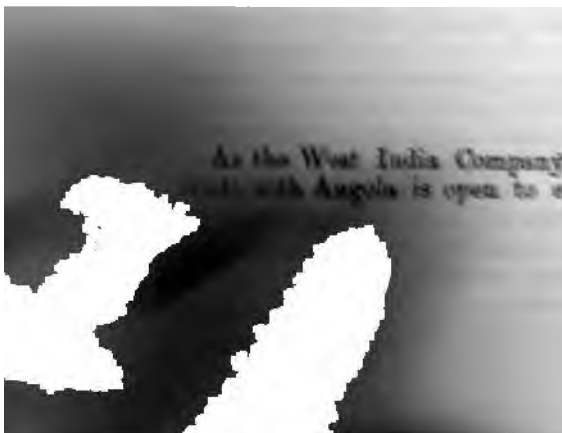


1666. service. In order to provide for them and for other matters, at  
28th April. first trips might be made to Madagascar, that is if the *Tulp* be fit  
for the purpose.

If good refreshments and water could be found on Tristan d'Acunha and also a good roadstead for the ships, those islands would be a desirable place for the Company, whilst as a place of call they would make a vast difference compared with the Cape, lying right in the course of the ships and not requiring the circuit of a mile to get there for the ships coming in December, January and February. For those however which come afterwards it would be impossible to call, in consequence of the haziness and storms.

Should you send us a suitable vessel we shall have the facilities carefully inspected. It is certain that there is water, as a ship fetched water there in 1613, as appears from annexed extract of the journal sent us by Skipper Aert Dirksz ; but we fear that there is no suitable harbour.

Since the departure of the *Hon. Laresse* there have arrived from home the *Mulder*, &c., on the 19th. &c. February, March and April all of which had hitherto lost but few men. The scurvy, however, had begun to make its appearance, but with proper refreshments all were restored to health. The vessels left shortly afterwards with healthy crews, and some men left behind by former ships.



As the West India Company have lost the *Bravils* and the  
trade with Angola is open to every one, we believe that slaves.

sijn, voor eerst wel de besten deegh mede te doen soude wesen, wij sullen altoos tot accomodatie van 't een ende 't ander voor eerst noch een tocht laten doen op Madagascar om wat slaven te becomen ende d' E. Comp<sup>e</sup> van te dienen, verstaende soo 't hier sijnde galjot de Tulp daertoe bequaem ende suffisant genoegh g'oordeelt wort.

1655.  
28en April.

Indien op d' eijlanden van Tristao de Cunha goede gelegent-  
heijt van water ende ververssinghe coste gevon-  
den worden mitsgaders oock bequame rhee-  
den voor schepen souden die eijlanden een ge-  
wenschte plaetse voor d' E. Comp<sup>e</sup> wesen dewijle in 't aendoen  
machtigh veele bij de Caep soude scheelen alsoo recht in haer  
passajie leggen ende dierhalven niet een mijl om, uijt den wegh  
soude behoefte geseijlt te worden voor die in Decemb: Jannarij  
& Febr: comen maer voor die daer na comen vermits de dijsicheijt  
ende stormen onmogelijk ingevallen UEd. bequaem vaertuijgh  
gelieven te senden sullen de gelegentheijt wel eens ter degen laten  
ondersoecken, *datter water is gaet vast, alsoo seecker schip in 't jaer*  
*1613 daer water gehaelt heeft gelijk uijt neffensgaende extract*  
*van journael ons door schipper Aert Dirksz: behandicht na te*  
*sien is, edoch aen bequamen haven vreesen wij datter principael*  
*haperen sal.*

Sedert 't vertreck van Muijden met d' E: Laïresse sijn hier wel  
aengeweest uijt 't Vaderlant de schepen Malacca 19, Oliphant 21,  
ende 't Wapen van Hollant 22 Feb: pass<sup>o</sup> mitsgaders 't Wapen  
van Amsterdam ende Domburgh op den 18<sup>en</sup> Maert, Koukercken  
2, Provincie, Phenix, Coningh Davit, Maecht van Enckhuijsen  
ende Bloemendael te gelijk op den 3<sup>en</sup> April, als oock daerna  
noch op den 11 ende 12<sup>en</sup> de schepen der Goes ende P: Willem uijt  
Zeelant, welcke alle op haer reijse van 't Vaderlant tot hier  
weijnig volcq verloren hebben als namentlijcq Malacca 4, Oliphant  
16, 't Wapen van Hollant 2, Domb: 2, Wapen van Amst: 7,  
Koukercken 2, Provincie 7, Phenix 5, Bloemendael 2, ende  
Coninck Davidt noch Maecht van Enckhuijsen alsoock der Goes  
niet een persoon ende P: Willem meede maer 3; edoch begost het  
scheurbuijck al vrij onder 't volcq te comen dat door overvloedige  
ververssinghe weder van genesen wesende op den 11<sup>en</sup> ende ult<sup>o</sup> Mar-  
tio mitsgaders 2, 15 ende 21 April successive met fris ende gesont  
volcq voorts na Batavia verseijlt sijn, neffens eenige van de hier  
uijt de laest vertrocken scheepen verbleven geweest ende weder  
fraij gereconvaliseert.

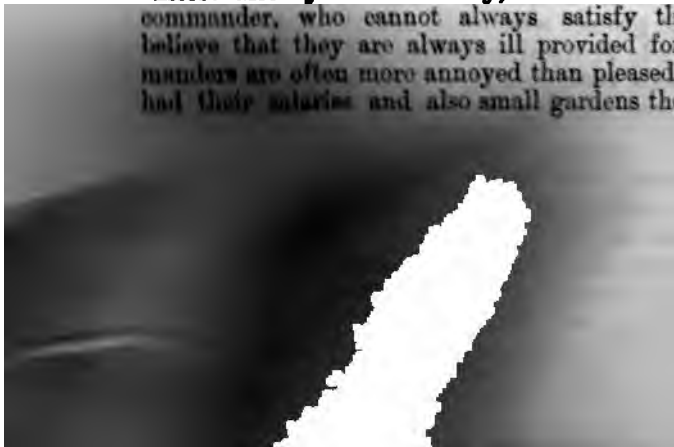
Eer wij verder gaen ende heel afscheijden van de diensten  
welcke hier souden cunnen getrocken worden van 't voorgestelde  
jaecht off fluijtjen hier te senden, soo compt ons in gedachten  
dewijle de West Indische Comp<sup>e</sup> Brasil verloren hebben ende nu  
apparent ijder een vrij staet op Angola te handelen off men voor  
d' E: Comp<sup>e</sup> te stabileren ware, altoos dunckt ons dat men wel

1655. rice and ivory may be obtained at different places, especially at  
22th April. Cape Negro, and the yacht mentioned above might be used for  
the purpose as far as Angola. Leaving with a south-east breeze  
it could always easily return to the Cape.

We again enclose list of things required from home for  
Madagascar, and another of things required here.

Those at Batavia do not want any civet cats; they will not  
repay the trouble as they are small and yield little. The freemen  
might do something in this line and also in the matter of  
collecting honey and wax. The bees are in abundance here and  
much honey is found by the natives; they are too lazy, however,  
to take care of the bees. Cans full are often brought by the men  
from the forest. The freemen, if at all diligent, would conse-  
quently make something out of it, but as experience in other  
places has shown that they are not remarkable for diligence.

As the India Council has thought fit to keep the money which  
passed us per *Ter Schelling*, because no coin was current here, we  
believe that a little cash would be welcome to pay the men as in  
India and give the married officers salaries, for the greater con-  
venience of the commander's table, as the wives and children of the  
officers already number many, which is a heavy burden upon the  
commander, who cannot always satisfy the malcontents who  
believe that they are always ill provided for; so that the com-  
manders are often more annoyed than pleased. If, therefore, they  
had their salaries and also small gardens they might help them-





heel goetcoop slaven, rijs ende oliphants tanden op sommige plaetsen insonderheijt aen Cabo Negro soude becomen 't welcke alles met vers: jacht offte fluijtjen langhs dese custe tot Angola in cluijs soude cunnen vooreerst ondernomen ende besocht worden sullende alijt met de Z. Ooste winden in zee steeckende gevoeghlijck weder tot hier ophalen cunnen, om soo voorts de Caep te krijgen na welgevallen. P<sup>r</sup> memorie.

1655.  
—  
28en April.

Hiervoren hebben gestelt wat ons tot den Madagascarsen handel uijt 't Vaderlant nodigh is 't welcke oock in desen geslooten gaet pr. apparte memorie oft te petitie daer dan oock bijgevought is 't gene ons alhier tot andere saecken ende gerieff meerder van doen sij ende ons aengedragen om desen niet al te langh te maecken.

Van cevet katten hebben verleden jaer vergeten te schrijven, edoch nae Batavia niet maer willen die daer niet hebben sijnde oock te veel moeijten voor de Comp<sup>e</sup> alsoo se cleijn vallen ende weijnich geven maer souden misschien als voren aengeroert voor de vrije lieden beter comen die der wel wat meerder moeijten om doen souden als wel d' E. Comp<sup>e</sup> mits haer groote omslagh anders wercks genoegh hebben gelijk mede van de honingh ende was hier apparent wel te succederen voor vrije huijsgesinnen alsoo de bijen hier in overvloed sijn ende bij de inwoonders al somtijts goet deel honigh gevonden wordt maer vallen te leuij om aen te queecken, ons bos voleq brengen somtijts oock heele cannen vol honigh uijt 't bos sulex dat te vertrouwen is voor vrije luijden daer wel ijts mede uijt te proffijteren mochte vallen alse maer wat naersticheijt tot 't een ende 't ander wilden aenwenden, daer wij sorgen dat het meest aen liapen soude soo op sommige plaetsen d'exempelen al wel geleert hebben edoch tot haer eijgen nadeel principael.

Dewijle d' Ed: H<sup>r</sup> Generael ende Raden van India niet noodigh hebben g'aecht t'gesonden gelt pr. der Schellingh verbiy ende op Batavia geraeck, weder herwaerts te resiqueeren omdat het daer ten dienste van d' E. Comp<sup>e</sup> nodiger wisten t' employeren ende hier noch geen gelt ganghbaer was, soo dunckt ons nochtans (onder verbeteringe) dat het niet quaet soude wesen hier eenige contanten quamen soo omme de luijden nae't gebruijck van India met halff goet op reecq: te verstrecken als oock om de getroude officianten op costgelden te stellen tot de meerder vrijigheijdt voor 't opperhoofft diens taeffel mits der officianten vrou ende kinderen al vrij sterck ende voor denselven dapper onvrij valt dewijle dat sommige ongenoeghsame veel tijts voor vrou ende kinderen doch qualijck contentement te geven sijn meenende dat haer alijt te cort geschiet, sulex 't selve voor d' opperhooffden dickwils meer quellinge causeert als wat deeghs wanneer dan haer cost gelden hadden, mitsgaders daer bij hun particuliere thuijntjes souden se hun daermode wel cunnen behelpen ende moeten te vrede blijven mitsgaders copen

ii. selves very well and buy from the Company what they require. The common people, however, should be continued to be supplied by the Company's cooks, to prevent their wasting their time in cooking, and thus retarding their work.

The junior merchant, assistants, sick comforter, sergeant and corporal would also like to receive pay in order to obtain better clothing for their wives and children, also fine cotton socks, hats, boots, &c., from the ships; likewise some luxuries, and such things as are not imported by the Company and can only be obtained with money. As long as no money is current here, families would be most unwilling to live in such impecunious quarters, for every one as soon as he arrives does his best to get away as fast as he can. The men also do not like to enter into a fresh contract because they are not partly paid in money. We have therefore been forced to give their discharge to some who have served out their time, and were well trained in seal killing, gardening, and other work. We have to fill their places with new comers, which puts us back very much. Because we have no money we lose our best hands, every one continually begging to be sent away.

It is also a bother and very great expense to the Company that we are always saddled with a lot of people belonging to the ships, officers and men detained on shore often by bad weather, and who are to be fed from the Company's supplies. It would not do to starve them, and as no one knows beforehand what the weather will be, their food is also prepared on board. We often have 200 and more on shore who are to be fed with pork and bread, a most expensive food which makes the costs of this place to swell greatly.

Besides all the skippers and other officers, their wives and children coming to refresh themselves on shore can only go to the commander for food and drink. This entails a great expense on the



haren nootdrift voor gelt ende op reeq: uijt Comp<sup>e</sup> magazijnen maer voor den gemeenen volcque magh wel gecontinueert worden door Comp<sup>e</sup> oock generaelijk na scheeps gebruijck te laten schaffen anders heeft ijder te veel tijt van doen om voor sich selfs te koocken ende smoocken waerdoor al te grooten verlet in 't noodighe Comp<sup>e</sup> werck soude gecauseert worden.

1655.  
28en April.

Soo souden deselve, namentlijk ondercoopman, assistenten, sickentrooster, sargeant, corporael, mede elck gaerne wat gelt op reeq: genieten om daarvoor ten behoeve van vrou ende kinderen wat beter ende fijnder laecken stoff, fijn gaern, cousen, hoeden, schoenen &c<sup>e</sup> te coopen van d' aencomende scheepen als meede eenige versnaperingh &c<sup>e</sup> met deselve uijtcomende ende door d' E: Comp<sup>e</sup> juijst niet gesonden wordende mitsgaders oock sonder gelt niet te krijgen wesende.

Ende soo lange hier geen gelt omgaet hebben wij 't vertrouwen dat de huijsgesinnen oock te minder genegentheijt sullen krijgen om op soo een geldeloos pat te comen wonen want niemant soo haest hier aen lant comt te leggen oft wil om die oorsaecke halven al datelijck weder wegh.

Oock sou bevinden wij dat niemant sigh de Novo wil verbinden om datter niet een maent gelt oft 2 op de hant can gegeven worden sulcx dat wij daeromme al eenige hebben moeten met dese scheepen (haer tijt uitgedient sijnde) verlossen die aen de robben-vanghist, plantagies ende andere nodige wercken fraij gedresseert waren ende ons weder tot verachteringe met nieuwelingen sullen moeten behelpen, soo dat ons de bequaemste instrumenten tot uijtvoeringe van wat goets om de geldeloosheijt deser plaetse 't elckens uijt de hand vallen elck maer even seer trachtende ende ons aen d' ooren bellende om al voorts wegh te wesen.

Soo valt ons mede seer moeilijkelijck ende d' E. Comp<sup>e</sup> tot noch toe oock niet min costelijck dat wij alle dagen van d' aencomende scheepen grooten anval ende veel volcs op den hals hebben niet alleen van d' officianten maer bijzonderlijk van den gemeenen volcque die veel tijts door quaet weer sommige dagen verweeren ende voor moet geschaft worden uit Comp<sup>e</sup> magazijnen alsoo men se geen honger can laten lijden, wel is waer dat het d' E: Comp<sup>e</sup> eveneens is waer hun volcq eet, maer dewijl men 't weer niet in de handt heeft soo wort echter des niet te min scheep ('t volcq altijt wachtende) geschaft ende hier aen landt oock niet op toegeleijdt sulcx dat deselve dan somtijts wel tot 200 personen off meer sterck nader veel schepen leggen hier verwerende met speck ende broot moeten gevoet worden welcke durable victualie tot sulckx wat costelijck ende daer door de consumptie deser plaetse oock te grooter valt.

Item oock ten aensien dat alle de schippers, coopliden, predican-canten, sieckentroosters, vrouwen, ende kinderen als oock alle andere officianten van de scheepen tot stuijrluijden ende adsistenten ja, somtijts oock wel barbiers ende sargeanten in cluijs haer



1656.  
28th April. selves very well and buy from the Company what they require. The common people, however, should be continued to be supplied by the Company's cooks, to prevent their wasting their time in cooking, and thus retarding their work.

The junior merchant, assistants, sick comforter, sergeant and corporal would also like to receive pay in order to obtain better clothing for their wives and children, also fine cotton socks, hats, boots, &c., from the ships; likewise some luxuries, and such things as are not imported by the Company and can only be obtained with money. As long as no money is current here, families would be most unwilling to live in such impecunious quarters, for every one as soon as he arrives does his best to get away as fast as he can. The men also do not like to enter into a fresh contract because they are not partly paid in money. We have therefore been forced to give their discharge to some who have served out their time, and were well trained in seal killing, gardening, and other work. We have to fill their places with new comers, which puts us back very much. Because we have no money we lose our best hands, every one continually begging to be sent away.

It is also a bother and very great expense to the Company that we are always saddled with a lot of people belonging to the ships. officers and men detained on shore often by bad weather, and who are to be fed from the Company's supplies. It would not do to starve them, and as no one knows beforehand what the weather will be, their food is also prepared on board. We often have 200 and more on shore who are to be fed with pork and bread, a most expensive food which makes the costs of this place to swell greatly.

the skippers and other officers, their wives and children refresh themselves on shore can only go to the com- food and drink. This entails a great expense on the

haren nootdrift voor gelt ende op reeq: uijt Comp<sup>e</sup> magazijnen maer voor den gemeenen volcque magh wel gecontinueert worden door Comp<sup>e</sup> cock generaelijk na scheeps gebruijck te laten schaffen anders heeft ijder te veel tijt van doen om voor sich selfs te koocken ende smoocken waerdoor al te grooten verlet in 't noodighe Comp<sup>e</sup> werck soude gecauseert worden.

1655.  
28en April.

Soo souden deselve, namentlijk ondercoopman, assistenten, sickentrooster, sargeant, corporael, mede elck gaerne wat gelt op reeq: genieten om daarvoor ten behoeve van vrou ende kinderen wat beter ende fijnder laecken stoff, fijn gaern, cousen, hoeden, schoenen &c<sup>e</sup> te coopen van d' aencomende scheepen als meede eenige versnaperingh &c<sup>e</sup> met deselve uijtcomende ende door d' E: Comp<sup>e</sup> juijst niet gesonden wordende mitsgaders oock sonder gelt niet te krijgen wesende.

Ende soo lange hier geen gelt omgaet hebben wij 't vertrouwen dat de huijsgesinnen oock te minder genegentheijt sullen krijgen om op soo een geldeloos pat te comen wonen want niemant soo haest hier aen lant comt te leggen oft wil om die oorsaecke halven al datelijck weder wegh.

Oock sou bevinden wij dat niemant sigh de Novo wil verbinden om datter niet een maent gelt oft 2 op de hant can gegeven worden sulcx dat wij daeromme al eenige hebben moeten met dese scheepen (haer tijt uitgedient sijnde) verlossen die aen de robben-vanghst, plantagies ende andere nodige wercken fraij gedresseert waren ende ons weder tot verachteringe met nieuwelingen sullen moeten behelpen, soo dat ons de bequaemste instrumenten tot uijtvoeringe van wat goets om de geldeloosheijt deser plaetse 't elckens uijt de hand vallen elck maer even seer trachtende ende ons aen d' ooren bellende om al voorts wegh te wesen.

Soo valt ons mede seer moeijelijk ende d' E. Comp<sup>e</sup> tot noch toe oock niet min costelijck dat wij alle dagen van d' aencomende scheepen grooten aenval ende veel volcs op den hals hebben niet alleen van d' officianten maer bijzonderlijk van den gemeenen volcque die veel tijts door quaet weer sommige dagen verweeren ende voor moet geschafft worden uit Comp<sup>e</sup> magazijnen alsoo men se geen hunger can laten lijden, wel is waer dat het d' E: Comp<sup>e</sup> eveneens is waer hun volcq eet, maer dewijl men 't weer niet in de handt heeft soo wort echter des niet te min scheep ('t volcq altijt wachtende) geschafft ende hier aen landt oock niet op toegeleijdt sulcx dat deselve dan somtijts wel tot 200 personen off meer sterc nader veel schepen leggen hier verwerende met speck ende broot moeten gevoet worden welcke durable victualie tot sulcx wat costejck ende daer door de consumptie deser plaetse oock te grooter valt.

Item oock ten aensien dat alle de schippers, coopliden, predican-canten, sieckentroosters, vrouwen, ende kinderen als oock alle andere officianten van de scheepen tot stuijrluijden ende adsistenten ja, somtijts oock wel barbiers ende sargeanten in cluijs haer

1655.  
—  
28th April.

request but respectfully pray that in answer to this we may be told that you have graciously permitted us to proceed to India and a more honourable and better employment, as a recompense for the great trouble and inconvenience, &c., suffered here especially in the commencement. You will also remember that the agreement was made that we would be relieved when the fort was completed. This has not only been done but we have brought it so far that many other matters are being completed, whilst there is an abundance for the ships. Also the expenses here are more than twice defrayed by the seal fishery, &c.

Therefore, as you do not care about undertaking anything else here, another might easily be appointed. However, to show not only that we appreciate your favours, but also more fully to deserve them because of our pure love for the Company, and likewise to prove that it is all the same to us where we serve as long as we give satisfaction, we do not in this press you for our relief, but volunteer to remain here to the end of the 5 years, hoping that then you may think of our promotion such as we are deserving of, and you may be sure that though placed in a humble position—as we are deemed by some to be in—we have done our duty faithfully, and will do the same when placed in a higher position.

We trust that at the end of our five years matters will be so far advanced here that another may easily carry them on, especially one who has been with us from the commencement, viz., the junior Merchant, F. Verburgh, *i.e.*, if he conducts himself as he is doing now, or another may be appointed whom you deem more suitable.

(Signed) J. VAN RIEBERCK.

In the Fort, 28th April, 1655.



wel sullen getuijgen ende wij dierhalven wel soudē genegen wesen op 't alderoetmoedighste niet alleen te versoecken; nemaer oock met alle eerbiedicheijt te bidden dat wij doch op desen mochten geworden UEd: goetjonsticheijdt van verplaatsinge na India tot wat honorabler ende beter empleo voor de groote moejelikkheijdt ende ongemack &c<sup>e</sup> hier bijzonderlijk in den beginne geleden ten aensien UEd: apparent oock noch wel indachtigh sijn de conditie was gemaect dat wij soudē verlost worden soo haest 't fort in sijn wallen opgemaect ware dat niet alleene nu al in effectu is maer jegenwoordigh oock soo verde door Godes hulpe gebracht dat vele andre saecken mede op de gangh sijn, ende overvloedige ververssingē voor UEd: aencomende scheepen genoegh; mitsgaders boven al dat d' onkosten van 't guarnisoen jaerlijcx dubbelt over te vinden uijt de robben vanght alleen &c<sup>e</sup> invougen UEd: hier niet veel anders voor hebbende 't selve apparent wel door een and<sup>e</sup> met gemack soude cunnen nagevolght worden, soo is 't nochtans niet jegenstaende dit alles dat wij echter evenwel om derselver gunste t' onserwaerts niet alleen nodich te conserveren; maer oock omme die noch te meer te mogen winnen uijt lieffde tot de Ed: Comp<sup>e</sup> ende omme te bethoonen dattet ons even eens is waer wij deselve dienen als wij maer cunnen genoegē geven, dat wij UEd: bij desen niet hebben willen om verlost te worden importuijn vallen, maer goetwillichlijk presenteren te continueren tot d'expiratie van ons verpichte ende lopende vijff jarigh verbant op infalible hoope ende vast vertrouwen UEd: ons als dan oock sullen gelieven gedachtigh te wesen, met soodanigh advancement ende empleo als bevonden sal worden ons persoon te meriteren ende gelieven UEd: oock niet te twijffelen oft soodanigh wij ons hier in 't cleijne (van sommige doch soo maer g'estimeert) hebben gecomperteert ende noch hoopen te doen dat ons in't meerder oock gaerne soo sullen trachten te dragen met hoope dat het tegen 't uijtgaen van voor-noemde ons verbant hier wel sulckx vorder in ordre sal wesen dattet als voren aengevoert alsdan door een ander met gemack genoegh sal cunnen nagevolght worden insonderheijt van soodanigh eene die van den beginne hier bij ons aen 't werck is geweest als namentlijk den hier sijnde onder coopman Fredrick Verburgh, verstaende ingevalle sijn blijft comporteren als tot heden gedaen heeft welcke dan oft ijmant anders die UEd: mochten bequamer oordeelen wij oock wel met sulcke informatie op UEd: ordre soudē cunnen versien laten dat UEd: nodigen dienst apparent meede wel voorts gevordert soude worden.

Hiermede dan

Ed: erntfeste groot achtbare, wel wijse, voorsienige, seer bescheidene Heeren,

1655.  
—  
28en April.

1655. N.B.—The ships take 83,165 seal skins.  
 25th April.

**Requisition for the Cape :**

1 yacht or flute with 10 or 12 pieces for trade with Madagascar, &c., the galiots being too small.

8 or 10 donkeys sent hither from St. Vincent.

Some flat staves of iron.

Some borax to tinline ketties, pans, &c.

10 or 12 reams of paper, 2 of large size, and further stationery

3 or 4 good seines, lines and fish hooks.

1000 lbs. tobacco, as this article rots faster than it is sold.

20 lbs. glue required for various purposes.

Some currant and gooseberry, also cherry and other trees in tubs filled with earth.

Some briar seeds—those per *Goudsbloem* not having arrived.

**For Madagascar :**

Some flat thin iron staves like thick broad leaguer hoops.

4 or 5 boxes of cheap beads.

Some pocket and Nuremberg looking glasses.

1000 needles, among them some sail needles.

Some strings of cut crystals.

Some large imitation blood coral, round and oval.

Some blue beads and some painted.



Mijn Heeren,

UEd. na onse alderoetmoedighste gebiedenisse ende gansch dienstige groete Gode in genaden bevolen latende met toewenschinge van voorspoet in derselver loffelijke Indische saecken &c sullen ten besluyten op 't hooghste ten eynde voormelt in haer vermogende gunsten ende goede gratie altyt gerecomandeert laten. Onderstont.

1655.  
—  
28en April.

UEd: alderoetmoedighsten ende onderdanigen  
dinaeren, ende was geteijkent

JAN VAN RIEBEECK.

In't Fort de Goede Hope aen Cabo  
de Boa Esperance, den 28 April 1655.

Met dese scheepen gaen  
33165 robben vellen achter  
volgende d' jngeleijde oog-  
nossementen.

#### Petitie voor de Caep.

- 1 jacht of fluijtjen met 10 à 12 stuckjens tot den handel ende vaert op Madagascar, Mauritius &c alsoo galijots te cleijn sijn.
- 8 à 10 esels met d° oft eenigh ander jacht empassant in de nijt-reijsen van St. Vincent te brengen.
- Eenige platte staven ijser.
- Wat boraox om ketels ende pannen te vertinnen.
- 10 à 12 riem pampier daer onder ten minsten 2 riem groot formaet ende vorder schrijftuijgh.
- 3 à 4 goede zegens met wat vislijuen ende hoecken.
- 1000 lb. taback alsoo se meer verrot als verhandelt wort.
- 20 lb. lijm tot verscheijden saecken nodigh ende te pas comende.
- Wat ael ende cruijsbesien. Item kerse ende andere boomtjes in balijs met aerde geset.
- Oock wat doornsiet alsoo dat van de Goutsblom vermist is.

#### Voor Madagascar.

- Eenige platte dunne isere staven als dicke breede legger hoepen.
- 4 à 5 cassen met allerhande slechte coralen als bij 't vertooghjen van Sr. Verburgh ende onse missive van A° pass° gemelt is.
- Partije bouck ende Neurenberger spiegeltjes.
- 10 C=naelden, daeronder eenige seijlnaelden.
- Eenige kettinghs oft masen geslepen cristal.
- Partije groote fauce bloet corael rond ende langhwerpigh.
- Do. blauwe coralen ende oock eenige geschildert.

1655.  
—  
28th April.

50 common scissors and knives.  
50 large copper round bells.  
Carpenters' tools, &c., as specified in the letter.

Cloth, serge, &c.  
1 round iron for the smith's bellows.  
List of medicines.

List of papers given to Hon. van Goens, commander of the fleet  
—sent per *Parel* to the Directors at Amsterdam:—

1. Original letter dated 28th April, 1655.
2. Requisition for the Cape.
3. Continuation of Cape Journal.
4. " of " Resolutions.
5. Copy of notes taken by 7 men who entered the country 50 miles.
6. Copy of notes taken by certain ships which had called at Tristan da Cunha in Feb., 1643.
7. Three brief journals of the voyage to the East of the Cape, Madagascar, and St. Helena—last and this year—by the skipper of the *Tulp*.
8. The same—long and short—by the chief officer of the *Tulp*. Likewise one of St. Helena, 1654.
9. Ledgers of the fort, 1655.
10. Statements of expenditure.
11. Invoices despatched.
12. Affidavit regarding rotten tobacco.
13. Placcaten of the fort.
14. Confessions and interrogatories.
15. Criminal and Civil Roll.
16. Sentences.
17. Pay books of the Fort.
18. Ship's books of the *Tulp*.
19. Journal and statement from the books of the *Roode Vos*.
20. Charts of the coasts and bays to the East of the Cape.
21. " of Madagascar.
22. Invoice of the seal skins, &c., in the *Parel*, &c.

50 eenige slechte scheeren ende d<sup>o</sup> messen.

50 groote oopere ronde bellen ende do. schelletjes,

Timmerwerck &c<sup>e</sup> voor de taeffel gesorteert als bij onse  
generale missive gespecificeert.

Laken, chargie &c<sup>e</sup> als in onse vorige missive gemelt.

1 Oogh ijser voor de smits blaesbalck.

Catalogus van medicamenten.

1655.

28en April.

Register van de Pampieren in handen van d' E. Hr. Rijkloff  
Van Goens, Raet Extra ordinarius van India ende Com-  
mandeur over dese jaerse retour vlote pr. 't schip de  
Parl, gedirigeert aen d' Ed: H<sup>m</sup> Bewinthebberen van de  
generale Nederlantsche g'octroijeerde Oost Indische  
Comp<sup>e</sup> ter vergaderinge van 17<sup>en</sup> voor de Camer Amster-  
dam.

No. 1. Originele missive aen haer opgelte Ed: dato 28  
April 1655.

„ 2. Petitie voor de Caep.

„ 3. Vervolch van 't Kaapsch daghregister.

„ 4. Do. van de resolutien.

„ 5. Copij aenteijkeninge gehouden bij 7 personen die 50  
mijlen 't lant ingeweest sijn.

„ 6. Do. van seecker schip geweest aen Tristao de Cunha in  
Febr: 1643.

„ 7. Drie cort gehouden journaels van de voijagie b'oosten  
de Caep, Madagascar ende St. Helena, van verleden  
ende dese jaere van de schipper van 't galjot de Tulp.

„ 8. Do. in 't langh ende cort van de reijs b'oosten' de Caep  
gehouden van de opperstuijzman desselven galjots,  
item 1 van St. Helena oock in 't lange des jaers 1654.

„ 9. Negotie bouckjes van 't Fort de Goede Hoope des  
jaers 1655.

„ 10. Specificatie bouckjen van onkosten.

„ 11. Afgesondene Cognossementen.

„ 12. Attestatie van bedorven clooster taback.

„ 13. Placcaten van 't Fort de Goede Hoope.

„ 14. Confessien ende Interrogatorien.

„ 15. Criminele ende Civile Rol.

„ 16. Sententien.

„ 17. Soldije boucken van 't fort voorsz :

„ 18. Scheeps d<sup>m</sup> van 't galjot de Tulp.

„ 19. Journael ende oohier uijt de boucken van de Rode Voe.

„ 20. Caertjes van de cust ende baijen b'oosten de Caep.

„ 21. do van Madagascar.

„ 22. Cognossementen van de robben vellen &c<sup>e</sup> in de  
schepen Parl, P: Roijal, Dolphijn, Gidion, Ter Tolen,  
Louijse ende Dort.

1655.  
—  
28th April.

23. Letter of the sick comforter.
24. Ships' accounts of said ships *Parel*, &c. Seven letters of the officers of the ships to the Chamber Amsterdam.

List of documents sent per the *Ter Tolen* to the Chamber of 17 for the Chamber Zealand :—

1. Parcel of letters and papers left behind last year.
  2. Original letter to the 17, dated 28th April, 1655.
  3. Requisition for the Cape.
  4. Copy of despatches of 1654.
  5. Cape Journals.
  6. „ Resolutions.
  7. Statement of Verburgh regarding the voyage to the East of the Cape and Madagascar per the *Tulp*.
  8. Three short journals of said voyage and 2 to St. Helena and back kept by the skipper of the *Tulp*.
  9. Ledgers of the Cape trade.
  10. Statement of expenses.
  11. Extract from the pay books of the fort.
  12. „ „ ship's books of the *Tulp*.
  13. „ „ „ of *Roode Vos*.
  14. Charts of the coast to the east of the Cape.
  15. „ „ Madagascar.
  16. Invoice of seal skins shipped in *Ter Tolen* and *Louyse*.
  17. Ships' accounts of said vessels.
- . . . Letters of ships which have touched here, for the Chamber, Zealand.

List of papers sent per *Parel* for Chamber Hoorn, &c. :

1. Original letter to the same, dated 28th April, 1655.
2. Ships' books of the *Roode Vos*.
3. Extract from the pay books of the Fort.
4. „ „ ship's books of the *Tulp*.

No. 23. Een briefken van den siecken trooster.

„ 24. Scheeps reecq: van d' schepen Parl, P: Roijal, Dolphijn ende Gidion, 7 stx. brieven van de opper hoofden der gepasseerde scheepen aen de Camer Amsterdam.

1655.

28en April.

Register van de pampieren p' 't schip Ter Tolen gedirigeert aen d' E. Hrn. Bewinthebberen van de Generale Nederlantse g'octroijeerde Oost Indische Comp' ter vergaderinge van de 17<sup>en</sup> voor de Camer Zeelant.

- No. 1. Paaket brieven ende pampieren van 't vorige jaer achter gebleven.
- „ 2. Originele missive aen haer opgemelte Ed: dato 28 April 1655.
- „ 3. Petitie voor de Caep.
- „ 4. Copie affgesondene missive des jaers 1654.
- „ 5. Caeps daghregist'ers.
- „ 6. do. resolutien.
- „ 7. Vertoogh ende resolutien van den ondercoopman Verburgh gedaen wegen de voijagie b'oosten de Caep ende Madagascar pr. de Tulp.
- „ 8. Drie corte journalen van voors: reijse ende 2 na St. Helena ende wederom, gehouden bij den schipper van 't galjot de Tulp.
- „ 9. Negotie bouckjes van de Kaapse handel.
- „ 10. Specificatie bouckjen van oncosten.
- „ 11. Cohier uijt de soldije boucken van 't Fort de Goede Hoope.
- „ 12. Cohier uijt de scheeps boucken van de Tulp.
- „ 13. do. uijt de Rode Vos.
- „ 14. Caertjes van de cust b'oosten de Caep.
- „ 15. do. van Madagascar.
- „ 16. Cognossement van de robben vellen &c in Ter Tolen ende Louijse.
- „ 17. Scheepsreecq: van oncosten van Ter Tolen ende Louijse.
- „ .. stx brieven van de aen de Caep gewesene scheepen aen de Camer Zeelant.

Register van de pampieren pr. 't schip de Parl voor de Camer Hoorn, etc.

- No. 1. Originele missive aen haer opgemelte Ed: dato 28 April 1655.
- „ 2. Scheeps boucken van 't galjot de Roode Vos.
- „ 3. Cohier uijt de soldije boucken van 't fort de Goede Hoope.
- „ 4. D' uijt de scheeps boucken van 't galjot de Tulp.



1655.  
—  
28th April.

List of papers sent per *Dort* to the Chamber Delft :—

1. Original letter dated as above.
2. Invoice of the seal skins, &c.
3. Ships' accounts.

List of papers sent per *Princess Royal* to the Chamber, Rotterdam :—

1. General letter as above.

List of papers, &c., sent per *Parel* to the Chamber, Enokhuysen :

1. Original letter as above.
2. Invoice.

Instructions for the officers of the *Tulp* ready to start for St. Helena with the return fleet commanded by the Hon. v. Goens :

As the Hon. van. Goens has allowed this galiot to go in company with the fleet to St. Helena to catch the horses there, and as no others have been received from Batavia, whilst they are indispensable here, for various purposes, you shall proceed with the Hon. v. Goens and submit to his orders, &c.

In the Fort, 28th April, 1655.

(Signed) J. v. RIJBBECK.

Register van de pampieren p 't schip Dort aen  
de Camer Delft.

- |        |  |             |
|--------|--|-------------|
| No. 1. | Brieff origineel datum uts :                         | 1655        |
| „ 2.   | Cognossement van de robben vellen, &c <sup>e</sup> . | —           |
| „ 3.   | Scheeps reeq :                                       | 28en April. |

Register van de pampieren, &c<sup>e</sup>, pr. 't schip  
P. Royal aen de Camer Rotterdam.

- No. 1. Generale missive dato voorsz :

Register van de pampieren, &c<sup>e</sup>, p<sup>r</sup> de Parl aen  
de Camer Enckhuijsen.

- No. 1. Originele missive dato als boven.  
„ 2. Cognossement.

Memorie voor d'opperhooffden van 't galjot de Tulp  
gereet leggende omme van hier te gaen na St.  
Helena met de retour vloote in Comp<sup>e</sup> onder 't  
gesagh ende Commando van d' E. h<sup>r</sup> Rijkloff van  
Goens, Raed van India ende Commandeur van  
deselve vloote.

Dewijle sijn E. voormelt op onse versoecken heeft toegestaen  
dit galjot mede te laten in Comp<sup>e</sup> varen na 't eijlant voornoemt  
omme aldaer met hulpe van desselfs vloots volcq te laten opvangen  
de paerden die op dat eijlant loopen ende deselve met 't selve galjot  
herwaerts terugh te senden, dewijle sulcx bij die van de vorige retour  
jachten niet is geschiet geworden, nochte met desen vlote oock  
gene van Batavia becomen hebben dewelcke ons alhier soo nodich  
als broot in den mond sijn tot verscheijden wercken &c<sup>e</sup> soo sullen  
Ul: haer dan op d' ordre van voorsz: Mijnheer van Goens bevorderen  
met sijn E. vloote ten eijnde voorsz: meede 't seijl te gaen ende  
wijders hebben te volgen soodanige ordre als opgemelte sijn E. u  
sal gelieven te geven waarmede Ul: dan geluck ende behouden  
reijse blijven toewenschen.

In 't fort de Goede Hoope den 28 April 1655.

Was geteijckent, JAN VAN RIEBEECK.

No. 109.

Batavia.

To the India Council.

1635.  
 6th May.

Our last containing nothing important was sent per *Prins Willem* and dated 27th April last, which with the ships under Hon. v. Goens is still waiting for a favourable wind. Van Goens will wait for the *Breda* and *King of Poland* at St. Helena. All the ships have been well supplied with vegetables and taken a good quantity with them. The *Tulp* also took a good lot for the *Breda* and *King of Poland*. The galiot takes the skins which the other ships could not take, to be transhipped into the *Breda* and *King of Poland*, and is to bring back the horses running on the island, for use here. The *Roodé Vos* which takes this has been deemed the fittest for the waters of Formosa, being exceedingly strong and a good sailer, having been thoroughly repaired at Mauritius. Hope you are satisfied with this arrangement. The Hon. van Goens's letters will inform you of affairs here. He carefully inspected everything.

You also received copy of our letter to the 17, we trust that the contents agree with your views. Should you meet with any

## No. 109.

Batavia.

Aen d' Ed. Hrn. Gouverneur-Generael, ende raden van India  
pr. 't galjot de Roode Vos, gesz :

Ed: erntfeste, manhafte, wel wijse, voorsienige seer discrete  
Heeren.

Mijn Heeren,

Ons jonghste van sonderlingh geen emporte is geweest pr. 't  
schip Prins Willem gedateert 27 April verleden leggende noch  
beneffens d' Ed: Hr. van Goens met de scheepen ende jachten  
Parl, P: Roijael, Gidion, Dolphijn, Ter Tolen, Louijse ende  
Dordrecht te wachten op een goeden wint omme namentl: P:  
Willem na Batavia ende de Hr. van Goens met zijn vloote te sei-  
len na St. Helena ende aldaer de 2 resterende scheepen Breda ende  
Coningh van Polen (tot heden hier niet verscheenen) te vinden  
offte in te wachten, sijnde alle de gemelte scheepen hier van de  
thuijnvruchten overvloedigh ververscht ende op de reijse vrij wat  
mede gegeven als oock partije gescheept voor de gemelte scheepen  
Breda ende Coningh van Polen in 't galjot de Tulp door gedachte  
sijn E: op gisteren vooraf na St. Helena g'ordonneert met last  
dewijle denselven door den langhduijrigen N. weste winden belet  
blijft zijn reijse te vervolgen, dat de scheepen Breda ende Coningh  
van Polen daer misschien al wesende tot de verscheijninge van  
sijn E: aen St. Helena sullen blijven leggen wachten ende om  
geen reden met hun beijden onderstaen van daer na 't Vaderlant  
te vertrecken, item oock om de pr. de Tulp gescheepte vellen over  
te nemen ende om tijt te winnen oock de paerden met hulp van  
haer scheeps volcq op te vangen ende hier te laten brengen de-  
wijl der die van de vooraff vertroocken jachten niet toe hadden  
cunnen resolveren.

Sijnde 't galjot de Roode Vos (waarmede dese gaet) na gedane  
visite g'oordeelt 't bequamste te wesen voor Tajouanse vaerwater  
vermits zijn extraordinaire sterckte ende is oock beter beseijlt  
geworden als voor desen ten aensien van een schegge, die der  
a<sup>n</sup> pass<sup>n</sup> op Mauritius onder aen de steve gebracht is sulcx dat wij  
willen hopen UEd: hier aen genoegen sullen nemen 't welcke te  
sijner tijt aengenaem hopen te horen ende hoe sich de saecken  
hier wijders toedragen ende gelegen sijn sullen ons refereren aen't  
schrijven van d' Ed. Hr. Van Goens pr. Prins Willem voorsz:  
welcke van alles scherpe opmerkinge ende inspectie genomen  
heeft.

Soo gaet oock hier neffens de copie onser generale missive  
gesz: aen de Hrn. 17<sup>en</sup> in't Vaderlant omme bij UEd: te mogen  
worden gespeculeert wat wij aen deselve haer Ed: sijn schrijvende

1655.

6en Mei.

1655.  
6th May. errors please excuse them, as our object is at all times to work for the best interests of the Company, &c.

To gain more favour with our masters we have offered to serve out our 5 years here altogether and trust that this may also be a pleasure to you and that you may think of a good employment for us when we leave this for India. We beg your powerful favour for the purpose.

The provisions per *Kabeljauc* have been received in good order. We thank you for the care you have shown for us—we would have been glad if we had received more than 10 leaguers arrack, for the quantity will be too small—nearly 4 or 5 leaguers are used for the Hottentoots if there is a chance of barter. We shall therefore not be able to treat them so liberally this year, and be obliged also to diminish the daily supply to our men. Spanish wine will also have to be taken from the ships for rations. We therefore ask to be in future supplied with more arrack which is very acceptable to the men in cold weather.

Would also like to have some finer linen than the Guinea sort. The officers are now very much in want of it for shirts, &c. Would like to have some Mouris, Salampouris or such stuff.

We beg to get the sugar in casks, as in the canisters it melts away so much that we hardly receive a quarter of the quantity shipped. We might otherwise have had enough for 3 or 4 years with the quantity sent.

We cut this short that the galiot may be in time for the Formosa trade.

The two brass cannons we have sent home per *Parel*—you receive iron ones of 6 lbs. and 49 barrels of muskets as per invoice.

(Signed) J. v. RIEBEECK.

in the Fort, 6th May, 1655.

'twelcke hoopen alles met UEd: goede intentie over dese saecken meest sal comen te accordeeren; edoch dewijle het soo nauw oft even juist qualijk te treffen oft te passen is als wij wel genegen sijn te doen soo versoecken seer dienstelijk in 'tgene abuijs oft erreur mochte wesen UEd. ons gelieven t' excuseren als hebbende niet anders voor dan na derselver wijser als ons oordeel ons beste vlijt te doen tot den meesten dienst van d' Ed. Comp<sup>e</sup>.

1655.  
—  
Gen Mei.

Bij welcke missive UEd: oock sullen lesen hoe dat wij om der Hrn: Mrs. gunste te meer te winnen hebben gepresenteert ons 5-jarigh verbandt alhier volcomen uijt te dienen op oock infalible hope ende vertrouwen UEd. 'tselve bijzonderlijk mede aengenaem wesen sal, mitagaders te meer genegen maecken omme daertegen overcomende voor ons op een goet empleo in India te dencken waertoe mij voornementlijoq derselver vermogende gunst blijven versoecken. De provisie &c<sup>e</sup> pr. de Cabeljau gesonden sijn ons achtervolgens de factura wel becomen UEd: bedauckende voor de goede sorge over ons dragende; wenschte maer eenelijck dat wat meer als de gesondene 10 leggers araq hadden becomen alsoo ons deselve wat sober vallen sal dewijle bijna wel 4 à 5 leggers voor de Hottentoos (wat handel vallende) nodich hebben die derhalven desen jare soo heel liberael daer meede niet sullen cunnen tracteren ende ons volcq ons dagelijcx rantsoen oock moeten besnijden; ende echter noch al Spaense wijn tot volcq rantsoen gelicht worden. Versoecken dierhalven seer gedienstigh ons in toecomende wat meer araq magh gesonden worden, se compt in de koude 't volcq sekens niet 't onpas.

Onder de cleeden wenschten meede wat fijnder linnen gehadt te hebben als gunees lijwaet alsoo d' officianten jegenwoordigh daeromme heel verlegen blijven om een hemt oft ijts van te maecken des meede als vooren dienstelijk versoucken om oock wat fijnder lijwaet gelijk als mouris salmpouris of diergelijcke bij petitie gestelt.

De suijker versoecken oitmoedichlijk dat ons na desen mede in vaten mach toegesonden worden, dewijle deselve in de canassers soo wegh smelt dat wij het 4<sup>e</sup> part niet over krijgen souden anders na de gesonden partije wel 3 à 4 jaer genoeg hebben, p<sup>r</sup> memorie mede dese dus oort affbreckende om UEd: in haeste dit galjot toe te senden ten eijnde 'tselve na derselver intentie noch vroegh genoegh mochte comen tot het Tajowanse vaerwater.

De 2 metalen stucken sijn na UEd: ordre p<sup>r</sup> de Parl, na 't Vaderlant gelargeert, ende gaen hierbij noch 2 isere van 6 lb. ende 49 stx loopen van musquets ende voors meede na Batavia achtervolgende 't cognossement in desen geslooten. Hiermede, UEd: erntfeste, manhaffte, wel wijse, voorsienige, seer bescheijdene heeren,

Mijn Heeren,

Willen wij UEd: na onse oitmoedige gebiedenesse ende seer dienstige groete Gode in genaden bevolen ende in derselver



1655.  
 —  
 6th May.

Requisition for the Cape from India :—

10 or 12 donkeys.  
 20 lasts rice.  
 25 leaguers arrack.  
 3 or 4 picols white sugar in casks or boxes.

4 picols wax.  
 1 picol pepper.  
 10 or 12 lbs. mace.  
 20 lbs. cinnamon and some cloves.

Clothes for the men—

4 parcels Guinea linen.  
 4 do blankets—Suratte or Golconda.  
 4 do blue baftas.  
 100 pieces gingham of different colours.  
 1 parcel taffachelas.  
 2 parcels sail cloth.  
 2 do common and fine mouris.  
 2 do salampouris.

List of papers sent to Gov. Gen. Maatsuycker and the India Council per *Roode Vos*, dated 6th May, 1655 :—

1. Original letter to the Council dated as above.
  2. Copy of letter to the 17 dated 28th April, 1655.
  3. Requisition for the Cape from India.
  4. Ship's accounts.
  5. Ship's books of the *Roode Vos*.
  6. Invoice of said galiot.
-

vermogende gunste ten eijnde voorsz: gereconmandeert  
laten.

1655.  
Gen Mei.

In't Fort de Goede Hope,  
den 6 Maij 1655.

UEd. gansch oitmoedigen ende  
onderdanigen Dienaer.  
Was geteijkent

JAN VAN RIEBEECK.

### Petitie voor de Caep uijt India.

10 à 12 esels als voor desen ges :  
20 lasten rijs.  
25 leggers araq.  
3 à 4 picol witte suijsker in vaten oft kisten alsoo anders  
't vierde part niet overcompt.  
4 picol was.  
1 picol peper.  
10 à 12 lb. foelij.  
20 lb. caneel ende wat nagelen.

Tot volcx verschooningh ende cleedingh, &c<sup>a</sup>.

4 packen Gunees linnen.  
4 packen deekens Zurats oft Golcondas.  
2 packen blauwe baftas.  
160 stx. allerhande gecoleurde gingans.  
1 pack taffachelas.  
2 packen seilcleeden.  
2 d<sup>n</sup> gemeen ende fijne mouris.  
2 d<sup>n</sup> salmpouris.

Register van de pampieren gedirigeert aen d' Ed: H' Joan  
Maetsuijcker, Gouverneur-Generael ende Raden van  
India p 't galjot de Roode Vos dato 6 Maij 1655.

- No. 1. Originele missive aen opgamelte haer Ed: datum uts:  
„ 2. Copie d<sup>n</sup> gez. aen d' Ed: H<sup>m</sup> 17<sup>m</sup> dato 28 April 1655.  
„ 3. Petitie voor de Caep uit India.  
„ 4. Scheepsreecq: van oncosten.  
„ 5. Scheepsboucken van de Roode Vos.  
„ 6. Cognossement van d<sup>n</sup> galjot.
-

No. 110.

To the Hon. R. v. Goens, Commander of the Return fleet about to leave Table Bay for Holland.

1655.  
6th May.

Whereas by means of the *Tulp* many young apple and orange trees and some young pigs might be obtained from St. Helena for this place, and we are afraid that Skipper Samuel will pay very little attention to his verbal instructions and his successor may do likewise, we humbly request you to order the officers of the galiot not to forget to bring them. The gardener tells us that hundreds of trees might be brought in tubs with the roots carefully covered with earth and placed in the hold to be protected from the salt spray. When they arrive here the season will just be fit to plant them.

(Signed) J. v. RIEBEECK.

In the Fort, 6th May, 1655.

No. 110.

Aen d' E: H' Rijkloff van Goens, Extraordinaire Raed van India ende Commandeur van de retour vloote seijlreet leggende in de Taeffelbaij aen Cabo de Boa Esperance omme te vertrecken over St. Helena na 't Patria.

E: erntfeste, wijse, voorsienige, seer discrete Heere,

Mijn Heere.

Dewijle ons van St. Helena seer gevoughelijck met 't galjot de Tulp verscheijde jonge appel ende lemoen boomtjes, als oock eenige oleijne jonge verckens om hier aen te focken, soude cunnen overgebracht worden, ende wij halff beducht sijn dat schipper Samuel (sulcx mondelijck gerecommandeert sijnde) daer op na alle apparentie weijnigh acht sal slaen ende die in sijn plaetsē comen mochte oock misschien uijt sijn selfs niet om dencken soude, soo versoecken wij seer demoedighlijck ende dienstvrundelijck UEd. doch gelieve gedachtigh te blijven 't selve aen de weder herwaertskeerende opperhooffden des gemelten galjots te recommanderen ofte bevelen soo UEd. ten meesten dienste van de E: Comp<sup>e</sup> goet vinden sal te behooren, ons wort bericht van den hoeventier dat men die bij honderden oft meer jonge boomtjes in bosjens gebonden ende in balijs met aerde de wortel maer geleijt, mitsgaders alsoo in't ruijm geset om voor't soutwater geconserveert te blijven wel soudē cunnen overbrengen sullende oock daertegen fraije bequaeme vochtige tijt aentreffen om te planten. Pr. memorie. Ende

Hiermede,

Ed: erntfeste, wijse, voorsienige, seer discrete Heere.

Mijne Heere!—Met UEd: waerde, beminde ende lieve kinderen nevens alle sijne bij hebbende goede vrunden na onse oitmoedige gebiedenisse ende dienstige groete Gode in genaden bevolen mitsgaders toegewenscht een geluckige behouden reijse van

UEd: gansch oitmoedige ende onderdanigen dienaer,

Was geteijckent,

JAN VAN RIEBEECK.

In't Fort de Goede Hoop,  
den 6 Maij 1655.

1655.  
—  
Gen Mei.

## No. 111.

Instructions for the Assistant Jan Wouters, proceeding with the decked boat to Saldanha Bay to find out whether any natives are there, with whom some barter might take place.

1655.  
—  
14th June. Being provisioned for 14 days for 8 men, and furnished with 92lbs. copper and 45lbs. tobacco, and with 2 carronnades for the boat, also other arms, &c., you shall leave to-night and touch at Robben Island to place there the 5 sheep obtained to-day, and take on board Pieter Hosick, as we can spare no one here. You must leave the order that the sweet potatoes which you take with you are to be planted on the island, to see whether they will not thrive in the soft sand. The same must be done on Dassen Island, where you are also to see whether at this time of the year the seals creep high up on land and can be caught. The same must be inquired into as regards the islets in Saldanha Bay, to be of use afterwards.

If you find any natives in the Bay, you must do your best to get as many sheep as possible, and pay for them fully as much as we do here, as much is required for the ships in addition to the vegetables in the gardens. But as the boat can carry no cattle you must tell the natives, if they have any, to bring them hither, as they will be treated well. If you find any trade, then do not leave before your wares are used up. The sheep are to be temporarily placed on the islet where there are still 7 running. When you leave you are to take them all to Robben Island. Also let us know, that we may provide you with more goods, or perhaps send the *Tulp* to take in the rest of the sheep—In 8 or 10 days we expect her back from St. Helena.

## No. 111.

**Memorie ofte Instructie voor den Adsistent Jan Woutersz : gaende met d' opgeboeijde boot van hier na de baij van Saldanha om te vernemen oft daer oock eenige inwoonders ende handel te vinden sij. &c".**

Ten welcken eijnde Ul. dan behoorlijk versien sijnde ten behoeve van 8 eters met provisie voor 14 dagen beneffens 92 lb. koper ende 45 lb. taback tot coopmansz : met 2 steen stuckjens op de boot ende ander geweer, &c" soo sal Ul : oock noch desen avont mits de lichte maen in de name des Heeren de reijse aenvangen empassant aendoende voor 't eerst 't Robben Eijlant om daer op te setten de mede nemende 5 schapen heden geruijlt lichtende tot u meerder versterokinge Pieter Hosick van d' eijlant dewijle wij hier seer qualijk iemant meer uijt 't nodige werck missen mogen ende latende ordre om de medegaende patatdissen op 't Robben Eijlant te planten om te sien oft se daer in de mulle sant gront niet wel sullen aerden gelijk oock laten doen sult op 't Dassen Eijlant 'twelck empassant oock aen doen moet, om te sien off sich de robben dees tijt van 't jaer daer oock in menichte hoogh op 't lant begeven ende gevangen souden cunnen worden van 'twelck op d' eijlantjes in de Saldanha Baij meede pertinente inspectie nemen moet, om ons ten dienste van de Comp' bij tijt ende wijle van te mogen dienen.

1655.

—  
14en Juni.

Ende wanneer Ul : in die baije dan compt ende eenige inwoonders vint, sult allen mogelijken vlijt aenwenden om soo veel schapen te ruijlen als emmers doenlijk sij ende opdat ghij te meer becomen sult mooght wel rijckelijck soo veel voor deselve geven als wij hier doen, alsoo d' E. Comp' aen groote pertije om haer Ed : scheepen neffens de thuijn vruchten meede te ververssen grootelijckx gelegen sij tot conservatie van 't scheeps voleq gesontheijt, maer dewijle Ul : met de boot geen koebeesten sout cunnen vervoeren soo moogt d' inwoonders eenige presenteerende te verstaen geven dat se daarmede gelieven hier aen 't fort te comen met verseeckeringh van alle goet tractement ende indien gij handel vindt soo en begeeft Ul : van daer niet bevoren al u coopmansz : vernegotieert sijn, stellende de schapen telkens op seecker eijlantjen daer der jegenwoordigh noch 7 van ons lopen, in de voorhaelde baij tot u vertreck wanneer dan soo veel van daer na 't Robben Eijlant brengen sult als voeren cunt, doende ons met eene de weete om u oock alsoo weder met ander coopmansz : te mogen versien ; ofte oock wel 't galjot de Tulp derwaerts te schicken tot vervoer van de resterende schaepen welck galjot wij doch binnen 8 à 10 dagen weder van St. Helena hier verwachten.



1655.  
14th June. And whereas we have also orally communicated to you our wishes and therefore you are fully aware of what is for the best interests of the Company, we leave everything to your diligence, &c.

(Signed) J. v. RIEBEECK.

In the Fort, 14th June, 1655.

---

No. 112.

Patria.

To the Chamber of 17—Sent per the *Prins te Paard*.

4th July. In our last of the 28th April, sent by Hon. v. Goens, we advised you minutely of everything, and stated what ships of the old and new Company had touched here. We now enclose copy of letter sent to India, and which we did not send then, and also a list of ships which have been here since January last. Such a list we intend to send every year for your information. You also receive copy of letters sent us from India with Hon. van Goens, and likewise our journal since. From the latter you will see some wonderful doings of Herry as noted down circumstantially in June. It will be unnecessary to add anything more excepting as regards Herry's allies.

Under date 23rd June you will read how the Interpreter Herry has again shown himself at the fort and requested the old friendship that as before he might live under our protection. And in

Ende alsoo Ul: onse intentie vorders bij monde oock in 't breede is verlaert, dierhalven genoeghsaem ten dienste van d' E: Compagnie behoort g' informeert ende g' instrueert te sijn soo sullen 't hier bij laten ende alles op u naersticheijt latende aencomen tot bealujt toewenschen een geluckige heen ende wederom reijse.

1655.  
14<sup>en</sup> Juni.

In 't Fort de Goede Hoope,  
den 14 Junij 1655.

Was geteijckent,  
JAN VAN RIEBEECK.

---

No. 112.

Patria.

Aen d' Ed: Heeren Mijn Heeren de Bewinthebberen van de Generale Nederlandtse g' ootroijeerde Oost Indische Comp<sup>e</sup> ter vergaderinge van de 17<sup>en</sup> p 't jacht de Prins te Paert gesz:

Ed: erntfeste, groot achtbare, wel wijse, voorsienige, ende seer bescheijdene Heeren.

Mijn Heeren.

Met ons jonghste schrijven van den 28 April pass<sup>e</sup> p<sup>r</sup> de retour vloote onder d' E. Van Goens 10 Maij van hier over St. Helena na 't Vaderlandt vertrocken, hebben wij na onse meijninge UEd. van alles g' adviseert mitsgaders oock specificie wat schepen van de oude ende nieuwe Compagnie hier als doen aengeweest ende weder voorts na Batavia vertrocken waren, manquerende maer de copie der missiven bij ons daer met gesonden aen d' Ed: Hrn. Gouverneur-Generael ende Raden van India welke derhalven bij desen senden. Item oock een corte memorie offte noitie van de schepen hier zedert Januarij A<sup>e</sup> pass<sup>e</sup> aengeweest hoedanige memorie voornemens sijn alle jaren over te stuijren om altijt in 't cort sulox bij UEd. nagesien te cunnen worden.

4<sup>en</sup> Juli.

Soo gaet oock mede copie van de Ed: Heeren Generael ende Raden van Indias missiven becomen p<sup>r</sup> d' E: Van Goens de jachten Cabeljau ende Prins te Paert neffens oock ons daghregister sedert 't vertreck van gedachte H<sup>e</sup> Van Goens gehouden waer bij UEd: wat wonders wegen Herrij's doen (in de maent van Junij largo geregistreert) sullen lesen daertoe ons derhalven ten principalen sijn gedragende om hier niet al te langh te vallen gelijk mede tot onse vooraffgesondene missiven voor soo veel in desen niet verandert wort principalijk eenighsints sullende vallen in 't point van Herrij's g'allieerde.

Tot welke sake dan comende soo sullen UEd: in ons daghregister voorsz: onder dato 23 Junij lesen cunnen hoe dat de toloq Herrij sigh alsdoen weder voor ons in 't Fort heeft verthoont ende d' oude vruntschap versocht om als voor desen weder

1655.  
—  
4th July.

order to be more pleasantly accepted he had come with some natives and about 40 head of cattle, 30 of which beauties we obtained for a very fair price. The rest were his own obtained from the same Saldanhars and which he begged that he might retain for his family and be allowed to graze near the fort, &c., promising, by giving signal proofs of the same, that we would henceforth obtain from the Saldanhars as much cattle as we wished, for which he had made arrangements, which he would still further complete. He had however promised the Saldanhars that he would endeavour to persuade us to seize the cattle of the Caapmans and banish them and their families, whom we always called his allies and who had murdered the boy and were the real cattle thieves—he being prepared to show us some of the animals still among those of these Caapmans—that we should also kill some pointed out by him, affirming that we would do a great service to the real Saldanhars and incline them accordingly to barter their cattle to us,—This was always our opinion. He also stated, what we found to be the case that his so-called allies, though having much cattle, never would sell us any, except sometimes a sick or scurvy beast, although they were well treated, and offered a good price. They always pretended that they had none to spare, and what they had was for the support of their families. As they sometimes have much cattle and again very little, it is evident that they obtain them by theft, as they never trade. Herry tells us plainly that if we do not seize them the Saldanhars will never come near us with confidence, because of the great trouble caused them by these Caapmans who are sheltered by us. He reminds us of examples seen daily by ourselves. He professes not to be guilty of the murder of the boy and the theft of the cattle, but only left because he feared that we might think that he was hand-in-glove with them.

During all the time he had never been with them and had no communication with them whatever, as they were not such good

onder save guarde van de Comp<sup>e</sup> te mogen bij ons wonen ende omme daertoe te aengenamer te werden g'accepteert was met eenige inwoonders ende omtrent 40 stx. schoone vette koebeesten aengecomen waervan door zijn toedoen ten eersten in de 30 stx. redelijk civil sonder moeijten reujlden de reste waren de sijne georegen van de selve Saldanhamans welcke versochte dat hij rochte behouden voor zijn familie ende huijshoudinge mitsgaders oock te weijden onder 't faveur van onse fortresse &c<sup>e</sup> belovende gelijk nu met waerteecken en begonnen had te maecken dat wij voortaan van de Saldanhamans soo veel vee soud en krijgen als wij begeerden waertoe hij 't werck omtrent deselve diep te lande waert in hadde beleijt ende noch vorder beleggen wilde soo wij na zijn seggen metter tijt oock volcomentlijk in effect bevinden soud en maer was versproocken met de gemelte Saldanhars dat hij

ons soude soecken te bewegen om de Caepmans  
 Herrij ende sijne g'allieerden. die wij altijt sijne g'allieerden genoempt ende den jongen vermoort hebben mitsgaders oock

de rechte dieven van onse beesten zijn, waervan hij ons oock noch eenige onder hare troppen wilde wijsen etc. haer vee affhandich te maecken ende haer lieden met vrou ende kinderen wegh te nemen ende te vervoeren, als oock eenige die ons aenweest doot te slaen affmerende dat wij de rechte Saldanhars ofte inwoonders hier te lande daer meede grooten dienst soud en doen ende genegen maecken met veele vee aff te comen om civil ende in goede affectie met ons altijt te handelen: sulcx met onse opinie altijt heeft overeengecomen. Item oock gelijk hij meede affirmeert ende bij ons van tijt tot tijt ondervonden ende alle dagen noch al meer ondervonden wort nietjegenstaende dat dese zijn genoemde g'allieerden veel vee hebben noijt ijs aen ons hebben willen verhandelen als somtijts een heesjen ofte schaep dat sieck en : schorff was hoeseer met goede tractementen daertoe aengehaelt ende wat haer oock voor 't selve gepresenteert is altijt voorgevende dat geen missen mochten, maer die behouden wilden tot haer onderhoudt &c<sup>e</sup>. hebbende somtijts veel ende altemets weijnich vee sulcx daeruij oock genoechsaem mercken dattet op den rooff halen dewijle als geseijt doch geen negotie doen. Herrij seght oock ront uijt ingevalle wij niet willen verstaen om haer al vooren met vee ende al na ons te nemen dat de Saldanhars noijt vrijmoedigh sullen derven aencomen vermits den grooten overlast die se van haer (onder ons beschut sijnde) lijden moeten tot betuijginghe bijbrengende de dagelijxe exempelen die wij selfs voor oogen sien, sich vorder bijsonder excuserende van dat geen schult altoos aen 't dooden van den jongen ofte 't weghvoeren van de beesten hadden, ende dat weghgegaen was ware geschiet om dat vreesde wij dencken soude hij verstant met haer hadde maer hat noijt in al die tijt bij haer geweest oft oock eenigh verstant dien aengaende met deselve

1655.  
 ten Juli.

1655.  
4th July.

friends, for if they could have met him alone they would have killed him, as he always strove to fraternize with the Saldanhars, whose enemies the Caapmans were. This, he says, we may have observed from the commencement (which is quite true), that he never ventured to trust himself among the Caapmans except in our company. He knew how to adduce beautifully a hundred proofs of his innocence and the guiltiness of the Caapmans (fully agreeing with our own opinion) and endeavoured to persuade us to do as stated above, to which we are not so averse, as we daily see before our eyes the stolen cattle among their own.

In your letter of 6th October, 1654, you ordered that if Herry were caught and found guilty he was to be sent in chains to Batavia, but he at present knows so well how to profess his innocence, and promise his faithful services to the Company, that not only do we fully accept his innocence but have also allowed him again to live among us, as we find that he will be of great service to us for whilst he was absent we were in great straits. Therefore in our opinion (though he may be a hypocrite which we do not exactly believe) he should be kept on with friendship and prudence, especially for the service which he can do to the company, and of the importance of which he does not appear to know anything.

As regards the Caapmen supposed by us to be his allies, and who have stolen our cattle and murdered the boy, concerning whom you wished that the murderers, if caught, should be capitally punished, and that as much cattle should be taken from them as they stole from us, we are still of the same opinion, viz. : that all their cattle should be taken from them as Herry also advises us to do, and themselves made prisoners that the roads may remain safe; and the more so as the other natives will not mind it and be served by it, so that they will come with more confidence to trade with us, as they and

gehad, want soo goede vrunden niet en sijn ende indien se hem maer alleen om een hoejen conden krijgen souden hem welhaest dootslaen vermits hij altijd met de Saldanhars gesocht heeft te houden ende sij lieden vijanden van deselve sijn gelijk hij seijde (als oock waer is) dat wij van den beginne aen wel gesien ende gemerckt hadden hij sijn noijt sonder ons in comp<sup>e</sup> onder de gemelte Caepmans heeft derven vertrouwen ende bij honderden andere redenen meer te sijner verschooninge ende ontschult mitsgaders 't harer belastinge, (met onse opinie veel accorderende) fraij wetende in te brengen, ende ons dapper met eenen soeckende te persuaderen tot het vorige waervan wij soo heel vreempt niet en sijn vermits Comp<sup>e</sup> afgestolen beesten doch dagelijckx voor onse ooge onder de hare selfs moeten sien gaen weijden.

1655.  
—  
4en Juli.

UEd: waren in haren jonghste gedateert 6 Octob: 1654 van advijs dat men Herrij krijgende ende schuldigh vindende aen 't roven van de beesten soude na Batavia senden om daer in de kettingh te laten gaen, maer die weet tegenwoordigh sijn ontschult soodanigh te doen met sulcken fraijen intree van goede diensten voor d' E. Comp<sup>e</sup> dat wij niet alleen sijn onschult volcomentlijk aennemen maer oock toegestaan hebben als voor desen weder bij ons te wonen om d' E: Comp<sup>e</sup> als toleq te mogen dienen alsoo wij doch merken van denselven al veel dienst sullen cunnen trecken, bijzonderlijk vermits wij door sijne absentie in veel dingen seer verlegen sijn gevallen invougen onses oordeels (al scheen hij schoon eenighsints wat geveijnt te gaen dat wij nochtans niet wel dencken) denselven echter met vruntschap ende voorsicheijdt sal dienen aengehouden principael om den dienst die d' E. Comp<sup>e</sup> door hem can genieten daer hij 't selfs niet eens en merckt offte op en denckt.

Maer aengaende Caepman die wij tevoren gelijk geseget altijd meenden sijn g'allieerde te wesen ende seeckerlijk onse beesten gestoolen ende den jongen vermoort hebben over welke UEd: van advijs waren dat men de moorder van de jongen krijgende met de doot soude straffen ende haer vee aentreffende soo veele ende niet meer affnemen als se ons ontvoert hebben sijn wij (als voor desen te meer gesz:) van advijs waerbij (doch onder correctie) als noch, jae meer dan tevooren persisteren dat men die schelmen na ons vorige schrijven ende Herrijs tegenwoordigh daer op volgende raad al haer vee behoorden aff te nemen ende ons van hare personen met eenen sulckx te verseecken dat se ons de wegen niet onveijligh maecken cunnen temeer dewijle schijnt te blijken dat het d' andere jnwoonders hun niet alleen en sullen aentrecken maer bijzonder welgevallen ende voor goeden dienst aen haer daarmede gedaen aennemen ende dat se alsdan oock te vrijmoe-digher souden aencomen om met ons te handelen is mede seecker genoegh want den overlast dien sij lieden soo wel als wij in de



1655.  
4th July.

also we are greatly inconvenienced by these thieving sharpers in our intercourse and trade, so that the most patient cannot stand it. Often we have enough to do to restrain our own people, who are not allowed to take vengeance for the annoyance caused them. Often quarrels take place between them and these Caapmen, causing us no end of trouble to settle them, and make peace; we therefore think that the best time has come to take vengeance on these Caapmen and deliver the Company from their annoyances, thus removing every obstacle in the way of trade with the real Saldanhars inland, who are a civil lot and inclined to trade and friendship. This would much further peace and quiet. Against these allies of Herry we are always to be on our guard, and we have already been thinking of the means to carry out our plans without shedding blood, if possible. We would however like beforehand to get all their comrades and cattle together, in order thoroughly to recoup ourselves. As the real murderer may not be discovered, for they would not like to implicate one another, all might be kept as slaves and some sent to Batavia and others to the islands to be used in the seal fishery; the latter might be fed on seals' meat alone without expense—some may also be kept in chains for fetching wood. This would not injuriously affect the other natives but incline them the more readily to come to us, as Herry affirms, and we have observed in many ways. In former letters we mentioned the insults suffered by us from these Caapmen, so that they have become unbearable. It is true that we obtain a little service from some of them, who fetch wood for the cooks, but this is all, and they receive sufficient food and drink in return, also arrack and tobacco and kind words. But now that Herry behaves so well, we may depend for such labour on his people and for the same pay, whilst they would be quite subservient to us, a condition not to be expected from the Caapmen

handelingen van dese diefachtige troggelaers lijden is bijna onverdraegelijk selfs voor langhmoedige ende sachtsinnige, ja hebben 't somtijts quaet genoeg om ons volcq van haer aff te houden die der oock dickmael billijk over murmuren, vermits haer wegen den overlast niet mogen revengeren: hoedanige querellen in verscheijden oleijnicheden veeltijts tusschen haer ende den gemenen volcq voorvallend: ende ons al te met vrij wat werck ende moeyten geeft om ter neder te leggen, ende 't appaijseren derhalven ons (onder correctie) dunckt den rechten tijt nu geschapen te sijn om Comp<sup>e</sup> gerechtelijke garant van de gemelte Caepmans te halen ende d' E: Comp<sup>e</sup> van dien trouloosen ende in alle gelegentheit seer schadelicken hoop t' ontlasten om niet alleen van haren overlast bevrijt te wesen maer oock een open deure tot den handel ende nader alliantie van de rechte Saldanhamans te landwaert in te hebben dat fraije civile luiden ende reer genegen tot handel ende vruntschap schijnen tot vrij grooter gerustheit als jegenwoordigh dat men met dese Herrij's gallieerde doch altijt omsichtigh gaen ende op wel nauwe hoede voor haer wesen moeten, wordende daeromne bij ons oock al op middelen gedacht om 't selve mogelijk sijnde sonder bloetstorting bij goede occasie in 't werck te stellen maer hadden gaerne eerst al hun mackers met haer vee bij een om degelijke betalinge te mogen nemen, ende dewijle men misschien den regten moorder van den jongen niet wel seeckerlijk sullen cunnen uijt vinden alsoo al gevangen sijnde malcander niet gaerne beclappen sullen willen, soo soude men mogen daertegen haer al te malen voor slaven houden ende partije na Batavia senden, mitsgaders eenige onder goede verseeckeringe op d' eijlanden gebruijcken tot den robbenvanghat met welck vleijs men haer oock sonder eenigh ander eten genoeghsaem costeloos voeden can, item oock sommige in de kettingh alhier tot hout halen gebruijcken dewijle doch geen swaricheijt te maecken is dat het haer d' andere inwoonderen sullen aentrecken offte schouw maer genegen maecken, om te onbeschroomder met haer vee tot ons affte comen, gelijk ons Herrij wel duidelijk affirmeert ende wij oock aan vele dingen genoeghsaem mercken, verclaren oock gelijk in ons voorige schrijvens meede dickmael gedaen hebben: dat wij soo veel hoon ende smaet van de gemelte Caepmans lijden dattet langher onverdragelijk valt, 't is wel waer dat wij van eenige onder haer redelijken dienst genieten met branthout voor de oockx te halen maer dat is al de melck die de koe geeft, ende moeten daertoe oock genoeg met eten ende drincken alsoock araq, tabaq, ende schoone woorden gecoght worden, ende nu sijn Herrij weder dus fraij voor d' E: Comp<sup>e</sup> instelt sal ons derselven dienst van sijn volcq volgens eijgen presentatie ende voor desen ondervindinge niet manqueren edoch wel mede voor genot als boven maer genoeghsaem onder subjectie offte onse

1555.

4en Juli.

• 1655.  
 4th July.

rasicals. Our principal object however will be to lull them into security that when the opportunity offers we may seize it. We would therefore like to be nearer to you that we might more quickly receive your reply and orders. If however we must wait for the letter we fear that we shall lose the fine opportunity, which should be seized as soon as possible. Perhaps in this way some advantages might be secured to the Company further inland, from which we are now debarred by the Caapmen.

Should you still be inclined to communicate with Madagascar and Mauritius, and explore Tristan d' Acunha, please think of the flute or yacht asked for by us, but a better sailer than the *Bloemendaal*; one like the *Koukerken*. It is too dangerous to navigate in those waters with galiots, as the latter have only one deck, which would be easily smashed by the heavy seas on the east coast. We require a vessel with two strong decks for the work. The *Tulp* now here might then be sent to Batavia.

As with Herry's assistance much cattle is again obtained and more is likely to be had, whilst we give more than formerly for the animals in order as soon as possible to get enough so that we may depend entirely upon the increase for supplying the vessels and the garrison, thus saving the salted meat and pork, copper will vanish very fast, especially the plate and thick wire. We therefore wish to be provided with plate copper and wire as ordered per *Goudsbloem* last year,—very few thin wires, but many thick ones, also a thousand lbs. strong Martinique tobacco which they like very well. Do not send expensive cloister tobacco, as it spoils and is

devotie tot 't welke aen dese gemelte schelmen niet eens dencken derven doch ten principalen om haer in goet vertrouwen over ons te houden ten eynde wij daerdoor te beter onse slagh t' avont oft morgen sullen mogen waernemen, waertoe wij gaerne wenschte wat nader bij UEd: te wesen om in haeste hierop derselve advijs ende prompte ordre te mogen hebben maer soo wij daerna wachten vresen wij dat ons al te schoone occasie sal verbij loopen die onser oordeels (onder verbeteringe van UEd.) nochtans met d' eerste gelegentheit dient waergenomen misschien wat bij de Saldanhamans ende ander inwoonders diep te landewaert alsdan noch mach tot voordeel van de Comp<sup>n</sup> uijtgevonden offte opgedaen worden tot 't welke de gemelte Caepmans den wegh der frequentatie genoeghsaem geslooten houden, ende niet eer g'opent sal wesen voor dat se in Comp<sup>n</sup> geweld hebben, pr. adviso.

Dewijle wij als voorseijt ons blijven referen aen onse vorige schrijvens voor soo veel hier vooren niet verandert is, soo hebben bij desen weijnich meer te seggen, eenlijck ingevalle UEd: tot de frequentatie van Madagascar ende Mauritius mitsgaders d'ontdeckinghe van Tristao de Cunha blijven inclineren UEd: dan gelieven te dencken op 't g'eijscchte fluijt off jachtjen van groote als Blommendael edoch wat beter beseijlt oft als Kouck-eroken dat extraordinaire beseijlt was, alsoo 't met de galjots dat crappe water te bevaren al te periculeus ende swaer valt, vermits maer eenen overloop hebben, ende die van de zees (om desen hoeck ende custe seer groff ende swaer vallende) ingeslagen wordende datelijck om den hals soude wesen, derhalven UEd: nootsaekelijck gelieven te dencken op een vaertuijgh met 2 vaste overloopen om de gemelte plaetsen seer noodigh voor de Caep te bevaren, ende frequenteren; in de plaetse van 't welke het hier sijnde galjot de Tulp dan weder sullen cunnen laten na Batavia gaen.

Ende dewijle dat ons jegenwoordigh door Herrij's toedoen weder veel vee wert aengebracht ende na sijn gevende hopesulex noch meer toe te nemen staet, mitsgaders wij voor 't selve tot te meerder aenlockinge oock vrij meer gaven als oijt voordesen insonderheijt om soo haest mogelijck sijnde soo verde ende diep in 't vee te comen dat wij ten principalen van de aentelinghe soude mogen bestaen, soo voor de scheeppen 't haerder meerder ververssinghe alsoock om met eenen dit guarnisoen in plaetse van soute vleijs ende speck te voeden soo sal het cooper jegenwoordigh weeder wacker sijn gangh gaen, insonderheijt platen ende dick draet weshalven UEd. gelieven te gedencken ons op desen dan wederom te versien soo van plaet als van draet cooper in qualite ende quantite als p de Goutsblom A<sup>n</sup> pass<sup>n</sup> gesonden nota, minst dunne platen ende meestal dicke, mitsgaders oock ten minsten met duijsent ponde soodanighe stercke Martenicus tabaack die dese natie redelijck bevallen heeft maer geen sulcke oostelijcke Olooster tabaack alsoo die als bij ons

1655.  
4ten Juli.

1665.  
 11th July, too costly for the men. They want what is strong and bites their noses.

We wish you to give instructions that some donkeys may be sent us from St. Vincent or the Salt islands in one of the passing vessels. They may be cheaply bought at those places for Spanish money and English sayette, as those of the *Goudsbloem* have stated last year. They would be of great service here for travelling inland and carrying provisions.

We certainly did request that some might be sent us from Batavia, but as we can hardly get any horses from that place, and the fleet is generally so overcrowded with cargo for the Fatherland, there are hardly any prepared to advise to send any of the animals over, especially among the ships' officers. We therefore despair of ever getting any donkeys from India, and again apply to you. for if we get the horses asked for from India, that would be all as none of the homeward bound like to carry such freight though we only require 6 or 8 horses. In course of time the number might be increased by breeding, and used for ordinary work, fetching wood from the forest, clay and bricks, &c., and if used for riding would also create respect, as we found in the case of the 6 horses now here.

In our former letter we did not state the quantity of cloth, &c., required for the men, or of any copper, as we did not expect much success in trading for cattle. This condition has improved however and we therefore annex a list of copper required.

We stated in our former letter the advantage of a regular intercourse with Mauritius so as to excuse Batavia from sending an express annual vessel thither,—Mauritius being attached to this station.

vorige schrijven g'adviseert ende bij de met gesonden attestatie te sien is, al te malen verdorven was ende voor dit volcq oock te costelijk sullende soodanige als voor aengeroert goet ende wel wesen als se maer lustigh sterok is ende de neus beijt. P<sup>r</sup> memorie.

Soo versoecken als p<sup>r</sup> onse vorige meede seer gedienstelijk dat UEd: doch oock gelieven te dencken om t' ordonneren dat ons eenige esels van St. Vintcent oft eenige van de Soute Eijlanden door 't een oft ander jacht off 't geene UEd: voor deese plaetse sullen gelieven te distineren, empassant mogen overgebracht worden 't welke seer gevoughelijck geschieden ende daer seer goetcoop gecoght cunnen worden voor Spaens gelt ende Engelse saijen &c', achtervolgende d' onderrigtinge A<sup>n</sup> pass<sup>n</sup> van die van de Goutsblom becomen, deselve sullen ons hier treffelijk te passe comen om 't lant in te reijssen ende de cost &c<sup>n</sup> te dragen.

't ls wel sulcx dat wij eenige van Bat<sup>a</sup> hebben onthoden om van de cust te vorderen ende met de retour vloote herwaerts gesonden te mogen worden, maer gemerckt wij qualijk onsen eijsch van paerden van daer cunnen krijgen vermits d' vloot soo vol gepropt wort van Vaderlantse cargasoenen, ende ijder een tot sulcke ladingh soo heel genegen niet maer meest liever affraders sijn; principael die met de scheepen moeten overcomen, soo blijven wij grootelijcx in twijffel van eenige esels uijt India te krijgen, derhalven ons dienstigh versoeck bij desen dien aengaende aen UEd: sijn reoverende want soo wij d' g'eijste paerden cunnen van Batavia becomen sal 't al wesen om dat gelijk geseijt niemant van de thujsvaarders sulcke vracht gaerne mede voeren hoewel 't om noch maer eens 6 à 8 paerden te doen was sullende dan alhier metter tijt door aenteling wel vorder vermenighvuldigen hoedanige paerden behalven 't werck dat se doen met hout uijt 't bos te halen, cleij ende steen te reijden &c<sup>n</sup> hier tot ruijterij toegestelt sijnde groot ontsagh baren achtervolgende preuve daarvan met onse jegenwoordigh hebbende 6 paerden somtijts eens genomen.

Bij ons voorige schrijvens hebben vergeten specifice te stellen de quantiteijt van laeckenen, &c<sup>n</sup> tot volcx verschoninge alhier nodigh, item oock eenige vorderinge van copen mitsdien als doen noch weijnich apparentie van vee handel voorzagen 'twelcke sedert als verhaelt gebetert sijnde, derhalven nu geschiet ende gestelt hebben bij neffensgaende apparte memorie in maniere van ampliatio tot onse voorafgesondene petitie daertoe ons dan gedragen ende oitmoedelijk versoecken ten sijnde voorsz: met 't selve mogen worden g'accomodeert.

In ons voorige schrijvens hebben wij eenige mentie gemaect omme 't eijlant Mauritius van hier te bevaren ende Bat<sup>a</sup> van die expresse equipagie daerdoor g'excuseert blijvende dito Comptoir onder dese plaetse te mogen worden getrocken sulcx onses gevoelens niet alleen om de daer affgegeven reden voor d' E. Comp<sup>n</sup>

1655.  
4<sup>en</sup> Juli.



1655.  
4th July.

This would not only be profitable but convenient, especially for visiting Madagascar, where light boats or large sloops would be necessary for visiting all the ports between the reef on the east coast and the coast itself. The yacht could remain anchored in the bay of Antongil or under St. Maria and obtain its cargo by means of the smaller vessel, as was formerly done by Commander van der Stel and is still usual now among the French. Such small vessels could easily be made at Mauritius and as easily sail thence to Madagascar, as has already been successfully tried. Mauritius will therefore be very convenient for the purpose, and should therefore be annexed to the Cape that we might always be provided there with a light vessel. A proper station occupied by Netherlanders should also be made in the bay of Antongil for collecting rice and slaves, and such other matters as may crop up in time, for the Company's profit. The yacht could then sail to and fro, touching at Mauritius on the way, and you might send out the necessary order for the purpose, for to derive profit from the Madagascar trade the small vessels must be built at Mauritius; but unless they are expressly ordered to do so on that island, we shall never get any. The annexation is therefore necessary, but if you do not like to have intercourse with Madagascar, of course it will not be required.

This vessel, the *Prins*, arrived here very much distressed by heavy weather, and we had to provide it with a pump and rudder-bar made of Cape wood, and other articles. It required more things, but as we have no equipment magazine here, it had to do without them.

Skipper Pieter Jonasz and other old Indian navigators are of opinion that such a small depôt would be serviceable here, as

dienstigh ende proffijtelijk soude wesen maer oock bijzonder accomodabel vallen tot de frequentatie van 't eijlant Madagascar daer men nootsaeckelijk eenige groote sloepen offte lichte barcken van node heeft, om alle havens tusschen seecker riff (laughs d' oost eust leggende ende met geen schepen binnen heen te bevaren) uijt ende in te loopen en te handelen, mitsgaders 't jacht in de baij van Antongil oft onder St. Maria te laten g'ankert leggen ende sijn ladinghe met dat cleijn vaertuijgh toe te brengen hoedanigh het voor dato bij den Commandeur van der Stel gedaen ende nu bij de Francen noch somtijts in gebruik is welcke met soodanige barcken oft sloepen op Mauritius fraaij gemaect ende vandaer meede op Madagascar can overgevaren worden soo voor desen al geprobeert is, sulcx dat ons Mauritius ten dien eijnde bijzonder accomodabel vallen ende dierhalven seer nodigh onder de Caep getrocken soude mogen worden omme ons van daer doorgaens met sulck licht vaertuijgh ten fine voormelt te versien, mitsgaders te laten onder opsight van soodanighe Nederlanders als men geduijgh op een cleijne logie in de baij van Antongil souden mogen laten verblijven tot opgraderinge van rijs ende slaven mitgaders sulcx meer als metter tijt tot voordeel van d' E: Comp<sup>e</sup> mochte op gevonden worden, omme alsoo 't jacht van hier maer over ende weder te laten vaeren ende met eenen Mauritius empassant voorsiente aldaer oock soodanighe ordre na UEd: intentie successieve te mogen senden soo tot het maecken van verhaelde vaertuijgh &c<sup>e</sup> als op UEd: bevel bevonden souden mogen werden te behooren altoos om deegh van de Madagascarse trafficque te genieten, sal men nootsaeckelijk al sulcke barcken van Mauritius moeten hebben die nochtans van daer sonder UEd. expresse authorisatie door ons niet becomen sullen cunnen worden derhalven onses gevoelens (edoch onder verbeteringe van wijser) dat comptoir wel nootsaeckelijk onder de Caep mochte worden getrocken maer soo UEd: tot de frequentatie van Madagascar niet inclineren (sulcx nochtans voor de Caep seer dienstigh sij), soo sal het niet noodigh wesen, d' adviso.

Dit overcomende jacht de Prins hat op sijn aencompste uijt India alhier door 't harde weer aen veele dingen dapper ramp ende schade geleden sulcx wij hem van veele nootsaeckelikheden als een pomp, roerpen, van 't Caepse boshout ende meer ander dingen hebben moeten accomoderen, doch had noch al meer van noden maer vermits hier geen magasin van equipagie hebben soo is denselven voor de rest verlegen gebleven derhalven sigh vorder sal moeten behelpen soo best can.

De jachts schipper Pieter Jonasz: was van advijs gelijk oock vele andere oude Comp<sup>e</sup> schippers hier voor dato aangeweest dat het niet vreempt soude comen maer bijzonder nootsaeckelijk wesen dat hier om de benoodighde scheepen uijt India te cunnen accomoderen een cleijn magasin van equipagie gehouden wiert alsoo veel tijts

1655.  
—  
den Juli.

1655.  
4th July.

it often happens that the return ships are in want of anchors, ropes, masts, pumps, &c. These sailors often speak to us on the subject, but do not think of it at home; we therefore decided to bring it to your notice, that you may consult some experienced skippers and resolve accordingly. In the case of the *Prins* the want of a pump was so urgent that we had to split a mast, and having hollowed it out, to join the parts again with iron bands, &c.

We therefore ask for some pump bores of 2 or 3 kinds that we may the more easily assist vessels in distress.

In our former letter we showed why some cash ought to be sent hither, and as we were informed that some money was on board of the return fleet we almost resolved to land some, as the f3,000 sent us last year per the *Ter Schelling* were carried past to India and kept there, because of the risk of their being lost at sea.

We, however, did not consider ourselves authorised to draw on you and therefore resolved first to write for your orders.

Should you therefore again resolve to furnish us with cash, we might be annually provided with specie by the return fleet, so that you need not expressly send any from home to be used here as in India—wages paid half in money and half in goods; the married to receive salaries. The seal catchers might also be encouraged with money by sometimes presenting them with a month's wages, that a larger quantity might be obtained, for everyone would take kindly to this dirty work for the sake of money, which sweetens all labour. The money might also be used

gebeurt dat de retour schepen, soo om anckers, touwen, stengen, pompen &c verlegen sijn ende nademael ons sulcke propositie van do. zeevarende luiden veel voorcoemen ende deselve daer juist niet om en dencken om in 't Vaderlant sijnde UEd: te vermanen, soo hebben wij goet gedacht dit point bij desen UEd: in memorie te brengen, omme (des nodigh vindende) eenige ervaren Oost Indischen schippers daerop te hooren, ende alsdan vorders in die saecke te resolveren ende ons te ordonneren sulcx UEd. na derselver wijze deliberatie sullen bevinden 't haren meesten dienste te vereijassen altoos gesien de verlegentheijt van dit jacht de Prins om een pomp, &c waarmede wij veele moeyten hadden als hebbende een ronthout moeten deursagen ende alsoo uijtgeholt weder tot malcander brengen met isere banden, woelinge, &c soo doet ons 't selve gedencken bij desen te vorderen eenige pomp booren van 2 à 3 der hande sorte om de schepen in soodanige verlegentheijt bij toecomende tijden te gevoughelijker te mogen helpen.

Bij ons vooraffgesonden generale schrijvens sullen UEd: hebben cunnen lesen de redenen waeromme hier na ons gevoelen wel eenige contanten mochten worden gesonden ende alsoo wij vernomen hebben dat onder sommige van d' opperhooffden der retour schepen wel wat gelt is geweest, soo waren halff van voornemen (omme UEd: van den resico der zee te eximeren) eenige penninge van deselve op de Generale Comp<sup>e</sup> te trecken dewijle doch de 3,000 gl: door UEd: A<sup>e</sup> pass<sup>e</sup> p<sup>r</sup> 't Jacht der Schellingh aen ons gedirigeert door 't verbij loopen van d' jacht op Batavia geraeckt sijn, ende bij d' Ed: Hrn. Gouverneur-Generael ende Raden van India om deselve niet weder over zee te reliqueren onraetsaem gevonden hetwaerts terugh te senden, maer also wij ons tot trecken van wissel voor als noech niet specialijck g'authoriseert vonden, hebben wij 't selve niet derven over ons nemen, maer goet gedacht eerst daerop UEd. ordre ende last te verwachten.

Derhalven soo UEd. gelijk voor dato weder goet vinden ons alhier ten dienste van d' E Comp<sup>e</sup> met contanten te versien souden wij in manieren als voren p<sup>r</sup> wissel off andersints uijt d' overcomende opperhooffden van de retour vloote jaerlijcx wel cunnen g'accomodeert worden sonder dat UEd: soude behoeven expres eenigh gelt voor deese plaetse uijt 't Vaderlant te senden ende over see te reliqueren omme hier te gebruiken na d' usantie van India tot verstreckinge met halff goet op 't volcx reeq: als meede om de getroude haer oostgelden van uijt te reijcken met welcke contanten men oock de robbenvanghers fraij souden cunnen animeren met vereeringe altemets, een maent gagie offte andersints in gelt om door die middel te grooter quantite op te mogen gaderen als wanneer ijder een tot dat vuile, smerige werck om 't geltshalven 'twelck dech allen arbeit versoot, even graegh aen't robben vangen souden wesen daer se nu om den stanck ende morsigheijdtshalven een

1655.

4ten Juli.

1655.  
4th July. to retain various men already adepts in the work here, and who now take their discharge because of the absence of money. They would otherwise have remained and served the Company better than new comers.

(Signed) J. v. RIEBEECK.  
F. VERBURGH.

In the Fort, 4th July, 1655.

---

Patria.

To the Directors of the Chamber Amsterdam,  
sent per the *Prins te Paard*.

5th July. Though in our preceding letters per Hon. v. Goens and with this vessel we have given a concise history of affairs here to the Chamber of 17, we add this postscript to yourselves, begging

affschriek van hebben, soudende d<sup>e</sup> penningen ook cunnen dienen insonderheijt om veele luyden aen diverse wercken alhier gedresseert tot continuatie boven haer verbonden tijt genegen te maecken; hoedanige wij om de geldeloosheijdt deser plaetse al hebben moeten largeeren, die anders wel gebleven ende d' Ed: Comp<sup>e</sup> alhier seer nodich ende beter souden geweest sijn, als nieuwelingen, daer wij ons nu in de plaetse tot al wat verlegentheijdt mede moeten behelpen. Pr. memorie. Ende

1655.  
—  
4en Juli.

Hiermede,

Ed: ernstfeste, groot achtbare, wel wijse, voorsienige, seer bescheidene Heeren,

Mijn Heeren,

Sullen wij UEd: na onse gansch oitmoedige ende onderdanighste gebiedenisse ende dienstige groete Gode in genaden bevolen mitsgaders in derselver vermogende gunste altijt voor gerecomandeert laten.

Onderstont,

UEd: alderoitmoedighste ende onderdanige dienaeren,  
Was geteijckent,

JAN VAN RIEBEECK,  
FREDRICK VERBURGH.

In't Fort de Goede Hoop,  
den 4den Julij 1655.

---

No. 113.

Patria.

Aen d'E. Hrn: Mijn Heeren de Bewinthebberen van de generale Nederlandtse g'oetroijeerde Oost Indische Comp<sup>e</sup> ter Camere Amsterdam, p<sup>r</sup>. 't jacht de Prins te Paert, gesz:

Ed: ernstfeste, groot achtbare, wel wijse, voorsienige ende seer discreete Heeren.

Mijn Heeren:

Niet tegenstaende wij in onse generale brieven pr. de vloeten onder d' E. Lairese, van Goens, ende nu met dit jacht de Prins respectie aen de vergaderinge van de 17<sup>en</sup> gedirigeert wegen den toestand deser plaetse onses gevoelens van alles omstandigh advijs hebben gegeven soo ist nochtans dat wij deselve onse laeste generale missive al geslooten ende gemelte schip nog leggende te wachten nae goeden wint noch hebben goet gedacht desen int particulier aen UEd: Mijn Heeren de Bewinthebberen ter vergaderinge van de Camer Amsterdam, t'addresseren dienende

5en Juli.



1655.  
5th July

earnestly for your orders regarding the exact number of the garrison to be kept here, as the India Council has ordered us only to retain 50 men in all. We would have obeyed at once, but as the danger of such a reduction appears too great, and there will not be half sufficient hands to keep the fort, &c., carry on agriculture, &c., so indispensable for refreshing the men of the ships calling here, the main object of the establishment of this station, we have not yet dared to obey the order, but retained 120 men, including sick, soldiers, and labourers, as our memo. sent per last opportunity will show. And we have done so the more readily, as in various letters, especially in that of 20th April, 1652, you had resolved to order us to place ourselves here in a good state of defence, and for that purpose added 25 men to our number. Your letter also was to remain a permanent authority for us to act upon.

In the letter of the 17, dated 24th July, you recommend us to keep this fort in such a state of defence that it may be able to withstand the attacks of the English and other enemies, and if we required any more men for the purpose we might draft 10 or 20 from the *Haas*.

We assure you that with not less than 60 soldiers this fort can be properly garrisoned, *i.e.*, keeping watch and minding the cattle.

Others would be required for agriculture, wood-sawing, masoning, carpentering, and repairing.

1655.  
5en Juli

principaelijk met alle onderdanicheijdt tot oitmoedigh versoeck ende gediensstige beede om te mogen hebben. UEd: nader ordre op 't getal volox van dit guarnisoen tot onse pertinente ende prompte naregtinge te meer dewijle ons d'Ed: H<sup>ra</sup> Generael ende Raden van India (als in ons voorige schrijvens gemelt) hebben g'ordonneert hier maer 50 coppen in alles te houden welke ordre wij wel gaerne met alle genegentheijdt ende behoerlijke onderdanigheijdt souden hebben promptelijk achtervolght, maer naedemael ons 't perijckel te groot jmagineren tot soodanige beanijdunge, als sullende dan niet halff sufficihant genoegh wesen tot bewaringe deser fortresse ende ommeslagh veelmin om de nodig in lantbou ende andre saecken te vervolgen waeraen nochtans om UEd: gaende ende comende schepen nae behooren te ververssen tot volox conservatie ende gesontheit veele gelegen is, ende UEd: ten principalen daerom oock geresolveert hebben dese sware oncosten alhier te doen soo hebben wij tot noch daertoe niet derven comen; maer voor eerst 't getal alhier gehouden op omtrent 120 coppen met siecken, soldaten, wercklieden ende al als bij onse vooraffgesondene calculatie specifioe te sien is te meer dewijle UEd. ons pr. haer Ed: successive missiven hebben aengez: namentl: met die van den 20<sup>en</sup> April A<sup>o</sup> 1652 dat verscheijden saecken ter jonghste vergaderinge van de 17<sup>en</sup> genomen sijnde goetgevonden was ons t'ordonneren omme hier doorgaens in goede postuijre van deffentie te blijven nodich ware het guarnisoen van dit fort noch met 25 militaire coppen soude versterckt worden, ende ten dien eijnde achtervolgende den last bij de gemelte vergaderinge der zeventhiene aen de Camer Amsterdam gegeven, wij uijt de scheepen Malacca, Princes Roijael, West Vrieslant, ende Zelandia tot het voornoemde getal soude lichten &c<sup>a</sup>. nevens vordere expressie om derwegen in geen gebreecke te blijven ende dat ons gemelte UEd: aenschrijven soude dienen tot acte van authorisatie.

Item naderhant noch p<sup>r</sup> missive directelijk uijt de vergaderinge van de 17<sup>en</sup> binnen Amsterdam gedateert 24 Julij desselven jaers met dese eigentlijk woorden namentlijk:

“ UEd. ondertusschen recommanderende het Fort de Goede Hoope in soodanige deffentie te houden dat het tegen alle attentaten van de Engelse ende andere vijanden versterckt sij, ende oft U eenigh volcq tot secours van noden ware sult van 't voornoemde jaecht (sijnde de Haes) 10 à 20 coppen mogen lichten &c<sup>a</sup>. ”

Ende verseeckeren wij UEd: dat dit fort sonder prijkkel (solffs voor dese nutie) niet minder als 60 militaire om noch maer alleen de wachten te besetten, 't vee te bewaren &c<sup>a</sup>. niet can bewaert blijven behalven 't volcq datter dan noch nodigh tot alle ander werken van lantbou, houtsagers, metselaers, timmeren ende de nodige reparatien (aen een nieuw werck veel vallende) van node

1656.  
5th July.

We will however at once obey the order if you fall in with the opinion of the India Board and reduce our numbers, but then we would only have half of what we require. For the seal fishery slaves might be used and wages saved, but we have no slaves as yet. But the number of military men should be fixed at 60, independent of the commander, junior merchant, assistants, barbers, sawyers, coopers, butchers, cooks and boys, &c. We therefore urgently press you for a reply as we fear that the India Board may already be dissatisfied because of our non-fulfilment of their orders. Many difficulties were in the way; we had to be on guard against the natives, and to take care that the works did not suffer. We therefore beg to assure you that should the garrison be reduced, the agricultural industry will suffer much and not be continued, whilst the place itself will be exposed to the attacks of others, even of the natives, who often come in multitudes, and are not to be trusted to any great extent. We have therefore decided to write circumstantially to warn you and state our plain opinion. We are afraid that sooner or later this fort may be surprised, and beg that in that case no blame may be attached to us, as we have given warning in time. Nor have we any ambition, as it has been said, to have a lot of men under us, merely for the honour of the thing, as we would gladly dispense with the trouble of governing the lot. Our only object is to do our best for furthering the interests

is, edoch soo UEd: met d' Ed: Hrn. Generael ende Raden van India van een advijs worden ende ons tot soodanige besnijdinge meede gelieven 't ordonneren sullen gaerne prompttelijk volgen, maer het sal na ons begrijp (edoch onder correctie van wijser) ten minsten de helfft te weijnigh wesen boven die noch tot de robben vanght nodich sijn, waertoe ende eenige andere wercken wel slaven soude cunnen te passe comen ende daerdoor eenige gagie winners g'excuseert mogen worden. Mear die hebben wij noch niet, ende dient echter evenwel als geseijt 't getal van de militaire ten minsten op 60 personen vast te staen behalven 't Opperhoofft, ondercoopman, adsistenten, barbiers, constabels, basen en knechts van timmerlieden, smits, metselaers, houtsagers, cuijpers, bottelier, coex ende jongens, &c, derhalven als voren oitmoedighlijk versoecken UEd prompte ordre op dit point dewijle wij doch seer becommert sijn bij haer Ed. tot Batavia al eenigh misnoegen sal genomen wesen over dat wij derselver ordre in desen op haer Ed: aenschrijvens in allen delen niet en hebben achtervolgt 't welcke wij voor UEd: betuijgen om veelderhande swaricheden (selfs van dese natie te vresen) als oock om geen verachteringe ende versuijm in den nederigen dienst alhier te causeren als voors: niet hebben cunnen nochte derven doen ende souden UEd. (edoch onder verbeteringe van wijser oordeel) na onse opinie wel derven verseecken dat in cas van soodanige besnijdinge des volcx alhier niet alleen de wel begonnen ende fraij opluijkende saecken van lantbou &c<sup>a</sup> veel verachteringe lijden ende niet wel mogelijk soude cunnen waergenomen worden maer oock den omslach deser plaetse onverseeckert blijven ende genoechsaem ten proije van andere staen selfs voor dese natie die altemet met groote menighte affcomen, ende soo heel veel niet vertrouut mogen worden derhalven goet gedacht hebben dit dus largo te deduceren, soo tot waerschouwinge voor UEd: als oock 't onser noodige ontlastinghe oft misschien gebeurle (des Godt verhoede) dat 't avont oft morgen door sulcke besnijdinge d' E. Comp hier eenigh ongeval overquame daer wij als meer geseijt in cas voorsz: al grootelijcx voor beducht souden wesen ende dierhalven met alle oitmoedige ende onderdanige eerbiedicheijdt gansch dienstelijck versoucken daer van dan te mogen onschuldigh gehouden worden als tijdelijcke ende genoechsame waerschouwinge ende preadvertentie gedaen hebbende, verclarende oock vorders in alle oprechtigheijdt ons gansch niet gelegen te laten (gelijk misschien mochte gemeent worden) aen de eere om quansuijs veel volcx onder ons gesach te hebben alsoo de moeijten van deselve te regeren wel missen mogen maer is insonderheijdt ons trachten eenlijck ende principalijck daerna omme met alle mogelijcke middelen te bevorderen 't geene onses oordeels (onder correctie van UEd.) na derselver intentie soude mogen comen te strecken ten meesten dienste van d' E.

1655.  
—  
5en Juli.

1655.  
5th July.

of the Company, and insure the safety of this station, as well as to make things here as free from expense as possible. To do this, the trade with Madagascar will greatly assist us, as stated before.

Gardening is wonderfully successful here. Often the produce far surpasses the consumption, especially when one or two months elapse without any vessels calling, so that henceforth all the year round all arrivals will be abundantly provided. Should Herry remain as he is at present, your object to have abundant supplies here will be perfectly realized. The costs of the station could be defrayed from the profits of the seal fishery; also the costs of the copper, tobacco, &c., used for barter, so that you will almost have everything for nothing, and it must be a pleasure to the Company that an unesteemed place like this has effected so much in such a short time. You should therefore not be so particular about the number more or less of men kept here, as the place pays itself, and the refreshments are invaluable to the crews, as 5 or 600 more healthy men are annually obtained in India than when no refreshments were to be had here, the place was not visited, and many of the crews died or came over sick to the great loss of the Company and the overcrowding of the hospital at Batavia. Many sick are all the time in hospital without doing anything to earn their salt, and comparing all things, it will become evident to the blindest that much benefit is secured to the Company under the blessing of God by this station. In our last we sent our opinion regarding the immigration of free families. We do not think the idea to be impracticable, but that there will be sufficient means at hand for their support, especially for those already accustomed to the place and inclined for their discharge. They would have a practical



Comp<sup>e</sup> ende verseeckeringe Uwer Ed: omslagh alhier, mitsgaders oock omme die voor UEd: soo costeloos te onderhouden als na ons vermogen eenighsints practicabel ofte doenlijk sij, waertoe onses gevoelens veele helpen sal den handel ende frequentatie op Madagascar ende Maurituis als bij onse voor affgesondende missiven largo gededuceert.

1655.  
5en Juli

Ende aengaende de culture alhier succedeert Gode loff treffelijk ende langhs soo beter in sulcken overvloed dat veeltijts quaelijk al de vruchten ten nutte te oirberen sijn, insonderheijt alsser in een maent oft 2 geen scheepen arriveren, soo dat voortaan nemmer meer ijmant 't ontijde comen sal om na behooren van de thuijn ende aert vruchten te ververssen, ende als Herrij's wel begonnen saecken, na de jegenwoordigh vertoonende apparentie mede blijven continueren, soo is UEd: ooghmerck wegen de ververssinghe 't eenemael in overvloedigen volle mate alhier getroffen, behalven dat de Caepse oncosten niet alleen uijt de robben vellen (redelijk als voren renderende) oock rijckelijk gevonden sijn, maer neffens dien mede al de oncosten van 't coper, tabacq, &c<sup>e</sup>. aen de handelinghe van de beesten gedaen wordende sulcx dat UEd: alles genoechsaem voor niet hebben 't welcke voor d' E. Comp<sup>e</sup> onses oordeel emmers een gewenschte saecke sij, van soo een ongesiene plaetse in sulcken corten tijt ende daeromme tot onderhoudinge van 't een ende 't ander soo naeuw niet behoeft gesien te worden op wat min of meer volcx dewijl 't hier doch nodich ende sijn oncosten rijckelijk waerdigh is ende opbrengen can behalven de seer nootsaeckelijke conservatie van 't volcx gesontheijt mits de genietende ververssinghe waerdoor d' E. Comp<sup>e</sup> wel 5 à 600 gesunde menschen na allen schijn ende rede geopenbaerde blijcken jaerlicx in India meerder overerijgen sullen als voor deesen doen hier geen ververssinghe te becomen was, ende de Caep van de scheepen niet aengedaen wierd door 't welck veel volcx onderwegen sterven ende sieck overquamen tot enckel belastinghe van 't Bataviase hospitaal ende geen cleijne oncosten voor d. E. Comp<sup>e</sup> vermits veele dickwils haer gauschen tijt int sieckenhuijs uijt leijden sonder voor haer loopende gagie ende etende cost oijt eenigen den minsten dienst te doen, dit alles dan eens tegen malkander gequadeert sal men wel haest de blinde oft voor veler oogen verborgen uijtwinninge vernemen eenelijck naest Godt door de Caepse ververssinghe d. E. Comp<sup>e</sup> toecomende welckers loffelijke Indische saecken d'Almogende geve langhs soo meer mogen accesseren ende in welvaren toenemen. Amen.

Wegen vrije huijsgesinnen herwaerts te senden hebben met onse voorige missive op derselver ordre ons advijs gesonden dunckende ons na noch rijper overlegh de saecke soo heel vreempt niet te wesen ende dat misschien al tamelijk gelegentheijdt sal voorvallen tot onderhoud van de selve insonderheijdt na ons gevoelen voor de sulcke die hier reede gewent ende wel tot vrijdom



1655.  
5th July.

knowledge of agriculture, whilst the crews of the ships might obtain what they want from them. They can never be properly satisfied with what is sent on board in the shape of meat and garden produce, &c., for they like to buy what they want in the shape of luxuries. This would secure a good profit for the free men, and we might be able to provide ourselves with practical agriculturists from the ships and men inclined to the work. Those more fit for the sea or navigation might be left alone. Should therefore you find any of your servants with a proper disposition and industrial habits, inclined to be discharged and located here with their wives, the latter might be easily sent hither, under conditions which you may consider the most favourable for the Company.

Should you decide to pay out salaries to the married officers as in India, we would like to know what you intend to give the Commander for his own board, as he is continually obliged to keep a large table for the ship's officers.

&c.

(Signed) J. v. RIEBEECK.  
F. VERBURGH.

In the Fort, 5th July, 1655.

genegen mitsgaders in 't wercken aen den lantbou &c al ten deele gedresseert sijn sullende oock 't aencomende volcq van de scheepen 't haerder beter genoeghen ende libertijt als dan meede connen ende mogen van de vrije lieden coopen aller hande vruchten na eijgen lust ende begeeren want haer anders nimmermeer volcomen genoeghen sal cunnen gedaen worden met 't geene deselve (hoe wel ten overvloede genoeghsaem) van vers vleijs ende thuijnvruchten &c dagelijcx na boort geschiet wort: alsoo doch den gemeenen man niet beter meent te varen dan dat hij van aller hande vruchten ende snoeijerije vrij ende vranck selfs mach gaen coopen daer en soo hij wil 't welck derhalven de vrije luijden al tamelijcke proffijtjes ende welvaren toe brengen sal, ende omme te mogen hebben luijden van rechte genegentheijdt tot den lantbou cunnen wij ons uijt de aencomende scheepen wel versien, insonderheijdt van de sulcke die daer van ervarentheijdt hebben, in de plaetse van andere personen welcke beter tot de zeevaart op de scheepen te passe comen waeronder dan sommige van goede humeuren ende naersticheijdt vindende ende genegen sijnde tot vrijdom mitsgaders hare vrouwen herwaerts begerende om vast te blijven zitten deselve dan lichtelijck (UEd. sulcx goet vindende) cunnen naegesonden worden onder sulcke conditie offte soodanigh anders als UEd: beter als wij sullen oordeelen ten meesten dienste van d' E. Comp<sup>e</sup> te vereijsschen.

1655.  
5en Juli.

Ende indien UEd: op ons voorstel bij onse generale missiven gedaen goetvinden de getroude officianten alhier op costgelden haer te laten erneren na 't gebruijck van India soo sullen oock gaerne verwachten derselver ordre wat UEd: het opperhoofd offte den Commandeur voor sijn taeffel ('t moeilijck ende lastighe aenval van de scheeps opperhooffden doorgaens sullende blijven behouden) tot costgelt gelieven toe te leggen omme sigh na te mogen reguleren: ende te dienen tot narichtinge. Hiermeede

Ed: erntfeste, groot achtbare, wel wijse, voorsienige, seer bescheijdene Heeren. Mijn Heeren.

Sullen wij UEd: na onse gansch oitmoedige ende onderdanighste gebiedenisse ende dienstige groete Gode in genaden bevolen mitsgaders in der selver vermogende gunsten altijt voor gerecommandeert laten. Onderstont

UEd: alder oitmoedighste ende onderdanige dienaren,

(Was geteijckent), JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK ende  
FREDRICK VERBURGH.

In 't Fort de Goede Hoope,  
den 5<sup>en</sup> Julij 1655.

## No. 114.

Addenda to requisition for the Cape, sent per Hon. van Goens :

1855.  
—  
5th July

12 pieces common and } cloth of different colours, among  
6 .. fine } them one green.  
10 pieces serge and some sayette for the children.

4 or 5 pieces chalas, fine and common.

4 or 5 pieces baize—1 or 2 pieces fine, for lining the cloth dresses, &c.

50 lbs. of all colours sewing and embroidering silk, among them some dark grey and black. Not pure black which is spoilt before arriving here.

40 or 50 pieces tarsenet for shoe strings and garters, of all colours, but mostly of stately colours and also some black.

Some silver and golden cord for the cloth and serge dresses, &c.

100 gross true and false dress and coat buttons.

50 gross fine silver and gold clothes and coat buttons.

300 pairs knitted

300 do. woollen

300 do. linen

25 do. silk Naples

Stockings.

400 pair waterproof boots.

100 rough coats, of large size, and made entirely of drugget, as they are to be worn here over the cloth dresses because of the cold.

200 black and grey hats, among them 20 or 30 vigognes with bands.

Cash—as much as you may deem necessary here in skillings.

Last year Mauritius was provided with a thousand, and this year again with 500 Rixdollars. No ships touch there, only one yacht annually. How much more necessary is it not then to have money here with the great intercourse caused by the vessels from home and India. The men might then buy what they like, and especially things not furnished by the Company, especially officers, such as junior merchants, sick-comforters, assistants, barbers, sergeants, &c., who would like for their clothes some a more stately, others a lighter kind of lace, &c., which the Company does not furnish and can only be had for money.

Ampliatie offte nader specificatie gevought tot de notitie van de  
Caep pr. de retour vloote onder d' E. van Goens voor afge-  
sonden namentl :

12 stx gemeene ende	}	lakenen van diverse coleuren daeronder	1655.
6 stx fijne			

10 stx chargie ende eenige andere saijen voor de getrouwe  
haer kinderen wel te pas comende.

4 à 5 stx media chelas fijn ende gemeen.

4 à 5 stx baijen daeronder 1 off 2 fijne d<sup>us</sup> tot voeringh voor de  
lakense cledingh etc.

50 lb. allerhande coleuren naij ende stiek sijdedaer onder partije  
donker graeuwe als swart. Nota geen puir swart selfs die ver-  
broeijt is eerse hier compt.

40 à 50 stx armosijn schoen ende cousebant lint van allerhande  
edoch meest statige coleuren ende oock wat swart.

Partije silver ende goude treck ende liscoort tot de laken ende  
chargie kleedingh, &c<sup>e</sup>.

100 grossen ware ende fauce cleer ende rock knopen.

50 grossen fijne silver ende goude cleer ende rock knopen.

300 paer gebreijde	}	cousen.
300 pr. welle		
300 pr. linnen ende		
25 pr. sijde Napelse		

400 pr. droogh lere schoenen.

100 stx mans bolckvangers ruijm ende volslagen gemaect van  
pijlaken alsoo se hier over lakense cleeren vermits de coude moeten  
gedragen worden.

200 p<sup>r</sup> swarte ende graeuwe hoeden daeronder 20 à 30 vigonjes  
met haer banden.

Contanten soo veel mochte g'ordeelt worden hier nodigh te  
wesen ende dat in Schellingen sijnde Mauritius verleden wel met  
duijsent ende nu desen jare weder met 500 rijxdaelders versien  
daer geen aencompst van schepen als somtijts ten hoogsten een  
enckel jachtjen 's jaers, hoe veel te meer dan hier daer mits de  
veele passeerende scheepen soo van 't Vaderlant als India een vrij  
groot loven is ende derhalven gelegentheijt voor de luijden om  
't haerder beter genoegen allerhande versnaperinge ende commo-  
diteijten, &c<sup>e</sup>, (juijst bij d' E. Comp<sup>e</sup> niet overgebracht wordende)  
voor haer gelt van deselve te mogen open als bijzonderlijck voor  
oenige officianten als ondercoopman, sieckentrooster, adsistenten,  
barbiers, sergant, etc., welcke sommige wat statiger andere wat  
lichter als passementen ende diergelijcke tot hun cleedinghe  
gaerne hebben zulcx bij d' E. Comp<sup>e</sup> als geseijt juijst niet geson-  
den wort ende sonder gelt niet wel te crijgen is.

5en Juli.

1655.  
—  
5th July.

For the cattle trade:—

1,000 lbs. strong tobacco in casks packed like rope and well pressed to prevent rotting. Commander Riebeeck tried this plan in the Caribean Islands successfully.

100 thick and 50 thin plates yellow copper as the sample.

7 or 800 lbs. copper wire of different kinds as received per *Goudsbloem*.

50 gross tobacco pipes.

N.B.—400 flaying knives must not be forgotten for the seal fishery. We are greatly in want of them.

Some pump bores as specified in our letter.

2 lbs. borax.

2 lbs sal ammoniac.

---

No. 115.

List of papers sent per the *Prins* to the Chamber of 17 for the Chamber Amsterdam.

No. 1. Original letter to the directors dated 4th July, 1655.

„ 2. Requisition and addenda for the Cape.

„ 3. Continuation of Cape Journal.

„ 4. List of arrivals and departures, &c.

„ 5. Copy of letters from India to the Cape dated 26th Jan., 10th Feb. and 1st April, 1655.

„ 6. Copy of letters sent to India from the Cape 1655.

„ 7. Copy of Invoice of things received per *Kabeljauw* from India 1655.

„ 8. Copy of Invoice of goods from Batavia for Mauritius, sent per *Kabeljauw* via the Cape A<sup>c</sup> 1655.

„ 9. Accounts of the *Prins*.

Tot den vee handel,

1000 lb sterck taback als p' vorige petitie in vaten als touwerck geschoten ende met een domme-cracht ingepackt sal seer de verrottinge preserveren sulx den Commandeur Riebeeck in de Caribese Eijlanden selfs wel laten doen ende heel goet bevonden heeft.

1655.  
5en Juli.

100 dicke ende 50 dunne vazen ofte platen geel koper als de neffensgaende monsters.

7 à 8 hondert lb draet koper gesorteert als p' de Goutsblom becomen.

50 gros tabacq pijpen.

Nota dat oock de vilnessen tot 400 stx niet mogten vergeten worden om de robben mede te villen soudens anders daeromme dapper verlegen vallen, p'. memorie.

Eenige pomp booren als p' missive gespecificeert.

2 lb borax.

2 lb sal armoniaeeq.

---

No. 115.

Register van de pampieren p' 't jacht de Prins gedirigeert aen d' E. Hrn. Bewinthebberen van de Generale Nederlandsche g'ootroijeerde Oost Indische Comp<sup>n</sup> ter vergaderinge van 17<sup>en</sup> voor de Camer Amsterdam.

- No. 1. Originele missive aen d' E. Hrn. Bewinthebberen van de generale Comp<sup>n</sup> ten vergaderinge van de 17<sup>en</sup> gesz : in dato 4 Julij 1655.
2. Petitie ende ampliatio tot deselve voor de Caep.
3. Vervolgh van't daghregister gehouden aen de Caep.
4. Corte memorie ofte notitie van de g'arriveerde ende ver-trocken schepen &c.
5. Copie missive door d. E. Hrn. Gouverneur-Generael ende Raden van India successie gesonden aen den Commandeur van't Fort de Goede Hoop in dato 26 Januarij, 10 Febru : ende p<sup>m</sup> April 1655.
6. Copie missiven door den Commandeur van de Caep succes-sive gesz : aen d. Ed : Hrn. Gouverneur-Generael ende Raden van India 1655.
7. Copia factura van de goederen becomen p' 't jacht de Cabel-jauw uijt India 1655.
8. D<sup>r</sup> van de memorie der goederen van Bat<sup>n</sup> voor Mauritius gesonden p' 't jacht de Cabeljauw over de Caep, A<sup>n</sup> 1655.
9. Reecq : van onkosten van 't jacht de l'ins.



1655.  
—  
5th July.

No. 10. Original postscript to the directors and for the Amsterdam Chamber in particular.

„ 11. Sample of copper useful here.

---

No. 116.

Batavia.

To the India Council, sent per the *Arondor* and *Leemcin*.

24th July.

After the departure of the Hon. van Goens on the 10th May last *via* St. Helena to the Fatherland, the *Prius te Paard* arrived on the 24th June from your parts, having had very stormy weather off the coast and suffered some injury. It had also some sick on board who were all restored to health here, so that it left with a healthy crew on the 5th July, intending to pass St. Helena and proceed straight home. On the 8th the *Tulp* returned from St. Helena with accompanying sealed letters from Hon. v. Goens, who sent us a copy of his report regarding the Cape. From it you will observe that his estimate far exceeds the number of 50 men for the garrison here—30 or 40 soldiers are required for the cattle alone—as long as this Cape is not separated from the mainland and converted into an island, which, according to Van Goens, is of the utmost necessity, in order to be relieved from the annoyance of the natives and also for the better safety of the Company's establishment here. He believes that nothing particular will further crop up in this place, but did not think of the men required for the seal fishery—not less than 30 being wanted. Already the expenses here have been doubly defrayed if the skins continue to realize as hitherto. This work might, however, be done by slaves and wages saved, but as we have no slaves and do not wish to delay the work that we may be able to defray the expenses of the establishment here and continue with agriculture, we must

10. Origineel nabrieftken aen d' E. Hrn. Bewinthebberen van de generale Oost Indische Comp<sup>e</sup> ter vergaderinge van de Camer Amsterdam particulier gesz : 1655.  
5en Juli.
11. Monster van koper dienstigh voor de Caep.

## No 116.

Batavia.

Aen d' Ed : Hrn : Gouverneur-Generael ende Raden van India p<sup>r</sup>. de jachten Avontster ende Leeuwijn gez :

Ed : erntfeste, manhafte, wel wijse, voorsienige seer discreten Heeren, Mijn Meeren,

Na 't vertreck van den E. Hr. van Goens ende onderhorige vloot op den 10en Maij pass<sup>e</sup> over St. Helena na 't Vaderlant is hier den 24 Junij daeraen van costij mede wel ingecomen 't jacht de Prins te Paert vrij wat hart weer ende suckelinge op de custe b'oosten desen hoek gehad, ende sommige rampen geleden mitsgaders oock al eenigh sieck volcq georegen hebbende van welke alles door onse behulpmiddelen ende ververssinghen, &c<sup>e</sup>, terecht geholpen ende met frisse gesonde luijden op den 5en Julij weder voorts gevaren is in meeninge om St. Helena 't excuseren ende recht deur na de havenen onses Vaderlants te zejlen hoedanigh vertrouwen UEd : uijt neffensgaende aen ons gelaten missive van d<sup>e</sup> opperhooffden meer sullen cunnen verstaen 24en Juli.

Ondertusschen is op den 8en deser oock weder van St. Helena hier geretourneert 't galjot de 'Tulp met neffensgaende gesloten missive van opgemelte Heer van Goens welke ons copie heeft gestuijrt wegen 't gene sijn E. over de saecken van de Caep, &c., aen UEd : is adviserende waerbij UEd : onder anderen sullen sien deszelffs calculatie gemaect op dit guarnisoen verre boven de 50 coppen gaende ende alleen maer tot bewaringe van de koebeesten 30 off 40 soldaten stellende insonderheijt soo lange dese Caep niet van de vaste cust affgesneden ende tot een eijlant gemaect sij, dat na deszelffs opinie ten principaelen soude strecken ende nodigh wesen om van den overlast der inwoonders bevrijt te sijn ende oock tot beter defentie van Comp omslagh alhier, &c<sup>e</sup>, vermits sich inbeelt in dese plaetse niet veel anders te steecken, maer heeft niet gedacht op 't volcq nodigh tot de robbenvanghst daer alleene 30 coppen toe vereijsschen ende tegenwoordigh de Caepse onkosten al dubbeld uijtgewonnen sijn soo deselve in't Vaderlant maer getrocken ende renderende blijven als voor desen edoch soude dat ende veele ander werck wel met slaven cunnen worden affgesien in plaets van gagie winners, maer dewijle wij die noch niet en hebben ende echter nie! gaerne versuijmigh zouden wesen om de Caepse onkosten te overwinnen nochte oock den nodigen lantbou

1655.  
24th July. for the present continue to use paid labour, though we would prefer slaves, for the Netherlanders are most unwilling to do the dirty work, and we are striving to the best of our power to make the expense as little as possible. The means of doing so, however, are beyond our reach as yet.

The Madagascar slaves being, according to Hon. v. Goens, very unmanageable and inclined to desert, we would like to have 80 or 100 Arracans or Bengalese from Batavia, for we have been told that since our alliance with the Arracan King, Batavia is well provided with them and could spare a good number. In this case we could get on with 80 men, commander and all included. The Hon. v. Goens will tell you how many additional soldiers are necessary for the guard and the cattle—30 or 40 as he says so long as the Cape is not converted into an island.

Great difficulties are connected with making a canal through the isthmus, but we shall in the dry season make another inspection.

But to make an egress for the Salt River on the other side would be impossible, the spot being likewise unsuitable. Many men would also be required, more than the homeward bound ships could supply. From the fleet of Hon. Demmers we could not get one man for a fortnight to help us with the fort then not half finished; these people when discharged believe that they have no more to do than bring the ship home. The outward bound are generally afflicted with scurvy and we cannot delay the ships for such a purpose, the expense being too great. Summa Summarum. We do not find the work so easy, and if we could get any service from the time-expired men, as the Hon. v. Goens points out, we would be glad if you could recommend the Commanders that whilst here their men should bring on some stone for making a causeway,

met eenen te laten in vervallinge comen soo sal 't vooreerst noch al met gagie winners moeten gedaen worden hoewel wij 't liever met slaven deden soo om 't misnoegen van de Nederlanders over sulcken vuijlen, smerigen werck als oock om de minste costen voor d' E: Comp<sup>e</sup> na welck doel te schieten UEd: gelieven te vertrouwen dat ons principael micken oock al is maer manqueert ons voor als noch 't rechte geweer daertoe.

1655.  
—  
24en Juli.

Ende zoodat waer sij 't gene d' Hr. Van Goens van de Madagascarse slaven heeft geseijt, namentl. dat deselve stoute schelmen ende seer tot weghloopen genegen sijn, soo souden wij wel wenschen dat UEd ons 80 off 100 stx Aracanse off Bengaelse van Batavia gelieffden te zenden, te meer dewijle denselven sijn Ed. ons oock heeft geseijt door de nieuwe alliantie met den Aracansen Koninck Batavia jegenwoordigh daervan overvloeijt ende wel goede partije missen kunnen als wanneer wij 't dan met 80 Nederlandtse coppen dan wel souden kunnen afsien met opperhoofft ende alles, want hoeveel soldaten boven de 50 gecalculeerde Nederlanders d' Ed. Van Goens noch wel nodigh acht om 't bestiael te hoeden ende oock de wachten, &c, waer te nemen zullen UEd. uijt sijn E. brieff wel vernemen daer van de Caepse gelegentheijt schrijft ende gelijk voormelt, mentie maect van niet minder als noch 30 à 40 soldaten boven 't vorige getal van 50 te vereijsschen soo lange dese Caep tot geen eijlant gemaect wort ende om de pregnantie door gedachte sijn Ed. daerbij gevought.

Ende aengaende 't deursnijden van dit lant vresen wij al groter swaricheijdt ende moeyten sal aen vast wesen dan sijn E: voormelt wel van opinie is edoch sullen na desselfs recommendatie met de drooge tijt de gelegentheden wel eens wat nader ende ter degen gaen affspeculeren altoos om den uijtgangh van de Zoute Revier te leijden na d' oversijde ende plaetse daer sijn E. aanwijst zal na ons gevoelen niet wel willen gaen, hoe veel volcx daer toe souden moeten wesen zal na genomen ondersoeck eerst kunnen werden gecalculeert maer vresen wij echter een machtigh groot getal toe sal vereijsschen altoos van de 'thuijs vaerders niet te doen wesen die wij uijt d' Hr. Demmers vlote geen eene 14 dagen hebben kunnen krijgen om als doen ons fort (noch nergens na half volmaect) in defentie te helpen brengen, alsoo die luijden verlost sijnde haer selven inbeelden geen ander werck meer behooren te doen als de scheepen thuijs te helpen brengen ende d' uijt varende sijn veeltijts scheurbuickigh, oock Comp<sup>e</sup> schepen daerna niet te houden soude desselve na ons gevoelen te grooten ondiens causeren, somma wij vinden dat werck soo heel light niet ende so der wat te doen ware met 't volcx van de retour vlote in maniere als d' E. van Goens gelieft aen te wijsen soo wenschen wij wel dat UEd: den overcomende Commandeur gelieffden te recommanderen door deselve wat steen (staende haer leggen) hier van de clippen wierden aengebraght om een hooft te maken dat

1835.  
24th July

which is so necessary, that those who fetch water for the ships need not go up to their necks into the water, as they have to do now. With our own people alone the work would be hard and long. The stone under the sand of the beach makes it impossible to drive in poles for a jetty, hence stone will be required for a distance of 70 rods and a breadth at the base of about 24 or 30 feet. This would give a breadth at the top of not more than 10 or 12 feet.

Regarding freemen, we believe with Mr. v. Goens that 5 or 6 families would be enough for a commencement. We would, however, prefer Dutch to Batavian—the latter are accustomed to too much grasping. Our opinion on this subject you will find in our letter to you per *Rode Vos*, in accordance with instructions of the masters.

The *Tulp* is being repaired with wood from the forest in order to make another voyage to Madagascar to keep open the communication, but as long as we do not receive a yacht and further orders for the purpose from home, we will not send you a requisition for goods required for that Island. The galiots are too small and unsafe in those dangerous seas, especially on the return voyage about Natal and Cape Agulhas, as a vessel with one orlop is easily swamped. Should we receive a yacht we have good hopes of at the same time also providing Mauritius as stated before, where such a small garrison at present is kept. The officers of the *Rode Vos* told us—having been there last year—that as much wine and corn could be reared there as is necessary. Of other things there is sufficient, but there is an apparent laziness among the lot who are accustomed to an easy, do-nothing life, and as they do not have the heavy winds there, which blow here, they might also rear their supplies of corn and rice, just as we here grow vegetables for 7 or 800 people passing the Cape annually, besides



heel ende boven veele saecken seer nootwendigh is opdat de luijden in 't water halen niet souden behoeven tot den hals (gelijck nu noch doen moeten) in 't water loopen waertoe de gelegentheit hier sulcx insien dat sonder meerder hulp als met ons eijgen volcq een langh ende verdrietigh werck aen hebben, sullen vermits de vlackte des strants die onder clippigh sijnde geen palen in te orijgen sijn ende daer omme tot 't selve steen sal moeten aengebracht worden wel tot de lenghte van 70 roeden ende breete van 24 off 30 voeten op den gront als wanneer 't hooft boven op den cruijn noch niet meer dan 10 à 12 voeten breet sal blijven, p<sup>r</sup> memorie.

Ende aengaende vrije luijden sijn wij met sijn E. in een gevoelen datter 5 à 6 huijsgesinnen vooreerst genoegh souden wesen maer dunckt ons echter, onder correctie Hollantse beter als Batavise alsoo sommige van deselve aldaer te groote schraperije gewent sijn, ende wat wij over dat point op d' ordre van onse Heeren Meesters aen deselve hebben g'adviseert sullen UEd: uijt de copie voor desen met 't galjot de Rode Vos gesonden 't uwer Ed: speculatie hebben cunnen lesen.

Wij laten om't galjot de Tulp (vrij swaek van timmeragie wesende) te verstercken ende bequaem te maecken om noch een tochtjen te doen op Madagascar tot levendhoudingh van dien begonnen handel, etc: eenige knies ende andere heutwercken uijt 't bos bij de werken halen, maer soo lange wij tot die vojagie geen jacht ende nader ordre uijt 't Vaderlant becomen, sullen wij van costij geen eijsch doen van coopmans: tot vervolg van dien handel alsoo de galjots te cleijn ende insuffisant tot dat crappe vaerwater bevinden insonderheijdt in de wederom reijsen omtrent Terra de Natal ende 't riff van Aguilles vermits 't water daer te hol is ende een scheepjen met een overloop ingeslagen wordende datelijck om den hals soude wesen, anders soo onse Heeren Meesters resolveren een bequaem jachtjen in de plaetse van gemelte galjot tot voors: vaert te stuijren hebben wij wel moet alsdan Mauritius met eenen genoeghsaem te versien in manieren als voor dato gemonstreert, te meer dewijl der nu soo weijnigh volcq leijt ende nu na ons d' opperhooffden van 't galjot de Rode Vos (A<sup>o</sup> pass<sup>o</sup> daer geweest) hebben gerapporteert, is daer wel gelegentheit om soo veel wijn off koren aen te planten alsse souden van noden hebben ende van de rest isser doch overvloedigh genoegh, maer daer schuijlt na de rapporten voorn<sup>t</sup> zoo wat traeght onder dat volckjen als sijnde al te gemakelijcken ledigen leven daer gewent ende 't soude wonder wesen dat men daer (sulcke harde valwinden als hier niet subject sijnde) niet alsoo wel zoude cunnen sijn behoef van rijs off koren voor soo weijnigh volcq aenbouwen als wij hier aen verversinge van allerhande aert- ende thuijnvruchten voor 7 à 8 C= menschen (dese plaetse jaerlijcx heen en weer passerende) in grooten overvloed boven

1655.  
24en Juli.



1655.  
—  
24th July.

the ordinary work to be done. If the heavy south-easters did not hinder us so greatly we would never be without an abundant supply of corn and rice. Behind Table Mountain, on the spots pointed out by Messrs. Sterthemius and Van Goens, under the shelter of the forests, we might be successful, but then we require free Dutch families or farmers to protect and cultivate the ground; they would make a profit, whilst the Company would find it a too costly business. Of all this we have given our opinion to the masters.

It would be better to introduce families direct from home, as those from India (Europeans) are not accustomed to work, and show no inclination for agriculture. The Chinese may do some good, and among them we would wish for a few versed in making cane matting, which we require here very much.

From St. Helena Mr. v. Goens advised us to send to that island some cows for breeding purposes, but as the directors wish that only the Cape should be a place of call and St. Helena be passed by, so that the ships would arrive home a month sooner, and save a months' wages, which would be more than the expenses of the Cape, we would respectfully beg to differ from that gentleman on this point, and suggest that that island be denuded of everything on it now, to catch up all the pigs and bring over hither as many apple and orange trees as possible, destroying the rest as far as possible. This could be done in about two trips, whilst the ships would never be in want of refreshments here. St. Helena only provides for the English and French, whilst the cattle would become so wild that they would be difficult to catch. They would

veel ander nodigh werck wel cunnen doen ende ingevalle ons de valwinden over den Tafelbergh soo niet en quelden 't soude beneffens dien aen coren ende rijs alsoo weijnigh manqueeren 't welke wij meenen achter denselven bergh ende op de plaetse Mijn Heeren Sterthenius ende Van Goens jonghst aangewesen, onder de louwte van de bosschagjes wel treffel: gaen soude, maer daertoe dienden Hollantse vrije huijsgesinnen ofte boeren alsoo om de landerijen te beschermen ende bebouwen d'E. Comp<sup>e</sup> te costel: ende voor die luijden zoo uijt die als andere saecken redel: profijten vallen zouden hoedanigh wij onse Heeren M<sup>rs</sup>. met largo deductien oock hebben g'adviseert. Onder 't advijs als voren bij ons op derselver ordre gegeven op 't point van vrije huijsgesinnen, &c<sup>e</sup>. die ons duncken om redenen voorgemelt beter uijt 't Vaderlant als van India aen dese plaetse dienen zullen, alsook d' Indische Nederlanders niet gewent zijn veel te arbeijden ofte wat naerstigheijt tot den lantbou aen te wenden ten ware Chinesen die arbeidsaem genoegh vallen ende misschien oock wel deegh mede te doen soude wesen, onder welke wenschte een persoon off 2 te hebben die wat rottingh ramen maken konde daer wij hier vrij om verlegen sijn. D.E. Hr. van Goens voormelt heeft ons in Zijn E. missive van St. Helena oock gerecommandeert bij goede gelegentheijt eenige jonge koebeesten van hier op St. Helena te planten om aen te teelen tot de meerdere ververssinghe voor Comp<sup>e</sup>. scheepen, maer gemerct d' intentie van onse Heeren principalen uijt derselver aen ons verleende instructie ende successive nagesonden missiven dat deselve haer Ed: de saecken gaerne daertoe sagen (ende om welke redenen dese sware oncosten hier oock hebben geresolveert te doen) dat Comp<sup>e</sup>. schepen soo wel in de thuijs als uijtreyisen geen andere plaetsen 't haerder ververssinghe als dese mochten aendoen, om St. Helena t' eenemael t' excuseren waerdoor oock gissinge te maken sij deselve na alle apparentie een gantsche maent vroeger staen in 't Vaderlant 't arriveren uijt welke eene maent gagie (minder te betalen hebbende) dan ten eersten vrij meer als de Caepse oncosten bedragen uijtgewonnen wort, soo soudon wij (edoch onder correctie van wijser) behoudens 't rapport van sijn E. voormelt dien aengaende gansch contrarije van advijs wesen ende dat men in plaetse van dien dat eijlant van 't gene daer op is 't eenemale behoorden t' ontbloten, de verckens op te vangen ende met eenen soo veel appel ende lemoen boomtjes hier te halen als mogelijk was, mitsgaders de reste vorders gantsch ende gaer te ruineren dat in een tochtjen of 2 te beschicken was, dewijle het, met Godt de voorste, hier aen overvloedige ververssinghe aen Comp<sup>e</sup> heen ende wedervarende scheepen voortaan doch niet manqueren sal, ende al de St. Helenaes ververssinghe doch maer voor Engels ende Francen is, mitsgaders de gemelte koebeesten soo wilt soudon worden dat se qual: te krijgen soudon wesen, ende oock sonder

1655.  
24en Juli.

1655.  
—  
21th July.

also be caught away by others. If everything were destroyed there, ships would be loathe to call at that island, and the homeward bound would have no reason to pass by the Cape and thus become more obedient to the Company. They know that they have to take on board here annually a number of seal skins, which, excepting the well-disposed, they do not take kindly to. We do not always have a vessel to send after them, as this year in the case of the *Breda* and *Koning van Polen*, whose commander made a paltry excuse for passing us. If we did not possess the express authority of the Hon. v. Goens, we would not have been able to get in one solitary skin, as is evident in the case of the yachts which had previously left. It is difficult to state in writing who is to be blamed.

The island should be made desolate to make it useless as a place of call for the English and French, who generally take everything away from it before the arrival of the Company's ships, as has always been the case. Even this year the Hon. v. Goens could only get 5 or 6 pigs, and each of the other ships hardly one, with no apples or oranges whatever. Said nations had cleared away everything. We therefore adhere to our advice to destroy everything on the island, as in the best interests of the Company, that others may not proceed thither as a refreshment place and so be deprived of their desire to voyage to India, especially as it is rumoured that the English intend to open their Indian trade to all of their nation, which finding few refreshment stations would have many difficulties to contend with. It being the intention to make this the only refreshment station of the Company, against the opinion of some who sustain that the Cape cannot always be touched at, it would be good if our communicated instructions for the guidance of vessels were adhered to. It would then be found that the Cape could always be reached even during the fiercest south-easters, after waiting at the most 5 or 6 days at Saldanha Bay. In winter



omsien van aentelinghe 't elckens al door andere opgevangen worden, ingevolge alsoo dat vee niet voor d' E. Comp<sup>e</sup> maer meest ende principael voor andere zijn, sullende ter contrarie na ons advijs in cas van ruijne der ververssinghe alsdan oock na den wensch van onse Heeren Meesters weijnigh haken maer na dat eijlant wesen ende de thuijs vaerders te min oorsaecke nemen om de Caep verbij te loopen dat de Comp<sup>e</sup> noch al meer subject zal blijven, insonderheijt nu deselve weten dat hier jaerlijcx soo veel robben vellen moeten innemen daer veele (rechte iveraers tot Comp<sup>e</sup> voordeel ongeprejudicieert) zoo graegh toe sijn als haer hert te sien, zullende oock altijt niet gelegen comen ofte juijst een galjot bij der hant wesen om haer die vellen als dese jare Breda en Koninck van Polen geschiet is, na te senden welckers opperhooffden wij hooren haer over hun verbij zeijlen al vrij blaen hadden g'excuseert, &c<sup>e</sup>, ende ten ware de expresse gethoonde autoriteijt van d' Hr. van Goens wij soudren der niet een hebben cunnen inorijen, zoo aen de voorraff vertrocken jachten claer gebleecken is, ende wie daer van principael oorsaeck sijn can bij de pen, al schrijft het, niet wel begrepen worden.

1655.  
—  
24en Juli.

Ende insonderheijt soude onses gevoelens voorhaelde eijlant niet ondienstigh sijn geruijneert om d' Engelsen ende de Francen die verversch plaetse onbruick te maecken die ter toch al aff hebben gehaelt eer Comp<sup>e</sup> retour schepen daer aencomen gelijk van tijt tot tijt altoos gebleecken heeft ende nu noch jonghst oock dat de Hr. van Goens voor sijn schip dese jare maer 5 à 6 ende d' andere elck qualijck een vercken gevangen nochte eenige appelen off lemoenen becomen hebben door dien 't van voorn: natien al gants cael opgehaelt ende gevangen waren sulcx dat wij als voren, edoch onder verbeteringh van wijser gevoelens blijven dewijle die ververssinghe ten principalen doch meest voor andere natien zijn niet ondienstigh oordeelen daer beesten te planten maer oock in tegendeel gantsch nootwendigh voor d' E. Comp<sup>e</sup> dat eijlant cael gemaect wort om andere die verversch plaetse te ontsetten ende alsoo deselve oock te minder lust tot de Oost Indische vaert te veroorsaken, insonderheijt in de conjuncture datter doch gerucht wort d' Engelse haer Indijsche navigatie voor ijder een van hare regeringe voornemens sijn open te stellen welcken dan weijnigh verversch plaetsen vindende die reijzen te swaerder soudren vallen te meer dewijle doch emmers onser Heeren Meesters volcomen ende principale intentie ende genegentheijt is om haer Ed: schepen maer alleen aen dese plaetse te laten verversschen etc: ende dat sommige zouden menen te sustineren de Caep altijt niet wel aen te doen zijn, indien se hun maer gelieven te reguleren na onse geconsipieerde memorie ende bijgevoughde caertje, sij sullen 't contrarie wel bevinden ende met cleijne moeijten ja selfs in 't felste van 't Z. Ooste mousson van beneden de Caep altijt na ten hooghsten 5 à 6

1665.  
24th July. the latter port can with difficulty be reached, but Table Bay easily, so that it is evident that this Cape is better reached from the north than the south.

According to experience, we can reach this from St. Helena in 20, 26 or 28 days at the most. How much shorter then must not the time be required for the shorter distance.

Some navigators, however, do not take the trouble to note what others have observed for the good of the Company. The laudable endeavours of the celebrated Pilot fishers have been found fault with. How much more then will he be unfavourably criticized who is not versed in sea matters, and is to obtain his information from skippers and mates able to speak with authority from experience and investigation? If you were only to consult Jan Simonsz of Rynsburch of the *Roo de Vos*, you would be converted to our opinion.

The Hon. v. Goens in the letter mentioned also advised us to catch and preserve for the return fleet a quantity of harders (? mullets), that fishing at St. Helena might be dispensed with. But these ships are always well supplied with provisions, and in case it is said that that island should be visited for fish, there is enough here to be caught fresh for the supply of the fleet and more than that. Because of the more temperate climate they are also better cured here, but it would be impossible, with due deference to the opinion of Mr. v. Goens to catch the quantity required with the limited number of hands at our disposal, unless we neglect other necessary work. It would also be too expensive to do so with Company's servants. It might be done by free families who might draw profit from the same, and might lease the fisheries in course of time, or be employed for the purpose under such conditions as may be most favourable to the Company.

Mr. v. Goens's orders regarding the 2 slaves and a dog we have carried out.

We did not obtain any of the "stow-aways" with the galiot, as some of them managed to hide themselves in the return fleet, and three escaped on the island, where they are still hiding. With



dagen wachten, van de baije van Saldanha in cluijs wel cunnen opcomen ende in de winter tijt is 't soo gelegen dat wij qualijck die baij cunnen krijgen, maer wel dese Tafelbaij sulcx dat beter van benoorden als besuiden de Caep dese baij te krijgen zij, achtervolgende de veelvoudige ondervindinge kunnen wij oock van St. Helena in 20 à 26 à 28 dagen ten hooghten hier comen hoe veel te meer van soo nabij als in de gemelte memorie aengewesen wordt maer 't is met sommige naviganten soo gelegen datter niet eens te pijn waert sij acht te slaen op 't gene van andre met goede opmerkinge ten dienste van d' E. Comp<sup>e</sup> aengewesen wort gelijk om den noort den vermaerden pijloot vissers, prijswaerdige dingen in vele wel berispt sijn hoe veel te meer dan't geene gedaen wort door ijmant die juijst van de zeevaart geen professie maken ende hare naturen niet en sijn sonder oock te considereren dat wij nootsaekelijck hebben moeten uijt de dagelijcxen ondervindinge van schippers ende stuirluijden die wij ten dien fine van alles laten behoerlijck ende naerstigh ondersoeck doen ende soo UEd. maer eens gelieven over de saecke t' examineren den schipper Jan Sijmons : van Reijnsborgh overgecomen met 't galjot de Rode Vos, UEd : sullen wel haest met ons van een oordeel worden, d' adviso.

1655.  
24en Juli.

Haerder had ons de Hr. van Goens bij voorgem : sijn missive oock gerecommandeert voor de retour vlote op te vangen ende drogen in voorraet tot toespijse voor dito vloots volcq om daer door 't eijlant St. Helena oock te mogen excuseren edoch meenen wij

St. Helena. dat die scheepen altoos wel ter degen van provisie versien sijn ende indien men oock om de vis dat Eijlant souden nodigh achten aen te doen, soo is hier genoegh ende alsoo veel door des vloots volcq zelff versch te vangen als daer. Item oock duerabelder te maecken vermits 't getemperder climaet maer om met ons weijnige volcq soo grooten partije op te gaderen als voor sulcke gantschen vloote soude vereijsschen dunckt ons (onbenadelight nochtans 't advijs van d' Hr. van Goens) buijten versuijm van dienstigen saecken onmoglijck ende oock met Comp<sup>e</sup> dienaers te costel : maer met vrije huijs-gesinnen zou dat misschien wel gaen ende goet wesen om voor deselve al vrij wat voordeel uijt te mogen halen ende met ter tijt de visscherijen aen die oock te verpachten ofte soodanigh anders als bij tijt ende wijle ten meesten dienste ende profijt van de E. Comp<sup>e</sup> mochte bevonden worden te vereijsschen.

't Geene sijn E. voormelt ons vorder heeft bevolen van seecker 2 slaven ende 1 hondt hebben wij achtervolght ende de eijgenaer 't hare toegestuijrt zoo van deselve costij can vernomen worden.

Maer aengaende de versteecken persoonen hebben met het galjot niet een overgeeregen alsoo hun eenige van deselve weder hebben weten in de retour vloote te versteecken ende 3 op d' eijlant fugitijff gestelt die hun daer noch onthouden.



1855.  
21th July.

the galiot we obtained, besides three pigs and some orange trees, two wild young stallions. There are still running on the island two mares with foal which could not be caught and an old stallion which Mr. v. Goens ordered to be left there for breeding purposes; and as we required, as stated in our former letter, 6 or 8 more, we beg to be provided with mares that we may have some breeding stock. Now we have 6 stallions and 3 mares, and can scarcely get on with the oxen.

We have also sent the remnants from the whole fleet—among them 9 rolls of silk and some Morocco leather shoes unfit for use. Here the whole would be too expensive and the shoes too unserviceable for the men. We therefore send the lot to Batavia.

The woollen and coarse stuffs however we have kept.

In your last of 1st April per the *Prins* we found that of the old fleet there were still wanting the *Gekroonde Leeuw*, &c. The two first arrived on the 9th Jan. and 21st Feb. and left again on 28th Jan. and 11th March with healthy crews for Batavia. With the *Brouwers Haven* matters were very bad, as the officers of this vessel the *Arondstar* will circumstantially tell you. The latter found the former 5° north of the line, resolved to return home, having already been as far as Agulhas. The *Rode Vos* will have brought you information regarding the later fleet which has touched here. All left with healthy crews. We send you copies of our previous letters; also continuation of our journal.

From the latter you will gather how our interpreter Herry has returned and is conducting himself well. He has brought forward satisfactory excuses for his long absence, and done his best to re-obtain our favour by bringing on a lot of cattle, so that we can again supply the vessels with fresh meat as well as vegetables.

This was of great service to the *Prins te Paard*. Our conversations with Herry you will gather from the journal of 23rd July, &c.

Met d<sup>e</sup> galjot bequamen wij beneffens 3 verckens ende eenige lemoen boomtjens 2 jonghe wilde henghsten loopende daer noch 2 voldragen merrijs die niet gevangen costen worden ende een ouden henghst door d' E. Hr. van Goens g'ordineert daer te laten om met de merrijs voort aen te teelen ende alsoo wij, gelijk bij onse vorige missive gemelt (daer van de copie hier nevens gaet) noch wel 6 à 8 stx. nodigh hadden soo versoecken oitmoedigh UEd. gelieven te gedencken ons met merrijen te laten voorsien om te meerder ende eerder in aenteeling te comen, alsoo wij tegenwoordigh wel 6 henghsten tegen maer 3 merrijs hebben ende met de ossen zeer qual: te recht cunnen comen, pr. memorije.

1655.  
24en Juli.

Soo heeft ons sijn E. mede toegesonden al de restanten van de gantsche vlote onder welke oock 9 zijde rollen ende eenige onbequaeme Spaens leere schoenen die hier aen de Caep als te costelijck en (do. schoenen 't onsterck voor 't volcq vallende) niet wel wegh mede weten, daeromme deselve bij desen mede laten voorts na Batavia gaen als pr. ingesloten facture ende cognossement maer de wolte cleeren, pijpen, ende groff laken, etc. hebben 't volcq voor de coude laten op reecq: verstrecken.

Bij UEd. laest aen ons gesonden schrijvens van den eersten April pass<sup>e</sup> met 't jacht de Prins voormelt gesien hebbende dat van de oude equipagie noch manquerende de Geeroonde Leeuw, Oliphant ende Brouwershaven soo dient tot advijs voor dato ges: dat de 2 eersten den 9 Januarij ende 21 Februarij hier aengecomen op 28 Januarij ende 11<sup>en</sup> Meert met fris ende gesont volcq van hier na Batavia vertrocken sijn maer met Brouwershaven is het God beter het vrij slecht gestelt gelijk UEd. uijt d' Opperhooffden van dit schip d' Avondstar omstandigh sal cunnen verhaelt worden als hebbende 't selve 5 graden benoorden de linij ontmoet geresolveert sijnde weder na 't Vaderlant te keeren ende al geweest hebbende na derselver aanwysinge op 't riff van Auguillies hier bij de Caep, &c.

Wat schepen van de nieuwe equipagie na dato voors: hier oock sijn aangeweest, mitsgaders wanneer ende met hoedanigh gesont volcq vertrocken sullen UEd. uijt ons schrijvens pr. de Roode Vos ende te voren wel hebben vernomen daer toe ons gedragen ende ten overvloede de copie hierbij senden neffens oock 't vervolg onser dagelijcke aenteickeninge daer UEd. sullen cunnen lesen hoe dat den tolcq Herrij wederom gecomen ende sigh treffel: instellende is, mitsgaders oock wel fraij over sijne lange absentie etc., weten te ontschuldigen ende in de gratie te stellen door 't aenbrengen van vele koebeesten sulcx dat wij tegenwoordigh de schepen alle dagen tot de thuijn vruchten oock versch vleijs cunnen geven waerop de Prins te Paert juijst even treffelijck te pas quam en: gel: als dit schip fraij ververscht heeft wat discoursen ende redenen wij over verscheijden saken met denselven Herrij hebben gehouden gelieven UEd: onder dato

1655.  
—  
21th July. We add a list of things wanted in addition to those contained in the requisition already sent. They are only some buttons, 20 catty silk, 100 bundles cane, 80 or 100 slaves, 6 or 8 mares for breeding purposes. We won't ask for any more, and therefore earnestly beg to be provided with them.

That we are rather prolix and may hinder you in more important matters, is mainly caused by the necessity of replying to the opinion brought forward by the Hon. van Goens. We would have written home in the same strain, if we had only received his Honor's letter per the *Tulp* before the departure of the *Prins*.

Our proposal regarding St. Helena we consider to be of great importance to the Company.

In the Fort, 24th July, 1655.

(Signed) J. v. RIEBEECK.  
F. VERBURGH.

—  
No. 117.

Addenda to the requisition sent per *Roodc Vos* :—

A lot of all kinds of buttons.  
20 catty do. sewing and stitching silk.  
100 bundles cane and

23<sup>en</sup> Junij ende andere plaetsen meer in ons gemelte daghregister overvolgh te lesen daer alles pertinent aengeteickent staet, ende wij ens oock daertoe refereren omme in desen niet al te langh te vallen.

1655.  
—  
24en Juli.

Ende alsoo wij met ons vorige schrijvens noch sommige nodigheden hadden vergeten te vorderen, soo hebben 'tselve bij forme van ampliatio onder onse vorige petitie (hier neffensgaende) bijgesteld met dienstel: versoeck UEd. ons daarmede gelieve te accommoderen, sijnde eenl: noch maer wat onopen, 20 cattij zijde, 100 bos rottangh, 80 à 100 slaven, 6 à 8 merrij paerden tot te beter aentelingh als hier vooren gementioneert, 't sal de laeste mael wesen dat wij paerden sullen behoeven te vorderen, derhalven oock dienstelijck bidden deselve mogen geworden.

Dat wij in desen wat largo vallen (apparent al tot wat belet in UEd: wightiger besongjes) is geschiet ten principalen tot nader esolarissement voor UEd. over sommige saken van de Caep bij d' Ed: Hr. van Goens in sijn E: missive wordende geremonstreert hoedanigh wij oock souden hebben gedaen aen d' Ed. Hrn. onse M<sup>te</sup> in't Vaderlant indien ons sijn E: schrijvens pr. de Tulp voor 't vertreck van de Prins ware van St. Helena de retour toegecomen insonderheijt wegen dat van St. Helena 't welck wij meenen om veele redenen considerabel voor d' Comp<sup>e</sup> is ende nu tot 't naeste saijsoen sal moeten uijtgesteld laten.

Hiermede,

Ed: erntfeste, manhafte, wel wijse, voorsienighe, ende seer bescheijdene Heeren.  
Mijn Heeren,

Willen wij UEd: na onse oitmoedige gebiedenisse ende gansch dienstighe groete den Eenigen Al in genaden bevolen laten welcke des Comp<sup>e</sup> saeken onder derselver loffweerdige discretie langhs soo meer te segenen.  
Onderstont.

In't Fort de Goede Hoope desen 24 Julij 1655.

UEd: seer oitmoedigen ende ganst onderdanige dienaren

Was geteickent,

JAN VAN RIEBECK, ende  
FREDRICK VERBURGH.

---

No. 117.

Ampliatie tot de petitie gesonden pr. 't galjot de Rode Vos.

Partije allerhande gecleurde zijde knopen.

20 cattij d naj ende stick zijde.

100 bossen rottangh, ende

1655.  
24th July. 6 or 8 mares. N.B.—No more stallions.  
80 or 100 slaves, among them 2 or 3 who can make cane matting.

---

## No. 118.

List of papers directed per the *Arondstar* to India, dd. 24th July, 1655:—

1. Original letter to the Council dated 24th July, 1655.
  2. Copy of letter sent per *Róode Vos* dated 6th April, 1655.
  3. Continuation of the journal.
  4. Requisition and addenda.
  5. Ship's accounts of the *Arondstar*.
  6. Sealed letter of Hon. v. Goens to the Council.
  7. „ of the officers of the *Prins* to the Council.
  8. Invoice of some remnants received from the fleet of the Hon. v. Goens.
- 

## No. 119.

Batavia.  
To the India Council.

28th July. This is merely to accompany duplicate of our letter dated 24th July per *Arondstar* which left this with a healthy crew on the 26th.

The *Leeuwin* now likewise leaves in the same state. She takes the following fresh Cape seeds from here:—

Carrots.  
Beet.  
3 kinds of cabbage.  
Drum head salad.  
Spanish radish (black radish).  
Dutch and  
Spanish radish.  
Liege and } Turnip.  
Dutch }

6 à 8 merrij paerden. Noota, geen henghsten meer. 1655.  
 80 à 100 slaven daer onder 2 à 3 die rottangh ramen breijen 24en Juli.  
 onde.

## No. 118.

Register van de pampieren pr. 't schip d' Avondstar gedirigeert  
 aen d' E. Hr. Gouverneur-Generael ende Raden van India tot  
 Batavia, dato 24 Julij 1655.

- No. 1. Originele missive aen gem : haer Ed : gedateert 24 Julij  
 1655.  
 „ 2. Copie d° p° de Rode Vos gesonden, gedateert 6 April  
 1655.  
 „ 3. Vervolgh van 't Caepse daghregister.  
 „ 4. Petitie ende ampliatio tot deselve voor de Caep.  
 „ 5. Scheeps reecq : van d' Avondstar.  
 „ 6. Gesloten missive aen d' E. Hr. voormelt van d' E.  
 Hr. van Goens.  
 „ 7. D° aen deselve haer E : van d' opperhooffden van de  
 Prins te Paert.  
 „ 8. Factuijken ende cognossement van eenige restanten  
 uijt de retour vlote van d' E. Hr. van Goens.

## No. 119.

Batavia.

Aen d' E. Heeren Gouverneur-Generael ende Raden van India  
 p° 't jacht De Leeuwin.

Ed : erntfeste, manhafte, wijse, voorsienige, seer discret en Heeren.

Mijn Heeren,

Desen dient maer tot geleyde van 't dubbeld onser vorige 28en Juli.  
 missive gedateert 24 Julij ende gesonden p° 't jacht d' Avondstar  
 op den 26<sup>en</sup> courant van hier gescheijden met fris ende gesont  
 volcq gelijk de Leeuwin mits desen nu oock doet ende waarmede  
 UEd: toesenden dese navolgende verse Caepse thuijn saden, namel :

Geele Wortel	}	Zaet.
Crooten		
Driederhande cool		
Crop salaedt		
Rammelas		
Hollants ende	} Radijs.	}
Spaens		
Luijcx ende	} Raep off	
Hollantse		



1655.  
28th July. If we only knew what seeds are most acceptable to you we would collect them in greater quantities.

In the Fort, 28th July, 1655.

(Signed) J. v. RIEBEECK.  
F. VERBURGH.

---

No. 120.

List of papers sent per *Leeuwin* to India, dated 28th July, 1655 :

1. Original letter to the Council dated as above.
2. " " per the *Avondstar* dated 24th July, 1655.
3. Requisition and addenda for the Cape.
4. Invoice of remnants from the ships of Hon. v. Goens.
5. Ship's accounts of the *Leeuwin*.
6. List of papers sent per *Avondstar*.

---

No. 121.

Instructions for F. Verburgh and officers of the *Tulp* about to proceed to Madagascar :—

10th Aug. As you are ready to go with 5 months' provisions for 25 men you shall start with the first fair wind to carry out our resolution of 17th July and 7th August.

Indien wij wisten welke zaden daer't aengenaempste waren souden daer van in toecomende te meer laten winnen omme UEd : tot beter genoegen te grooter quantite toe te mogen senden zullen derhalven gaerne daar van advijs verwachten om ons na te mogen reguleren, pr. memorie. Hiermede,

1655.  
—  
28en Juli.

Ed : erntfeste, manhaffte, wel wijse, voorsienighe, seer bescheijden Heeren, Mijn Heeren,

Willen wij UEd. na onse oitmoedighe gebiedenis en diens-tighe groete Gode in genade bevolen laten.

In 't Fort de Goede Hoop, desen 28 Julij, 1655.

Onderstont, UEd. seer oitmoedige en : gantsch onderdanige dienaren.

Was geteijckent,

JAN VAN RIRRECK ende  
FREDRICK VERBURGH.

#### No. 120.

Register van de pampieren pr. 't jacht De Leeuwin gedirigeert aen d' Ed : Hrn. Gouverneur-Generael en : Raen van India tot Batavia dato 28 Julij 1655.

- No. 1. Origineel briefken aen opgem : haer Ed : datum uts :  
 „ 2. D<sup>r</sup>. pr. d' Avondstar ges : dato 24 Julij 1655.  
 „ 3. Petitie ende ampliatio tot deselve voor de Caep.  
 „ 4. Copie factuijken ende cognossement van eenige restanten uijt de retour vlote van d' Hr. van Goens.  
 „ 5. Scheepsreecq : van onkosten des jachts De Leeuwin.  
 „ 6. Register van de pampieren met d' Avontstar gesonden.

#### No. 121.

Instructie voor den ondercoopman Fredrick Verburgh ende verdere opperhooffden van 't galijot de Tulp seijlvaerdigh leggende omme van hier te verseijlen na 't groot eijlant Madagascar, &c<sup>r</sup>.

Dewijle Ul : dan ten dien eijnde seijlvaerdigh sijt mitsgaders geprovideert ten behoeve van 25 coppen stijff voor 5 maanden zoo sullen Ul : in den name des Heeren den eersten goeden wint waernemen omme hare g'ordonneerde reijse aen te vangen ende

10en Aug.

1655.  
—  
10th Aug.

You are to proceed direct to Mauritius and deliver our letter to the Commander there and request him to give you a vessel to accompany you to Madagascar for exploring the rivers and small bays along the coasts of that island, especially those marked in the charts entrusted to Verburgh, where the French last year obtained more than 30 lasts of rice in 8 or 10 weeks' time, having left their ships at the Island of St. Maria. As soon as you have obtained the vessel or know that you cannot get one, you are to leave Mauritius at once for Madagascar, first touching at the Island St. Maria—which the *Roule Vos* did not do,—the last expedition last year having promised the people there and at Antongil that they would return. You are to encourage them as much as possible to bring on padi, beans, rice, cadjangan, wax, &c. You are sent purposely to Antongil to greet the King and keep the trade alive until we receive further orders from home. You are further to inquire particularly into everything, and also try and get some slaves not younger than 15 and not older than 20 or 25 years.

You are also to see whether any ivory, skins or silk can be had, especially about St. Lucia and Antipara, where wax is also procurable. You are also to encourage the natives to produce the articles or cultivate them, assuring them that we will return.

You are likewise to observe the seasons and the winds in those parts and when and in what manner a vessel may leave Antongil.

ten dienste van de E : Comp<sup>e</sup> te volvoeren achtervolgende resolutien in dato 17 Julij ende 7 Augustij pass<sup>o</sup> daerover specialijk genomen mitsgaders hun vorders zoo in handel als andersints reguleren na 't volgende als te weten.

1655.  
—  
10en Aug.

Eerstelijck regelrecht U cours nemende van hier na 't eijlant Mauritius omme aldaer aen 't opperhoofd van Comp<sup>e</sup> omslagh over te leveren neffens gaende onse missive ende achtervolgende den inhoude van dien oock mondelingh 't insisteren om een van desselfs vaertuijghen dat bequaem ende suffichant mochten wesen om van daer op Madagascar mede over te steecken ende aldaer te dienen tot ondeckinge van de rivieren ende cleijne baijtjes aen de custen van dat eijlant, insonderheijt sulcke als den mede gaende ondercoopman Verburgh in de caertjens met letters is aenwijsende daer de Francen A<sup>o</sup> pass<sup>o</sup> met cleijn vaertuijgh in den tijt van 8 à 10 weecken wel over de 30 lasten rijs gehandeld mitsgaders haer schip onder 't eijlant St. Maria laten leggen ende den rijs daertoe gevoert hadden.

Ende alsoo wij voor als noch geen ander redenen hebben goet gedaecht nochte U bevolen Mauritius aen te doen als ten eijnde voors: soo sullen Ul: 't vaertuijgh g'optineert off niet geobten<sup>e</sup>. hebbende na becomen affscheijt hun met alle spoet weder van daer bevorderen ende oversteecken na Madagascar sonder sulcx als die van de Roode Vos gedaen hadden na te laten eerst aendoende 't eijlant St. Maria die van onse nader besendinge A<sup>o</sup>. pass<sup>o</sup>. soo wel als die van Antongil belofften gedaen sijn, derhalven sijn aen haer verthoonen: ende met alle doenlijcke middelen sult trachten 't animeren tot toevoer van soo veel rijs, padij, bonen, ende cadjangh, was, &c<sup>e</sup>, als deselve sullen cunnen bijeen krijgen om haer die aff te haelen wanneer ghij uijt de baij van Antongil zult wederom comen als wordende Ul: na d<sup>o</sup> baij dese mael expres gesonden om den Coningh te begroeten ende dien verleden jaer begonnen handel levendigh, mitsgaders d<sup>o</sup>. Coningh in hoop van continuatie te houden tot wij noch nader ordre van onse Hrn. principalen uijt 't Vaderlant op die traffijcque zullen hebben becomen, derhalven dewijle zijt uijt alomme wel nau ondersoek doen moet mitsgaders beneffens den rijs, cadjangh ende was, bonen oock sien te becomen soo veele slaven als mogelijk zij doch niet ouder noch jonger als van 15 tot 20 à 25 jaren. Soo moeten Ul: oock sien offer quantite huijden, oliphantstanden ende op sommige plaetsen oock geen zijde te becomen is, insonderheijt omtrent St. Lucia ende Anti Pera daer oock was te krijgen is ende mede dient opgeleth ende genegotieert mitsgaders d'inwoonders tot aenqueeck van 't een ende 't ander zoo veel mogelijk g'alimeert ende verseeckeringe gegeven van onse wederom compste ende wes meer ten dienste van d'E. Comp<sup>e</sup>. nodigh mochte vereijnschen ofte practicabel wesen ten welcken eijnde te letten dient hoe sijn 't mousson ende de winden daer omtrent houden om te

1655. for the south, as we have been told that it is done at all times of the  
 10th Aug. year by the French and has been done some time ago by the  
 Hon. v. d. Stel with the flute *Petten*. All these matters are to be  
 investigated that it may be known how to visit every place in season.

Should you not be able to obtain sufficient rice, slaves, wax, &c., at the places named, you may return after doubling the north of Madagascar by its east coast, and call at St. Augustine Bay where also slaves, wax, beans and cadjang, but no rice can be had, to fill up your cargo and so return to this. You are not to go lower down as you may get too near the Portuguese for whom you will be no match. To attack that nation we must await the arrival of the yacht from home which will be better armed. Be therefore careful everywhere and mind that the natives are well treated by yourselves and your crew and that no cause of dissatisfaction be created, that the Company's object with the island may in course of time be gained. In order to ingratiate ourselves, acceptable presents may be given to the King of Antongil and the men of influence in other places, that they may be drawn to us more readily. When you arrive anywhere you are to have a present ready which Sr. Verburgh states is amply refunded in the form of refreshments.

Your Council to direct your proceedings shall consist of:—

Frederik Verburgh, junior merchant, president.  
 Cornelis Jansen van Holstein, skipper.  
 Cornelis van Heyningen, assistant and bookkeeper.

Klaas Wopkes of Stavoren, junior mate, and if need be the boatswain.

Of this Council everything is to be ordered, especially taken, the visitation of countries, havens, &c.



mogen weten hoe off wanneer men van Antongil zuijtwaerts op soude cunnen comen langhs de wal, zijnde wij g'informeert zulcx met noordel: winden 't eenigen tijt van 't jaer bij de Francen g'observeert wort ende bij d'E. Van der Stel, pr. de fluijt Petten voor desen oock gedaen is na allen 't welcke nau moet ondersocht worden om alle plaetsen te mogen weten op zijn bequaeme tijt aen te doen.

1855.  
—  
10en Aug

Ende soo Ul: aen de voors: plaetsen U genoegen niet genoeghsaem coste becomen, soo van rijs, slaven, wasch, &c°, soo souden wij niet vreempt houden dat in de wederom reijse boven Madagascar geretourn' wesende langhs de binnen cant ofte oostsijde weder afsackte tot de baij van Augustijn daer oock slaven, wasch ende bonen, cadjangh maer sonderlingh geen rijs te becomen is om hun daervan 't manqueerende dan noch soo veel mogelijk vorder te suppleren ende van daer herwaerts te keeren sonder U te abuseren om de binnen cust vorder aff te sacken vermits de Portegesen daer te na comen ende voor deselve niet suffichant genoegh wesen soud' om op de welcke toe te leggen wij noch wachten moeten tot het g'eijchte ijacht van meerder deffentie uijt 't Vaderlant becomen, daeromme weest overal op hoede soo wel voor d' eene als d' ander, ende insonderheijdt toesiende dat d' inwoonders van U ende U voleq wel bejegendt ende geen oorsaecken van misnoegen gegeven wort, ten eijnde der Comp° ooghmerck van dat eijlant bij tijt ende wijle des te beter getroffen magh worden ende om ons bij dezelve te aengeneren te maecken magh aen den Coningh van Antongil ende grootten op andere plaetsen somtijts wel eenige soete vereeringe gedaen worden, om haer te meer tot d' E. Comp° genegen ende verbonden te maecken ten dien eijnde op U eerste aencomen voor d' selve een propre schenkinge preparerende om tot een eerste begroetinge te vereeren alsoo zulcx na Sr. Verburgh's affirmatie doch wel weder met verversinge gerecompenseert wort.

Omme allen 't welcke dan in behoorlijke wijze uijt te voeren als mede 't aendoen van landen, havens, etc: Ul: doorgaens advijs van Rade sult gebruijken, welken raedt bestaen ende gepleeght sal worden bij dese naervolgende personen, als te weten:

FREDRICK VERBURGH, onder coopman geduerigh preijsis.

CORNELIS JANSZ: van Holsteijn, schipper.

CORNELIS VAN HEIJNINGHEN, adsistent ende houder van de scheepsboucken.

CLAES WOPKES VAN STAVOREN, onder stuijrmann ende als de noot vereijst oock den hoogh bootsman.

Met advijs van alle welcke personen gelijk voorseijt alles sal bestiert worden wat eenighsints van belangh sij principael 't stellen ende veranderen van coursen, aendoen van landen, havens &c° ende wes meer de wichtigheijt der saecken na tijt ende stonden ten dienste van de Comp° sal bevonden worden te vereijsschen.



1655.  
—  
10th Aug.

The invoice contains the particulars of your cargo. You are to pay particular attention to what is taken readily, and bear it in mind.

You are likewise to have made perfect charts and drawings of all places passed or visited, showing the anchorage, bottom, &c., and not to neglect this.

As we are told that the King of Antongil is sometimes very arbitrary in his permission to allow the rice traffic to proceed, you are to encourage him with agreeable presents, and with kindness draw him into friendly intercourse.

As Verburgh reports that in some places gold may be obtained, you are to inquire into the matter carefully, also after ginger which is to be obtained there in large quantities. It could be dried and brought over in large quantities—also white and yellow sandal wood, whichever sort may be best—red and white coral found on the shores of a certain island in the bay of Antongil, indigo, amber, &c., whatever may be profitable to the Company.

You must also bring some cane for hoops for the casks and other purposes, also some large thick bamboo and young ditto in tubs to see whether they will grow here, also some turmeric, green and dry.

Some vines must be brought from Mauritius also growing in tubs—likewise some goats to breed here.

As Verburgh is well aware of our intentions and last year personally visited Madagascar, we shall leave the rest to him, trusting that he will show the same zeal as before in the interest of the Company. All therefore are to obey him as if we ourselves were present.

When you leave St. Augustine Bay for this you should visit the coast about Rio des Reys to see whether you may find out

Waerinne u meede gevende carga bestaet cunt uijt de neffens gaende factura vernemen ende moeten Ul: wel letten wat sorteringe over al 't beste ende meeste getrocken sij. Mitsgaders daer van oock houden goede memorie ende notitie, &c".

1655.  
10<sup>ten</sup> Aug.

Insonderheijt oock latende maecken goede perfecte caertjes ende teickeninge van alle aendoende ende verbij seijlende plaetsen met aenwijsinge van de ancker plaetsen ende gronden, etc: sonder daerinne eenighsints nalatigh te wesen:—

Ende dewijle wij verstaen dat den Coningh van Antongil somtijts (sijn wil niet werdende gedaen) den rijs handel, etc: doet ophouden ende oock wel weder goeden voortganch can laten nemen sal denselven met soete vereeringhtjies moeten g'animeert ende door affablen ommegaugh 't onswaerts meer ende meer genegen gemaect worden.

Wijders gemerect voorn: Sr. Verburgh na desselfs rapport van opinie is dat op sommige plaetsen oock gout zoude vallen zoo dient inzonderheijt wat naeu ondersoek daer na gedaen, item oock na gember die der mede veel valt, ende soude cunnen gedrooght ende zoo overgevoert worden, mitsgaders geel ende wit sandehout welke soorte 't beste is, root ende wit corael omtrent de strant van seecker eijlant in de baij van Antongil te vinden, indigo, amber, etc: ende wes meer voor d' E. Comp<sup>e</sup> eenigh voordeel uijt mochte te hopen wesen.

Soo dient oock geleth om van daer wat rottangh mede te brengen tot houpen voor 't vaetwerck, ende ander saecken hier ten hooghsten nodigh, insgelijcx mede eenige groote dicke bamboesen ende jonge do<sup>e</sup> in balijs al wassende om te proberen off die hier mede zouden willen groeijen oock wat borborry ofte eucunna, groen ende gedrooght.

Van Mauritius dient mede een wijngaert off 2 in balijs wassende overgebracht, item eenige bocken ende geijtjes om hier te laten aenteelen.

Ende alsoo Mons<sup>r</sup>. Verburgh door de dagelijke communicatie zoo in als buijten rade gehouden onse intentie ten dienste van d' E. Comp<sup>e</sup> genoeghsaem bekend is, mitsgaders van de Madagascarse saecken A<sup>e</sup> pass<sup>e</sup> reden ervaringe becomen heeft, zoo zullen wij de reste op desselfs naerstigheijt met advijs als voren laten aencomen, op vrouwen denselven niet minder vlijt als voor desen ten dienste van d' E. Comp<sup>e</sup> tot 't een ende 't ander zal contribueren, derhalven ijder een, officieren, matrosen ende soldaten hem zullen hebben te gehoorsamen, als off wij zelfs in persoon present waren dewijle wij zulcx ten meesten dienste van d' E. Comp<sup>e</sup> alsoo verstaen te behooren.

Wanneer Ul. van de baij Augustijn scheijt om herwaerts aen te comen zoo soude ons oock niet vrempt dencken dat Ul: ten eersten saaght dese custe omtrent Rio des Reijs aen te doen, omme te vernemen off u weer ende wint zulcx soude mogen comen te

1655  
10th Aug.

more about those ports and Os medaos d'Ouro which last year you could not visit because of the heavy winds. It would be good if you could, if possible, visit these places on your return. You must touch the coast and if you do so higher or lower does not much matter as regards the voyage itself.

In the Fort, 10th August, 1655.

(Signed) J. v. RIEBBECK.

---

No. 122.

To the junior merchant Maximilian de Jonge, Commander of the Fortress called Frederik Hendrik, sent per the *Tulp*.

Last year when the *Tulp* was sent to explore the East Coast, we also ordered it to visit Madagascar, and Sr. Verburgh obtained a good supply of rice and padi in the Bay of Antongil, with the promise to the King that he would return, &c.

For carrying on the trade, &c., we expect within 5 or 6 months from Holland a well armed yacht, and have consequently resolved to send the *Tulp* as a forerunner with an acceptable present for the King and for the purpose of keeping the trade alive and leaving no doubt about our returning.

Having also gathered from Verburgh's report that a French ship anchored at St. Maria had with its boats visited some rivers of Madagascar named Monamboelo and in 8 or 10 weeks obtained above 30 lasts of rice, besides the quantity unexpectedly obtained by Verburgh in Antongil and St. Maria, we have decided as no delay in the voyage would be caused, to let the galiot

dienen dat noch empassant in haere wederom reijse eenige ontdeckinge koste becomen insonderheijt van Rio des Reijs ende Os Medaos d'Ouro daer Ul: A<sup>o</sup> pass<sup>o</sup> om de harde wint niet coste aencomen ende nu mochte aentreffen, des dit hebben goetgedacht Ul: in memorije te brengen omme sigh na tijt ende weers gelegentheijt na te mogen reguleren altoos zal het zeer goet wesen dat sulcx in maniere als voors: empass<sup>t</sup> in de wederom reijse besocht wort, alsoo doch dese cust hier b'oosten moet aen doen om hier te comen, ende off sulcx dan wat hooger off lager geschiet zal apparent weijnigh beleth in de weerom reijse maken.

1655.  
10<sup>en</sup> Aug.

In 't fort de Goede Hoope desen 10<sup>en</sup> Augusto 1655.

Was geteijckent, JAN VAN RIEBEECK.

No. 122.

Aen den ondercoopman Maximiliaen de Jonge,  
Opperhooft van Comp<sup>s</sup> fortresse genaempt Fredrick Hendrick,  
pr. 't galjot de Tulp gesz:

Eersame, voorsienige, seer discrete, Sr.

Alzoo wij verleden jare met dit zelve galjot de Tulp tot ontdeckinge van de custen desen hoeck om empassant oock laten aendoen, hebben 't groot eijlant Madagascar onder administratie van den ondercoopman Fredrick Verburgh ende door denselven in de baije van Antongil ende 't eijlant St. Maria redelijke partije rijs ende padij becomen midtsgaders beloften aen den Coningh gedaen is van wederom te comen, &c<sup>a</sup>.

Item oock dat wij binnen 5 à 6 maenden tot vervolg van dien handel ende andere saecken meer uijt Vaderlant van onse Heeren principalen verwachtten een redelijk deffencijff jacht, soo ist dat wij na overlegh van saecken hebben goetgevonden weder vooraf te senden dit galjot de Tulp principal: om den Coningh etc: met een soete vereeringhe te begroeten ende dien begonnen handel levendigh te houden om denselven Coningh in geen al te lange twijffelinghe van onse wederom compste te laten.

Ende alsoo wij uijt de rapporten van voorm: Sr. Verburgh ervaren hebben ende g'informeert zijn dan seecker Frans schip onder St. Maria leggende met sijn barke langhe is geweest in eenighe revieren van Madagascar genaempt Monamboelo ende aldaer binnen 8 à 10 weecken wel over de 30 lasten rijs hadden gehandelt boven de partije die voors: Verburgh in Antongil ende St. Maria soo onverdacht oock noch hadde becomen soo heeft ons goet gedacht dewijle Mauritius aen te doen in de reijse op Madagascar doch geen ongelegentheijt ofte verlet can gecauseert worden,



1655.  
—  
10th Aug

touch at Mauritius and request you to furnish it with the vessel which as we have been told by the officers of the *Rode Vos* you intended to use for communicating with Madagascar as you have no work for it at present and India has decided to send you no yacht for the purpose. Should it now be sent in company with the *Tulp* it might be conveniently used at Madagascar for further exploration of all the rivers and small bays, &c. In case it be not ready, we would be glad if you could furnish us with another craft, as you have no need for them, being only 30 in number, whilst the vessel would be of very great service to the Masters. We have therefore expressly ordered the yacht to touch at Mauritius that you may comply with our request, and should the vessel be still in building that you may get it ready by the time when we expect the yacht from *Patria* which we intend to send after this in accordance with the Masters' instructions, that the trade may be thoroughly done, &c.

You are also requested to communicate to Verburgh the contents of the Journals letters and papers of the Hon. van der Stel regarding the traffic with Madagascar and the replies of the India Council on the subject.

Do not detain the galiot unless a few days are required for preparing the vessel asked for. Verburgh, &c., have been ordered, should they not get a craft from you, at once to leave for Madagascar. They are to be back here in time for work necessary to be done.

You are not to take any one from the vessel against the will of the officers, as most of the crew are men who by good conduct and services rendered at these troublesome Cape works have been allowed to make this voyage. We have also ruled that this boat shall not be manned by less than 25 in order to be able to do its duty, &c., &c.

(Signed) J. v. RIEBEECK.

In the Fort, 10th August, 1655.

't voornoemde galjot t' ordonneren van hier regel recht zijne reijse eerst te nemen aen Mauritius ende Ul: over te leveren dese onse missive dienende omme Ul: te versoucken dat voorsz: Sr. Verburgh ende d' opperhooffden van d<sup>e</sup> galjot gelieff t' accommoderen met 't vaertuijgh 'twelcke wij verstaen hebben uijt d' opperhooffden van de Roede Vos dat U.E. tot de traffijcque op Madagascar voornemens waert te doen maken dewijle 't zelve u tegenwoordigh doch niet can te pas comen vermits uijt India daertoe geen jacht goet gevonden wort t' emploijeren ende 't selve tegenwoordigh in comp<sup>e</sup> van de Tulp oversteekende daer fraij dienen soude cunnen tot besoeckinge ende nader ontdeckinge van alle rievieren ende kleijne baijckens, &c, ofte soo d<sup>e</sup> vaertuijgh niet mochte vaerdigh wesen dat Ul: dan gelieffden 't bequaemste van sijn ander vaertuijgh te largeren alsoo wel doch gissinge maken Ul: dezelve al te malen niet te stade comen, omdat tegenwoordigh daer maer 30 Comp<sup>e</sup> diennaren g'ordineert zijn te resideren ende soodanige vaertuijgh de E. Comp<sup>e</sup> ten eijnde voormelt aen Madagascar zeer dienstigh wesen zoude waeromme wij oock dit galjot expres Mauritius laten aendoen met versoeck dat Ul: tot 't geseijde gelieff te verstaen ende soo 't ander vaertuigh op stapel is sal goet wesen 't selve gelieff te laten voltoijen tegen de compste van 't gem<sup>e</sup> jacht uijt 't Patrija dat wij alsdan na d' ordre van onse Hrn. Meesters menen na te senden om den voorsz: handel ter degen te vervolgen ende wijders te doen 't gene haer Ed: op die ende meer andere saken sullen gelieven te ordonneren.

Soo gelieven Ul: oock voorsz: Sr. Verburgh te communiceren de dagregisters, brieven ende pampieren van d' E. Van der Stel wegen de traffijcque van Madagascar. Item oock die d' Ed. Hrn. Generael ende Raden van India daerop successive hebben in antwoorde ges: om hem tot noch meerder narichtinge te mogen dienen.

Wijders gelieff Ul: oock gerecommandeert te blijven dit galjot niet op te houden ten ware aen 't prepareren van 't geseijde vaertuijgh eenige weijnige dagen vertouvens vereijschte maer anders hebben wij Sr. Verburgh ende d' opperhooffden g'ordonn<sup>e</sup> bij non obtenu datelijcken van costij te vertrecken ende hun gedestineerde voijagie op Madagascar te spoedigen etc: derhalven Ul: deselven op haer versoeck gelieff te largeren alsoo 't hier tijdelijk dient wederom te wesen tot eenige andere saecken daer wij 't toe van noden hebben, d' adviso.

Soo gelieven Ul: oock niemant tegen wil van voorn: opperhooffden daer aff te lichten alsoo 't meest luijden sijn die door haer goede comportementen ende gedane devoiren aen de lastighe Caepsoerwerken toegestaen sijn dit toehjen heen ende weer te doen ende bij ons verstaen wort d<sup>e</sup> scheepken niet minder als met 25 coppen dient gemant te sijn tot uijtvoer van deszelffs bevolen saecken. Pr. memorie.

1655.  
10en Aug.



1655.

10th Aug.

List of papers entrusted to Verburgh about to leave in the *Tulp* for Madagascar.

1. Instructions for himself and officers of the galiot dd. 10th August, 1655.
2. Invoice of cargo.
3. Copy of letter of Com. van Riebeeck to the Commander of Mauritius, dated as above.
4. List of provisions for Mauritius sent by the India Board per *Kabeljauc*.
5. Original sealed letter of Riebeeck for Mauritius, contents as above.

---

No. 123.

Batavia.  
To the India Council.

2nd Sept.      Though we wrote you per *Arondstar* and *Leeuwin*, on the 26th and 31st July, and informed you of everything, we do not like this vessel to leave without a line. From the annexed copy of letter

Ende alsoo S<sup>r</sup> Verburgh Ul: van alles wel zal vorders cunnen  
bericht doen als hebbende kennisse van saecken, soo sullen wij  
desen beeluijten. Ende 1655.  
28en Aug.

Hiermeede,

Eersame, voorsienige, seer discrete S<sup>r</sup>, Ul: met sijn bij hebbent  
geselschap na onse gebiedenisse ende hertelijke groete Gode  
in genaden bevolen laten.

Onderstont,

Ul: goede vrient, was geteickent,

JAN VAN RIEBEECK.

In't Fort de Goede Hoope,  
desen 10<sup>en</sup> Augustij 1655.

Register van de pampieren gestelt in handen van den Ondercoop-  
man Fredrick Verburgh, staende te vertreck van hier pr. 't  
galjot de Tulp na 't eijlant Madagascar tot vervolg van den  
begonnen handel aldaer, etc.

- No. 1. Instructie voor denselven ende vordere opperhooffden des  
gem: galjots, gedateerd 10<sup>en</sup> Augusto 1655.  
„ 2. Factura van 't cargasoen in d<sup>o</sup> galjot.  
„ 3. Copie missive door den Commandeur Riebeeck ges: aen 't  
Oppelhoofd van 't eijlant Mauritius, gedateert als boven.  
„ 4. Memorie van de provisien door d' Hrn: Generael ende  
Raden van India pr. de Cabeljou voor d<sup>o</sup> Mauritius  
gesonden.  
„ 5. Originele gesloten missive door voors: Commandeur aen  
gem: Oppelhoofd van Mauritius ges: gedateert ende  
van inhoudt als de bovengenoemde copie.

---

No. 123.

Batavia.

Aen d' E. Hrn. Gouverneur-Generael ende Raden van India  
per 't schip N: Rotterdam geschreven.

Ed: erntfeste, manhafte, wel wijse, voorsienige, seer discrete  
Heeren.

Mijn Heeren,

Alhoewel wij met de jachten Avontstar van Hoorn ende Leeuwin  
van Delft (26 ende ul<sup>o</sup> Julij respective van hier na Batavia  
vertrocken) UEd: van alles hebben ges: zulex ons tegenwoordigh  
geen stoffe zonderlingh meer overigh sij soo hebben wij echter om  
geen schijn van indiligentie te thoonen dit schip evenwel sonder

2en Sept.

1655. 1 from the masters you will gather that on the 2nd February they had  
 2nd Sept. sent out the galiot *Appelboom* which has not yet arrived. We fear  
 that it has met with disaster. We likewise expect another galiot,  
 the *Nachtglas*, destined for the whale fishery and exploration of  
 the eastern coast, as the inclosed information from home will tell  
 you. You will also be able to gather our masters' opinion  
 regarding the seal fishery and agriculture. When the dry season  
 sets in we hope to commence again in order to have a good supply  
 for the return fleet, which will find a large supply of vegetables  
 and fresh meat here.

We have again sent the *Tulp* to Madagascar on the 14th August  
 under the junior merchant, F. Verburgh, with orders to touch at  
 Mauritius and ask the commander there for a craft expressly built  
 there for visiting the small harbours and bays of Madagascar.  
 The result we shall communicate to you.

(Signed) J. v. RIEBEECK.

In the Fort,  
 2nd September, 1655.

nader schrijven niet willen laten vertreeken dienende principal: tot advijs dat wij uijt missive onser Hrn. Meesters (waervan de copije hier bij gaet) onder anderen vernemen haer Ed: den 2<sup>en</sup> Februarij herwaerts aen hadden affgesonden een galjot genaempt den Appelboom, 'twelck tot noech hier niet verschenen sijnde, wij vreesen qual: sal gevaren wesen, ende staet ons noech toe te comen een ander galjot genaempt 't Nachtglass gedestineert soo uijt haer Ed: vorige als de genr' missive vernemen) tot de walvisvanght ende ondeekinghe eenigor plaetsen hier b' oosten de Caep etc: gelijk uijt de copie t' uwer Ed: speculatie sal cunnen worden vernomen ende wes meer deselve haer Ed: over de robben vellen ende lantbou sijn ordonerende daer wij voornemens sijn met goeden ijver tegen de haest aencomende tijt met 't drooge weder wacker aen te vallen, omme goede partije op voorraet te mogen hebben tegen de compste van de retour vlote die wij derhalven hopen altemaleu sullen aencomen om deselve weder te mogen innemen, 't sal aen overvloedige verversinge insonderheijt van thuijnvruchten met Godes hulpe voor haerl: niet manqueeren.

1655.

2<sup>en</sup> Sept.

Tot naeder preuve ende ondeekinghe van den handel op Madagascar, etc: hebben wij 't galjot de Tulp op den 14<sup>en</sup> Augustij verleden onder administratie van den onder-coopman Fredrick Verburgh weder derwaerts gesonden neffens ordre om in de gins reijse Mauritius empassant aen te doen ende aldaer van 't opperhoofd te versoecken seecker vaertuigh bij denselven expres op stapel geset om de cleijne havens en: baijkens aen voors: eijlant Madagascar te bevaren ende uijt ende in te mogen lopen 't succes hopen wij UEd: na volbrachter reijse te adviseren.

Hiermeede,

Ed: erntfeste, manhafte, welwijse, voorsienige, seer bescheijdene Hrn:

Mijn Heeren,

Willen wij UEd: na onse oitmoedige gebiedenisse en: gantsch dienstighe grette Gode in genaden bevolen en: in derselver vermogender gunste altijt voor gerecommandeert laten.

Onderstont.

UEd: gantsch oitmoedigen en onderdanigen dienaar,

Was geteickent,

JAN VAN RIRBECK:

In 't Fort de Goede Hoop,  
desen 2<sup>en</sup> September, A<sup>o</sup> 1655.

1655. List of papers sent per *N. Rotterdam* to Batavia, dated 2nd  
2nd Sept. September, 1655.

No. 1. Original letter to the Council.

No. 2. Copy of ditto from the 17 to Riebeeck, dated 16th April, 1655.

No. 3. Ships' accounts.

---

No. 124.

Instructions for Corporal Willem Muller, proceeding as the chief of a party of 9 soldiers with the interpreter Herry and some merchandise inland, to open up trade, &c.

7th Sept. As by yesterday's resolution it was decided that you and 9 healthy volunteers were with Herry to take a journey inland, to open up trade communication with certain natives who have not yet been here, and with whom, according to Herry, much can be done as regards cattle, ivory, feathers, &c., and as everything is now ready, and Herry likewise, you are to proceed in the Name of the Lord, and take care to keep a good watch and also make careful notes of everything occurring on the way, in order on your return to be able to give a good account.

In trading you shall make your prices as Herry advises, and observe what he pays for one thing and another, and for what You receive

45 plates red copper, weighing 20 lbs.	} 404 lbs. copper
67 thick } yellow	
67 thin } plates	
42 lbs. thick	
42 lbs. middling	
80 lbs. thin	} yellow copper wire, together 164 lbs.
24 yellow copper charmlots.	
1 roll tobacco, weighing 44 lbs.	
... pieces iron, weighing ....	
1½ gross tobacco pipes.	
Some red beads and some cowries.	

You are also to find out whether besides cattle, hides of oxen and other animals, ivory, ostrich feathers, musk, gold, or something

Register van de pampieren gedirigeert p' 't schip N : Rotterdam  
 aen d : E : Hrn : Gouverneur-Generael en : Raden van India  
 dato 2 Septemb : 1655.

1655.  
 2en Sept.

- No. 1. Originele missive aen deselve haer Ed : dato als boven.  
 „ 2. Copie do. van de Hrn. zeventhiene ges : aen den Com-  
 mandeur van 't Fort de Goede Hoope, dato 16 April, 1655.  
 „ 3. Scheeps reecq.

### No. 124.

Instructie voor den Corporael Willem Muller gaende als hoofd  
 over een troup van 9 soldaten in Comp<sup>e</sup> van den tolcq Herrij  
 neffens eenige coopmans : te landewaert in tot ondersoek van  
 handel, etc.

Dewijle bij den Raed goetgevonden is als per resolutie gister  
 in u bijwesen gister daer over special : genomen dat Ul : met een  
 troep van lieffhebbers ofte frisse soldaten onder zijn gezagh  
 neffens den tolcq Herrij in comp<sup>e</sup> soudet een tochtjen doen 't  
 landewaert in, met de onderges : coopmans : tot ondersoek van  
 handel omtrent eenige inwoonders die noch noijt hier verschenen  
 sijn ende Herrij ons affirmeert wel wat mede te doen sal wesen  
 bijzonderl : in bestiael, ende oock wel eenige oliphants tanden,  
 struijs veren, ofte andersints, ende dat alles tot dien tocht jegen-  
 woordigh gereet ende Herrij mede vaerdigh is soo zullen Ul : hun  
 met denselven dan in den name Godes op wegh begeven ende wel  
 toesien dat overal goede wacht ende 't wakende ooge hout neffens  
 aenteekeninge wat u overal voorvalt om ons op sijn retour  
 behoorlijk 't rapport te cunnen doen.

7en Sept.

Sullende oock van 'tgeene datter gehandelt wort, in 't maken  
 der prijs Herrij's onderrichtinge volgens ende maer letten hoe  
 veel ende wat hij voor 't een ende 't ander geeft waertoe u mede  
 gegeven wort :

45 rode platen copere wegende	..	..	20 lb.	} 404 lb. cop <sup>r</sup> .
67 dicke { geele }	} samen wegende	..	220 lb.	
67 dunne { platen }				
42 lb. dick				
42 lb. middelbaer				
80 lb. dun				

24 geele copere kettinghskens.

1 rol tabacq wegende 44 lb.

staven ijser wegende

1½ gros tabacq pijpen.

Wat roode coraeltjes ende weijnigh bougijs ofte cauries.

Blijvende Ul : wijders gerecommandeert insonderheijt te letten  
 of onder de opvindende inwoonders beneffens 't bestiael oock geen



1655.  
7th Sept. else serviceable to the Company can be had, and you are to bring us some samples, however valueless they may appear in your eyes, that we may know whether minerals or precious stones may not be found.

You are also to do your best by kind persuasion to induce some of the chief men to visit us and make our acquaintance.

That the soldiers may be under proper discipline, they are ordered to acknowledge W. Muller as their chief as if we were present in our own person. We trust that because of his long experience in India he will conduct himself as the faithful chief of the men and further the interests of the Company. We wish you prosperity and blessing on your travels, hoping that God will lead you back safe and sound.

(Signed) J. v. RIEBEECK.

In the Fort,  
7th September, 1655.

---

No. 125.

Instructions for the assistant, J. Woutersen, proceeding with the *Robbejacht* and *Penguin* to Saldanha Bay and the islands for the purpose of seal fishing.

20th Oct. You have been provided with the necessary tools and with supplies for six weeks for 23 men. Also with meat and pork for fully three months.

You are to manage carefully and keep the men at work that a large number of skins may be secured.

23 men go with you, viz. :—

3 men, among them the chief mate, Tymon Egberts, to take care of the *Robbejacht*.

20 ditto, among them J. Woutersen, as superintendent of the seal fishery on the islands.

overvloed van eenige koebeesten ende ander dieren, huiden, oliphants tanden, struijsveeren, muscus, gout ofte iets anders d' E. Comp<sup>e</sup> dienstigh cunt vernemen ons daarvan brengende eenige monsters hoe geringh het oock in u ooge mochte schijnen ende ondersoeckt oock off ergens niet een minerael off gesteenten te vinden sijn.

1655.  
—  
7en Sept.

Soo moeten Ul: oock sien off ghij met alle minne en: vrundelijckh<sup>t</sup> cunt te wege brengen datter eenige van de grootsten ofte oversten der Inwoonderen met u hier comen om wat nader kennisse ende alliantie met deselve te mogen maecken.

Ende opdat de gemelte 9 soldaten te meer ende beter onder behoerl: discipline ende ordre souden mogen blijven zoo worden deselve bij desen wel expresselijk gelast den voors: Corporael Willem Muller geduijrende dese tocht voor haer opperhoofd te gehoorsamen, alsoff wij selfs in persoon present waren op vertrouwen denselven na zijn lange Indische ervarentheijt sijn in desen alles zal dragen soo als een eerl: hoofd over soodanigen trop soldaten toestaat ende behoort, mitsgaders bevonden sal worden ten meesten dienste van d' E. Comp<sup>e</sup> te vereijssen waarmede Ul: dan gesamentlijk geluck ende zegen op de reijse zijn toewenschende met hoope dat u Godt de Heere salvo ende met gesontheit haest sal laten wederom comen.

In 't fort de Goede Hoope, desen 7<sup>en</sup> Septemb: 1655.

Was geteijckent, JAN VAN RIEBEECK.

No. 125.

Instructie voor den adsistent Jan Wouters: gaende van hier met de chaloup de Robbejacht ende Peguijn na de baij van Saldanha om op d' eijlanden in ende omtrent deselve baij de robbe vanght weder bij der hant te nemen.

Tot uijtvoeringe van 't welke Ul: versien met de behoorlijke gereetschap daer toe vereijsschende mitsgaders geprovideert voor 6 weecken ten behoeve van 23 eeters behalven vleijs ende speck wel stijff voor 3 maenden als bij de Memorie Ul: daarvan ter hant gestelt weder zult cunnen sien gerecommandeert blijvende alles nae behooren te minageeren mitsgaders de luijden aen haer devoir te houden ten eijnde desen jare weder goede partije vellen mogen werden opgesamelt waertoe wij dan g'ordonneert hebben met u 't gaen vooreerst 23 man namentl:

20en Oct

3 Man daer onder den opperstuijрман Tijmon Egbertz: tot bewaringe van de sloep Robbejacht.

20 daer onder den adsistent Jan Woutersz: als opperhoofd over de robbevangers op d' Eijlanden.

1655.  
—  
20th Oct.

The fishery is to be commenced on the islands in the bay, and Dassen Island is not to be interfered with that the seals may in the meanwhile multiply there, that afterwards the whole lot may be quickly caught with a larger number of men. The skins are to be properly cured that they may not be exposed to rot; the masters having already complained of this and ordered that the legs are to remain attached to the skins. The fish is to be taken out carefully. Cutting off the legs makes large holes in the skins, and you are to see how this order can be carried out, and report to us as soon as possible, in order to communicate the result to the masters. You are also to collect as many young seal skins as possible, and take care that the animals are properly skinned that the skins may be well preserved. The skins of the unborn seem to be the finest and best, but you are to make proper investigation and take care that a good supply will be ready for the return fleet for the benefit of the Company and in your own interest.

Although the India Council do not wish to have any more oil, you are to burn a little for use here.

The *Kobbejacht* is to wait for a cargo of skins, and the decked boat is to remain with you (the *Penguin*). Further orders will be given after hearing from you.

From our daily conversations you have gathered our intentions, and your own experience will tell you further what is to be done; we therefore depend upon your diligence and refer you to last year's instructions.

In the Fort, 20th October, 1655.

(Signed) J. VAN RIEBEECK.

Welcke vanght dan verstaen is eerst waer te nemen op d' eijlanden in de gem: baij omme daer alles vooraff te vangen ende op 't Dassen Eijlant soo lange met vreden te laten ten eijnde de robben daer tusschen beijde wat meer moghen vermenighvuldigen om daer naer met meerder volcq in aller ijl deselve al te samen op te vangen wordende Ul: bij desen op 't hooghste mede bevolen de vellen na behooren te laten villen ende dat 't vet fraij ende suijsver daer aff geschaeft worde ten eijnde deselve doch geen verrottingen en mogen onderworpen wesen daer onse Hrn. M<sup>re</sup> per haere jonghste missiven aen ons al eenighsints over hebben geclaeght mitsgaders oock g'ordonneert dat men de pooten van de robben aen de vellen laten ende de vis daer fraij uijt nemen soudien om dat 't afsnijden van dien te groote gaeten maeckt 't welck Ul: dan sullen ondernemen ende proberen hoe dat gaen wil mitsgaders ons daervan sendende ten eersten advijs omme opgem: onse Hrn. M<sup>re</sup> behoort: van antwoorde te mogen dienen.

1655.  
—  
20en Oct.

Soo sullen Ul: oock sien zoo veel moffe vellekens op te gaderen als mogel: zij ende letten dat die onder in den buijck properl: aen den hals ende bij de staert daer men de handen in moet steecken werden opgesneden ende de vis schoon uijtgehaelt om gelijk d' andere vellen oock te min verrottinge onderworpen te zijn soo dunckt ons oock de beste ende schoonste van haer wel te wesen die noch niet geworpen sijn maer uijt de moer gesneden worden van allen 't welcke Ul: naeuwe opmerckinge sult hebben te nemen insonderheijt te benaerstigen datter weder een goede partije tegen de compste van de retour vlote mogen gereet wesen waer aen d' E: Comp<sup>e</sup> dienst geschiede ende voor Ul: eere te behalen is.

Ende alhoewel d' Ed: Hrn: Generael ende Raden van India den robben traen hebben affges: zoo sult echter wat branden tot behoef van Comp<sup>e</sup> omslagh alhier.

Wij vinden oock goet dat de grootste sloep Robbejacht daer in de baij bij U sal bliiven, tot een ladinge vellen voor denselven sult in voorraet hebben met d' welcke Ul: hem dan cunt herwaerts affsenden ende houden bij U aen d' eijlanden d' opgeboeijde boot ofte cleijne sloep Peguijn als wanneer wij dan na 't advijs dat ons daer neffens compt sullen zien wat vorder sal dienen gedaen ende aen Ul: g'ordonneert.

Ende dewijle Ul: door de dagelijcx communicatie onse intentie ten dienste van d' E. Comp<sup>e</sup> wel hebt verstaen mitsgaders door alreede becomen ervarentheijt genoeghsaem bewust sijt wat U vorders te doen staet soo sullen dit voor genoeg laten wesen ende de reste laten aencomen op U te doene naerstigheijt als vrouwen: sigh niet min vlijtigh als voor desen sult dragen, ons wijders refererende aen d' instructie ende missiven Ul: A<sup>e</sup> pass<sup>e</sup> toegevought zoo veel in dezen niet verandert wort.

No. 126.

Instructions for the chief mate Tymon Egberts, about to proceed to Saldanha Bay with the *Robbejacht* and *Penguin*.

1655.  
20th Oct.

As your sloop is ready with everything for the seal fishery, you are to proceed as soon as you can, that Wouters and his men may commence on the islands at once; the *Robbejacht* is to wait for a cargo of skins, and you are to remain in charge of her, with Elias Pietersz and Dirk Jansz of Amsterdam. When you leave, you are to take 2 men from Woutersen, whom he can best spare; but if the *Nachtglas* arrives sooner, which may happen, that she may be cleaned, we will take care that you are provided with 3 experienced men, that as many may be left for the seal fishery as possible, a matter of great importance to the Company. You are also to assist to the best of your ability, &c.

In the Fort, 20th October, 1655.

(Signed) J. v. RIEBEECK.



Waarmede dan affbreeckende willen Ul: den dienst van d' E. Comp<sup>e</sup> op 't hooghste gerecommandeert laten met toewensingh van geluck ende voorspoet in U bevolen saken.

1655.  
—  
20en Oct.

In't Fort de Goede Hope, desen 20<sup>en</sup> October 1655.

Was geteijkent, JAN VAN RIEBEECK.

No. 126.

Instructie voor den Opperstuijrmán Tijmon Egbertsz: tot de seijlaets om te varen met de Chaloupen Robbejacht ende Peguijn van hier na de baij van Saldanha.

Alsoo alle gereetschap ende provisien etc: tot de robbenvanghst in de gemelte sloepe is ingescheept, dierhalven 't selve genoegh-  
saem zeijlvaerdigh light, zoo zullen Ul: sich bevorderen metten eersten goeden wint onder seijl te gaen om daer op 't speedighste te mogen geraecken, ten eijnde den adsistent Jan Wcutersz: met zijn g'ordonneerde volcq aldaer op d' eijlanden ten eersten magh aen de robbenvanghst vallen, sullende ulieden met 't Robbenjachtjen daer soo lange in de baij blijven tot denselven een ladinge vellen voor u gereet heeft om hier te brengen ende ondertusschen de gemelte Chaloup bewaert blijven met u persoon (als opperhoofd van 't selve) mitsgaders de persoon Elias Pieters: ende Dirck Jans: van Amster: maer wanneer Ul: met de voors: vellen sult werden affgesonden sal u den assistent voors: van sijn volcq accommoderen, met noch 2 man van die hij uijt de robbenvanghst met 't minste verleth best missen magh. Edooch soo ondertusschen 't galjot 't Nachtglass daer eerder quam (gelijk om nodigh schoon te maecken wel gebeuren mochte) sullen wij als dan ordre stellen dat Ul: van 't selve met 3 bevaren persoonen versien wort om te meer volcq aen de robbenvanghst te laten daer voor d' E. Comp<sup>e</sup> 't principaelste aen gelegen is ende Ul: oock gerecommandeert wort soo veel mogelijk meede de hant aen te bieden, willende Ul: wijders tot besluijt toewenschen geluck ende behouden reijse.

Int Fort de Goede Hoope, desen 20<sup>en</sup> Octob: 1655.

Was geteijkent, JAN VAN RIEBEECK.



No. 127.

Patria.

To the Directors of the Chamber of 17 sent per English ship  
*Love via England.*

1655.  
 —  
 29th Oct.

With the Hon. Lairese, Hon. Gcens, and the *Prins* we wrote to the 17, and particularly also to the Amsterdam Chamber we sent full particulars of matters here, and answered your letters, including those of 6th October, 1654.

Since have arrived the *Avondstar*, &c., whilst the Hon. Kemp and *Herpers* cannot be far away—becalmed, no doubt; we are carefully looking out for them.

With the ships mentioned we received the following letters, 24th December, 1654, &c., from the Chamber of 17 and from Amsterdam. Our respectful reply is as follows:—

The *Appelboom* has not yet arrived and we fear that it has met with an accident. The *Boterbloem* has safely arrived in India *via* the Cape. Regarding matters here we must be brief, as the Englishman only intends to remain over a day. The whale fishery is kept in abeyance until we receive further orders from you, as India does not require any oil. The seal fishery we have recommenced this month, and we hope to have a large supply of skins on hand when the return fleet arrives.

## No. 127.

Patria.

Aen d' E. H<sup>m</sup> Mijn Heeren de Bewinthebberen van de Generale Nederlantsche g'octroijeerde Oost Indische Comp<sup>e</sup> ter vergaderinge van de 17en p't Engels schip de Love ofte Liefde over Engeland gesz. :

Ed : erntfeste, groot achtbare, welwijse,voorsienige,seer bescheijden Heeren.

Mijn Heeren,

Bij onse missiven pr.de vloten onder d' E. Laïresse, d. Hr. van Goens ende met 't jacht de Prins soo aen de vergaderinge van 17en als de Camer Amst : particulier g'adresseert hebben wij wegen dese Caepse saecken omstandigh advijs gegeven, mitsgaders b'antwoort UEd : becomen brieven tot die van den 6en October 1654 incluijs. 'T sedert sijn hier uijt 't Vaderlant weder wel g'arriveert de schepen, jachten ende galjots Avontstar, op 18 ; Leeuwin 22 Julij ; Rotterdam 24 Augustij ; Nachtglas 20 ende Arnhem 21 October d: E: Kemp ende Herpers met de schepen Amersfoort en : Salmander mede niet verre van hier wesende, dewelcke vertrouwen door stilte (dees tijts jaers hieromtrent subject) niet cunnen voortcomen maer worden van uijr tot uijr verwacht ende geduijgh na uijtgesien.

1655.  
—  
29en Oct.

Met welcke voorhaelde scheepen wij successive wel hebben becomen UEd: aengename missiven van den 24en December 1654 : 18en Januarij ende 16 April deses lopende jaers 1655 : soo uijt de vergaderinge van de 17en als oock van de Camer Amst: particulier, op dewelcke met alle eerbiedigheijt dese antwoorde vervolgens cortelijck zijn doende.

Eerstelijck dat 't galjot de Appelboom tot heden noch niet is verschenen, der halven in vreeze zijn van ongeluck, maer de Botterblom is Gode loff "A pass" over dese plaetse al in India behouder aengecomen, ende wat hier in 't een ende 't ander bij ons is gedaen sal hier cortelijck werden aengeroert alsoo den Engelsman maer een dagh hier meent te blijven leggen.

Aengaende de walvis vanght houden wij noch in surchance tot UEd : nader ordre vermits als in onse vorige schrijvens d' H' Generael ende Raden van India geen traen gelieven te hebben, maer de robbevanght hebben wij dese maent weder bij de hant genomen, hopende goede partije tegen de compste van de retour vlote op voorraet te hebben, ende UEd : pr. deselve toe te stuijren.

1655.  
29th Oct.

We have also received in good order the 4 Biscayan sloops, which we have placed in sheds until we hear from you regarding the whale fishery.

Your order that the return fleet was to run into the Vlie came too late. The copy came by the *Nachtglas*, and the *Appelboom*, which carried the original, has not yet arrived. This also leaves us without the navigation charts sent to us, and also the 4 sealed letters for India, which you ordered us to send on.

We would like you to send us some Norway deals with the outward bound ships. We have fine timber here in the forest, but the labour is heavy and the time required very long, delaying our progress. If we could get deals we might do more in agriculture, which as stated in previous letters would be of great service.

In your postscript sent per *Appelboom*, and dated 18th January, copy of which we received per *Nachtglas*, we were informed of the expedition of the 4 gallions, 2 caracks, and 2 pataches, all manned with 3,000 men, under the Viceroy Francisco Barretto de Menares, about to proceed from Portugal to Goa; and we decided to strengthen the garrison with 20 of the weakest men from the *Arnhem*, in order to be better on the defensive against any European attack. According to orders from India we had reduced the number of the garrison, whilst 23 men are at Saldanha Bay seal fishing.

In answer to yours of the 16th April last year received from the Chamber of 17, ordering us that our letters should not be signed by the commander alone, but by the whole Council, as is usual in India, we beg to say that we adhered to the custom whilst the junior merchant Jacob Reyniersz was here; but after his departure we had no higher men of quality than assistants. The skippers of the galiots also were not always at hand, being ordinary members of the Council. Consequently the letters could only be signed by the commander until the time when F. Verburgh was promoted to the rank of junior merchant by Hon. Kemp at St. Helena in 1654, and authorised to act as secundus in the room of Reyniersen. Regarding our Resolution to send Reyniersen in

Wijders hebben wij oock wel becomen de 4 biscaijse sloepen die tot UEd: nader ordre tot de walvisvanghst onder loodsen wel bewaert blijven.

1655.  
29en Oct.

UEd: bevel voor de retour schepen (nu apparent al 't huijs wesende) om 't Vlie in te loopen etc: is ons met 't Nachtglas de copie te laet toegecomen door 't achterblijven van den Appelboom bij 't welke wij oock comen te missen de stuijrmans caerten daer met gesonden, ende de 4 ingesloten brieven aen d' Hrn. Generael ende Raden van India door UEd: ons g'ordonneert voort te senden.

Wij wenschten oock wel dat UEd: met alle de affgaende schepen wat goede noortse deelen gelieffde voor de Caep te senden, wel is waar dat wij hier schoon hout ende plancken uijt 't bos cunnen halen, maer met grooten arbeit ende lange tijt-spillinge 't welke derhalven soo wat langhsame voortgangh maeckt, ende in manieren als voren deelen van UEd: erijgende souden wij ondertusschen te meer in de culture cunnen vorderen daer wij meenen vrijel: wel, ende bequaem sullen toe te pas comen, als pr. onse affgesondene generale missive g'adviseert.

Bij UEd: na briefken gedateert 18<sup>ten</sup> Januarij pass<sup>o</sup> pr. d<sup>o</sup>. Appelboom gesonden, ende pr. 't Nachtglas de copie den 20<sup>ten</sup> deser eerst becomen, gemeret hebbende d' aenstaende equipagie van 4 galjoens, 2 kraken, 2 pataches met 3,000 coppen onder den Viceroy Francisco Baretto de Meneres uijt Portugal nae Goa te gaen, hebben wij geresolveert ons uijt 't schip Aernhem van de swackste met 20 coppen te verstercken om na UEd: ordre wat deffenciver voor eenige Europeanen te mogen wesen vermits wij op d' ordre van d' H<sup>rn</sup> Generael ende Raden van India ons guarnisoen al vrij verswackt, mitsgaders oock 13 coppen na de Saldanha Baij tot de robbevanghst affgesteecken hebben.

Comende vorders tot b'antwoordinghe van UEd: missive gedateert 16<sup>ten</sup> April A<sup>o</sup> pass<sup>o</sup> uijtte vergaderinge van de 17<sup>ten</sup> voorsz: hebben gemerkt UEd: ordre dat alle brieven niet van den Commandeur alleen maer bij den gantschen raet zullen werden onderteijckent na' t gebruijck van India 't welck oock g'observeert is sedert den selven versien is geweest met den ondercoopman Jacob Reiniersz: als in de brieffboucken te sien is ende na desselfs vertreck weder geen hooger gequalificeert hebbende gehat als adsis-tenten nochte oock altijt hier bij der hant de schippers van de galjots (die anders tot raets personen mede werden gebruijckt) soo ist dat de brieven veeltijts door den Commandeur alleen maer hebben cunnen werden geteeckent ter tijt toe den persoon Fredrick Verburgh door den Commandeur Kemp aen St. Helena A<sup>o</sup> 1654 op zijn versoek is gequalificeert tot ondercoopman omme in plaetse van Sr. Reijniersz: hier als 2<sup>o</sup> persoon dienst te doen, over welckers capaciteijt wij voor desen hebben gesz.



1655.  
—  
29th Oct.

command of the *Vrede* to Batavia, we humbly beg that you may not take it amiss. We did not do so because we imagined that we had authority to make such a promotion, but we were afraid that another course would have subjected us to a worse reprimand. However, preferring the Company's service to all fears, and desirous to have the vessel brought safely to India, there being no government on board, and we dreading that a mutiny might break out even in the bay here, the officers not having any command over the men, we considered it necessary to place one on board having supreme authority and to give him the rank and pay of a senior merchant subject to the approval of the India Council, who like you have disapproved of the step. We have no wish to assume powers of this nature, and were only pressed to do as we did by necessity in the best interests of the company. *Pro formâ* he held the rank as far as Batavia and subject to the approbation of our masters. Other matters of less importance which have been improved by us now and then have been done in accordance with the general code of articles as our Resolutions will show.

Your letter conveying your disapproval was enclosed *open* in the despatch box, and kept back by the skipper Pieter Gerritsen until we were told of it by the junior merchant Points of the *N. Rotterdam*. Said skipper did his best to make us contemptible, and would have continued doing so, at first denying that he had the letter, but when confronted with the junior merchant, he only delivered it after the ship had been already here some days. We had no desire to write to India on this matter, in order not to bring the skipper into trouble, and our present remarks are made with the same intention; we only respectfully give you the information in order most humbly to request you to seal all letters addressed to us that we may remain free from the nasty remarks

Derhalven voortgaende op dat van den onder coopman Reijniersz :  
 Aengaende t' ver- p'. de Vreede vertrocken na Batavia gelieven  
 hogen der personen UEd. bij desen gantsch dienstel : gebeden te  
 'an ondercoopman tot zijn, daer over geen quaet genoeg te nemen  
 de q<sup>t</sup> van coopman. als zijnde niet geschiet uijt inbeeldinge van

1655.  
 —  
 20en Oct.

dat wij gequalificeert waren tot sulcke aug-  
 mentatie, maer met groote becommeringe ende niet min vrese  
 van noch al vrij harder reproche daerover te behalen, echter den  
 dienst van de Comp<sup>e</sup> boven de gem<sup>e</sup> : vrese prefereerende door  
 hooghdringende noot om voorhaelde schip ende goet doch behouden  
 te mogen werden overgebracht vermits 't daer soo slecht in de  
 regeringe gestelt was, dat wij dickwijls meenden d<sup>e</sup> schip hier in  
 de baij zelfs zoude werden affgelopen willende de minder naer den  
 meerder niet luijsteren, ende dierhalven d' opperhooffden niet  
 eunnende 't volcq onder behoort discipline houden, hebben wij  
 gantsch nootsaeckel: ijmant van hooger gesich daerop dienen te stel-  
 len, mitsgaders om die ende andere pregnantien meer den gem<sup>e</sup>  
 Reijniersz: om ontsaghshalven de gem<sup>e</sup> qualite ende gagie noots-  
 halven moeten defereren, edoch niet absolutelijck maer op appro-  
 batie van d' Ed. Hrn: Generael ende Raden van India die 't mede  
 in manieren als UEd: hebben geimprobeert gelijk UEd: voor  
 dato sullen hebben vernomen ende sullen wij ons oock niet  
 amuseren in sulcx te treden ten ware den dienst van d' Comp<sup>e</sup> ons  
 door noot als vooren daertoe quaeme ten hooghsten te pregnen  
 ende dat dan oock maer pro forma tot Batavia toe ende op  
 approbatie van ons meerder wegen eenige ander van minder  
 gelegentheit hier nu en dan ten dienste van d' E. Comp<sup>e</sup> verbe-  
 tert hebben ons gereguleert na den generalen articul brieff soo  
 UE: uijt onse overgesondene resolutien etc sullen hebben vernomen.

Ende alsoo ons de brieff waerinne UEd: dese improbatie etc:  
 hebben gelieven te stellen pr. 't schip N. Rotterdam in de doosen  
 open en: ongesloten was gevonden zoo ware ons deselve van den  
 schipper Pieter Gerritz. achterwegen gehouden ter tijt wij van den  
 ondercoopman Points op d<sup>e</sup> schip bescheijden daarvan verwittigt  
 wierden, welken schipper daer mede vrij sijn tanden 't onser  
 cleijnnachtinge hadde gestooct, ende apparent bij sijne compliceen  
 op andere plaatsen meer zouden gedaen hebben alsoo hij deselve  
 missive eerst ontkende maer hem zulex door 't bewijs van den  
 gemelten ondercoopman verder opdringende hebben wij dit nadat  
 't schip al eenige dagen alhier gelegen had noch becomen, edoch  
 daerover na India niet geschreven om denselven in geen moeyten  
 te helpen gelijk 't selve oock ten dien eijnde bij desen niet  
 geschiet, maer om UEd: dienstelijck ende eerbiedighl: te ver-  
 soecken met oitmoedige bede dat UEd: de brieven aen ons  
 g'adresseert ons doch gelieven besloten te laten toecomen ten  
 eijnde wij van de schimp ende schamperheit soodanige tant  
 stoockende luijden mochten g'eximeert blijven, 't gene UEd. ons



1655.  
—  
29th Oct.

of such evil disposed persons. What we receive from you is always acceptable, as we are always desirous of hearing from you your opinion and orders in order to act upon them.

We pay particular attention to the seal fishery which has been recommenced in this dry season, but it will be impossible to leave the legs attached to the skins; the French did not do so either.

We advise the skippers to stow the skins in dry places, but they do not attach such value to them as to take the care required.

They are disinclined to take them in the return ships, saying that they are so full of Indian cargo that they have no room to spare.

We would not have been able to ship any in the last ships if we did not possess the authority of Mr. v. Goens. We sent you 3,300 and 3,400 which we trust have realised a good price. We do our best with agriculture which has advanced so far that with heavy labour there will always now be a large supply of garden produce. But to bring more land under cultivation we require more men. Freemen would be welcome, also slaves from Madagascar or Cape Negro, who would be obtainable if you only send us the flute or yacht asked for. It might also communicate with Mauritius. At Cape Negro and elsewhere to the north of this hides might be obtained as you say, and also ivory, &c. The galiots, however, are too small to carry slaves, &c., and too weak to grapple with a Portuguese ship from which they always have to fly, as in the case of the *Tulp* last year. Otherwise this vessel might have obtained rich booty about Madagascar. It has again been sent to Madagascar to keep the rice trade and our intercourse with the King of Antongil alive, and more carefully inspect other quarters in that island; also to visit again the bays of Os Medeos d'ouro and Rio des Reys on the eastern coast. The results we shall communicate to you when the vessel returns, when also we

gelieven te schrijven is ons altijd even aengenaem alsoo niet anders wenschen als te mogen weten UEd: goede intentie ende wel gevende ordre omme ons ten dienste van d' E. Comp<sup>e</sup> promptelijck na te mogen reguleren.

1655.  
20en Oct.

Op 't villen van de robben vellen (welckers vanght als voors: met dit beginnende drooge mouson hebben bij der hant genomen) wort na UEd: ordre goede acht geslagen, maer om de poten daeraen te laten zal niet wel cunnen gaen, ende is bij de Francen oock niet in gebruik geweest ende om de schippers te recommanderen dat de vellen in drooghe plaetsen mogen worden geleijt tot voortcominge van 't verrotten, wert bij ons wel gedaen maer meenen veele van deselve aen de robben vellen soo veele niet gelegen te wesen dat se daer soo veel sorge voor souden behoeven te dragen, sijnde oock vrij ongenegen om die in de retour vlote over te nemen voorwendende dat sij soo vol Indische cargasoen geladen sijn dat geen bequaeme plaetse genoegh voor de vellen over hebben die in de laetste schepen oock qualijck zouden hebben gecregen ten ware de expresse gethoonde auctoriteit van d' Hr. van Goens sulox hadde te weeg gebracht waermede wij UEd: hebben toegesonden tusschen de 33 en de 34 C=stx welcke hopen fraij sullen hebben gerendeert tot zoulaes Uwer Ed: hier dragende oncosten.

Aengaende de culture doen wij ons best na vermogen ende is Gode loff soo verde met grooten arbeit geadvanceert datter

De culture. 't gansche jaer door ververssinghe genoegh van moescriden ende aertvruchten voor UEd aencomende schepen is maer om 't lant veel meerder ter culture te brengen zoude meer vleg toe van noode wesen, ende vrijel: best toe passen, mitsgaders oock slaven van Madagascar off Cabo Negro apparent wel te becomen soo UEd: ons 't gevorderde fleuijt off jachtjen gelieff te stuijren om oock met eenen Mauritius te bevaren in manieren als voor dato g'adviseert aen welck Cabo Negro ende elders hier beuorden wij met UEd: oock gevoelens sijn dat wel eenige huijden souden vallen mitsgaders oock oliphants tanden, etc: maer de galjots vallen wat oleijn om slaven ende andere saecken te voeren, item oock, te indeffencijff bij ontmoetinge van Portugesen daer se 't elckens voor vluchten moeten als aen de Tulp A<sup>e</sup> pass<sup>e</sup> gebleecken, die anders wel goede buijt omtrent Madagascar mochte hebben opgedaen, welcke Tulp jegenswoordigh weder na Madagascar hebben gesonden om de begonnen rijs handel ende aliantie met den Coningh van Antongil levendigh te houden mitsgaders eenige andere plaetsen van dat eijlant oock noch wat naeuwer te ondersoecken. Insgelijcx mede de baijen andermael van Os Medaos d'Ouro ende Rio des Reijs op de custe deses hoeck omgelegen; 't succes hopen wij UEd: na volbrachter vojijagie te adviseren als

1655.  
—  
29th Oct., may be able to give you particulars about Tristan d'Acunha, to which we intend to send the *Nachtglas*. We are, however, of opinion that no good harbour will be found there because of the stormy and misty weather usual there. Few ships consequently can visit it, as many of our skippers and mates whom we consulted have told us. But according to your orders we shall have it visited that you may be informed by the next return fleet.

We are also paying careful attention to trade and the breeding of cattle, &c. For this purpose we have sent the interpreter Herry inland with copper, tobacco, &c., to trade for cattle. The result we can only know later, though we are sanguine of success; we have consequently decided to try him accompanied by 9 of our own men—but the provisions of the latter failed, and after an absence of 29 days they returned.

This goes with the English ship the *Lore* with 60 men on board, half of the number being Netherlanders or Germans. Its last port was Mauritius, having visited its western coast. Had not seen any of our people. The vessel has a cargo of pepper and been only absent about 10 months from England. It is now anxious to leave at once, hence this short and hurried letter.

He had fallen in with three Dutch ships on the west coast of Mauritius—the one was the *Scheltia*, with the Governor of Ceylon on board—who had told him that our people had captured three rich Portuguese prizes, but where, &c., he could not tell. He had seen a lot of money and booty among the men.

The other two ships had two hours before his arrival left Sillida for Batavia, laden with pepper.

This is all that we could obtain from him. We did not question him about his own affairs, believing that they would only tell us what they would wish us to know.

Besides the requisition sent we would also like to have—

Some fine sieves.  
100 spades.  
3 or 4,000 flints.  
r 300 lbs. small shot of different kinds. Some clover seed  
ring for the horses. It is almost as good as oats.



mede wegen Tristao da Cunha voornemens sijnde bij dese somer-tijt met 't Nachtglass oock te laten ontdecken, maer wij meenen dat daer geen goede haven sal gevonden worden mitsgaders die oijlanden vermits 't stormigh ende mistige weer (daer omtrent veel onderworpen) qul: van eenige schepen sal cunnen aengedaen worden achter volgende 't advijs van veele oude schippers ende stuijrl: (dermede somtijts mede in conferantie geweest) echter sullen 't na UEd: gegeven ordre eens laten besoecken om met d' aenstaende retour vlote daarvan advijs te mogen senden.

1655.  
—  
29en Oct.

Op den handel ende aenteelt van 't bestiael laten wij neffens de culture ende andere saecken mede goede acht houden ten welcken eijnde wij den tolcq Herrij oock met eenigh coper ende tabacq etc: in't lant hebben gesonden om voor ons aldaer op sijn remonstrantie vee te handelen. Wat 't succes 't selve sal geven staen wij na desen te vernemen, altoos hebben wij geen quade hoope daer toe ende dierhalven te meer geresolveert dit proeffjen in desen van hem te nemen, wij hadden oock 9 personen van ons met hem aten medegaen maer vermits haer victualie soo langh niet coste trecken sijn deselve na 29 dagen uijtwesen wederom gecomen.

Desen gaet met 't Engelsch schip genaemt de Luff ofte Liefde ophebbende 60 coppen (daeronder wel de helft Nederlanders ofte Duijtschen) ende comende jonghst van de West Oust over Mauritius daer aen de westzijde was aengeweest ende niemant van d' onse vernomen. Is geladen met peper ende hadde noch maer 10 maenden hadde uijt Engelant geweest ende nu vrij haestigh om voorts te vertrecken waeromme desen oock dus cort ende slordigh valt.

Op voorn: westeust hadde hij geweest bij 3 Nederlantse schepen waer van 't eene genaemt de Schelvis comende met den Gouvern: van Ceylon, uijt 't welke verstaen hadde dat d' onse drie rijcke Portugese schepen hadden genomen maer wanneer, op wat plaetse ofte hoe groot wiste niet te seggen anders als dat onder 't volcq veel gelt ende buijt goet hadden gesien.

d' Andere 2 schepen waren omtrent 2 uijren na haer comste van Sillida na Batavia vertrocken, apparent geladen met peper.

Dit is 't al dat wij wegen Comp<sup>s</sup> saken van denselven hebben cunnen vernemen, ende aengaende haer saecken hebben ons niet g'amuseert ijets bijsonders te vragen als denckende dat sij ons niet anders souden openbaren als sij ons zouden willen laten weten.

Beneffens 't gene wij bij onse vorige petition hebben gevordert, wenschten dat UEd: ons noch geliefden te laten toecomen:

Partije hare seeven ofte teemsen.

100 beslagen schoppen.

3 à 4000 vuijrsteeenen.

2 à 3 hondert lb. grove ende cleijnen gansen ende ander hagel

1655.

5th Oct.

Some pitch and tar for the vessel and our wooden roofs.

Some rosin and sulphur.

Scrubbing brushes, brooms, spider brooms, and white washers' brushes to keep the houses made of brick properly clean.

As Verburgh has gone to Madagascar with the *Tulp* we have only two assistants, the sergeant and corporals of the fort who are chiefly used in the military council, the one assistant as book-keeper and treasurer and secretary of council. We therefore sign again alone as commander, unless it is your wish that any of the persons named should also sign the letters. We await your instructions on this point, and also as regards the garrison here, and how to act in the future towards the English and others visiting the Cape.

This vessel has also been treated well by us, as was the one last year, and well provided with refreshments out of the gardens.

No payment has been accepted that the obligation might be on their side.

Signed) J. V. RIEBERCK.

In the Fort.

29th Oct., 1655.

---

No. 128.

Batavia.

To the India Council.

2nd Nov.

This serves specially to accompany copy of our former letter per *N. Rotterdam*, dated 2nd Sept.

Wat Brabantse claver om te zaaijen voor de paerden bijna soo goet als haver.

Partije pick ende teer tot onderhoudinghe van 't vaertuijgh ende onse houte daken op de huijsingen van dicke bos plancken sijnde ende wordende gemaect.

Item harpuijs ende swavel.

Luijwagens, boenders, raeghhooffden ende witstocken om Comp<sup>e</sup> steene huijsingen, magazijnen, etc: schoon te houden.

Dewijle den Ondercoopman Verburgh met de Tulp na Madagascar is zulx wij jegenwoordig weder maer versien zijn met geen hooger gequalificeerde als 2 adsistenten den Sergeant ende Corporaels deser fortresse die principael in krijghsraet worden gebruijckt ende den eenen adsistent als houde van de soldijboucken, fiscus ende Secrets: van den Raedt soo ist dat desen weder door den Commandeur alleen maer

cunnen worden geteijckent ten ware UEd: gelieffden eenige van de voorhaelde personen tot 'tselffde mede in te laten daerop wij derzelver nadre ordre sullen verwachten, als mede insonderheijt UEd: goetvinden op 't guarnisoen alhier mitsgaders oock hoedanigh wij voortae omtrent Engelse, ende andere dese plaetse aendoende sullen hebben te handelen, dese is van ons gelijk den vorigen Anno pass<sup>o</sup> hier aengeweest, oock wel getraceert ende met ververssinghe voor al sijn volcq uijtte thuijnen treffel: voorsien sonder daervoor eenige betalinge te nemen, maer van wegen de E: Comp<sup>e</sup> alles vereert om haer principal: veroblijeert te houden, etc.

De brieven niet alleen maer door de raetspersonen mede te laten teijckenen.

Hiermede,

Ed: erntfeste, etc.

Was geteijckent,

JAN VAN RIEBEECK.

In 't Fort de Goede Hoop,  
desen 29 Octob: 1655.

No. 128.

Batavia.

Aen de Ed: Hrn. Joan Maetsuijcker, Gouverneure-Generael, ende Raden van Nederlants India, pr. 't schip Aernhem gesz:

Ed: manhaffte, wel wijse, voorsienige, seer discrete Heeren.

Mijn Heeren,

Deze dient principael: tot geleijde van de copie onser vorige missive pr. 't schip N: Rotterdam gedateert 2<sup>en</sup> Septemb: pass<sup>o</sup> op den 3<sup>en</sup> d<sup>o</sup> van hier vertrocken.

1655.

29<sup>en</sup> Oct.

2<sup>en</sup> Nov.



1655.  
2nd Nov.

We also annex 3 copies of letters from the masters dated 24th Dec., 1654, 18th Jan. and 16th April, 1655. You will read that per the *Appelboom* 3 letters had been sent hither for you, to be forwarded by first opportunity.

The yacht not having arrived we have not been able to carry out the order. We fear that some accident has happened, but trust that with God's help the vessel may turn up. We also send you a parcel of different Dutch garden seeds. We got too much from home and now send the surplus to you. When the autumn ships arrive we shall have a large supply of fresh Cape seeds with which we intend to supply you. We, however, wish to know what kinds you prefer that we may have something to go by.

According to the Masters' orders we transhipped from the *Nachtglas* into the *Arnhem* the iron and nails destined for India, excepting a cask of 5 inch and the deals required here. Particulars will be found on the margin of the invoice.

The *Nachtglas* is detained by us to be sent to Tristan d'Acunha and the East Coast of Africa for exploring the harbours there and searching for trade. The *Tulp* is away to Madagascar; and if nothing important be discovered at the places named you may expect one of the galiots when the season for navigating the Formosa waters shall have arrived.

On the 28th of last month (October) an English ship arrived here from India—Captain R. Tendel—with 60 men on board—the half almost being Netherlanders. Had in a cargo of pepper and came from the west coast of Mauritius, where it had refreshed itself without visiting our fort on the island. When it left it took a letter for the directors from us in which we stated that this Englishman had met on the west coast the *Scheldeis* with the Governor of Ceylon on board, which had told him that our people

Bij de welke oock gevought zijn 3 copie brieven van onse Hrn. Meesters sedert successive noch becomen gedateert 24<sup>en</sup> December 1654.

1655.  
2en N v.

Mitsgaders 18<sup>en</sup> Januarij ende 16<sup>en</sup> April deses loopenden jaers, waerinne UEd. onderanderen sullen lezen hoe dat opgem: onse Hrn. Meesters pr. 't galjot de Appelboom hadden ingesloten 3 brieven ge'adresseert aen UEd: omme met d' eerste schepen voorts te senden 't welke wij tot dato vermits d° galjots non paresse onvermogen zijn gebleven te achtervolgen vresen derhalven al voor eenigh ongeval met hope nochtans dat het Godt de Heere noch t' eeniger tijt sal te rechte helpen

Hierneffens senden oock een packet met veelderleij Hollantse thuijnsaden, ons te veel van d' Hrn. majores toegesonden ende derhalven na derselver ordre laten: voortgaen na Batavia; tegen de compste van de herbst schepen staen wij apparent hier heel vol te wesen van verse Caepse zaeden daer wij UEd: dan voornemens zijn oock van te versien, ondertusschen sullen gaerne verwachten gi: voor dato gesz: derselver advijs welke ende hoedanige zaden UEd: daer lieffst hebben omme in 't senden ons na te mogen reguleeren.

Achtervolgende den last van onse Heeren Meesters voorsz: hebben wij oock uijt 't galjot 't Nachtglass in 't schip Aernhem doen overschepen ijser ende spijkers voor India daer in gescheept geweest behalven een ton 5 duym ende de deelen tot ons nodigh gebruijck hier gehouden gelijk op de cant van de factuur genoteert staet ende bij ons volgende deselve in onse bouckjes aen d' E: Comp<sup>e</sup> belast zijn.

D° galjot Nachtglass wert noch wat bij ons hier gehouden om na d'ordre onser Hrn. Meesters eens te senden na d' eijlanden van Tristao d' Acunha; ende oock hier benoorden de Caep tot ondersoek van eenige bequame havens ende handel etc: zijnde de Tulp noch op de tocht na Madagascar als voor desen geschreven maer zoo aen de gem: plaetse niet notabels opgevonden wort, staen UEd: ten minsten een van deselve tegen 't mousson van t' Tajouansche vaer water toe te comen d' adviso.

Op den 28<sup>en</sup> der vergange maent October is hier uijt India aangeweest een Engels schip daer op Cap<sup>n</sup> Robbert Tendel gemant stijff 60 coppen de helft wel Nederlanders ende comende van de Westcust vol peper over Mauritius daer aen de westzijde was geweest te ververssen zonder aen Comp<sup>e</sup>. fortresse hun verthoont ofte ijmant van d' onse vernomen te hebben, en is van hier den lesten d° weder voorts na Engeland gevaren neffens onse missive ende cort advijs aen d'Ed: H<sup>m</sup>. onse Meesters in 't Vaderlant, waer bij wij deselve haer Ed: onder anderen oock hebben laten weten dat voorhaelde Engelsman op de west cust had ontmoet 't jacht de Schelvis comende met den Gouverneur van Ceijlon ende daer uijt verstaen dat door

1655. had taken three Portuguese ships with a fair quantity of booty.  
 2nd Nov. Could not tell us how large the vessels were.

From the officers of the *Arnhem* you will learn of the successful issue of the voyage under the flag of the Hon. Kemp and Herpers &c.; also how not long ago the vessels parted company near the land and no doubt the others are detained by calms. We are anxiously looking out for them and trust that they will arrive soon, as they will be full of sick and in want of water.

Have nothing more to write about.

In the Fort, 2nd November, 1655.

(Signed) J. v. RIEBEECK.

List of papers sent to India with the *Arnhem*, dated 2nd November, 1655.

- No. 1. Original letter of Riebeeck to the India Council, dated 2nd November, 1655.
- „ 2. Copy of letter of Riebeeck to the India Council, dated 2nd September, 1655. Sent with *N. Rotterdam*.
- „ 3. Three copies of letters from the directors to Riebeeck.
- „ 4. Invoice of goods transhipped from the *Nachtglas*.
- „ 5. Ships' accounts.

---

No. 129.

Batavia.  
 To the India Council.—Sent with the *Amerzfoort*.

closed you receive copy of letter sent per *Arnhem* with the  
 lion of our Journal,—all entrusted unsealed to the Hon.

d' onse daer omtrent waren veroverd 8 Portugese schepen met redel : buijt sonder nochtans dat hij ons wist te seggen hoe groote schepen 't selve waren geweest.

1655.  
2en Nov.

Uijt d' Opperhooffden deses overcomende schip Aernhem sullen UEd : omstandigh cunnen werden bedeeft 't succes van derselver voijagie onder de vlagh van d' Ed. Hr. Kemp ende Herpers, etc : mitsgaders hoe deselve cortel : hier omtrent van hier gescheijden ende apparent hier onder 't lant van stilte swervende zijn, mitsgaders bij onse alle dagen met arents oogen daer na wert uijtgesien met hopen dat haest mogen opdonderen alsoo vrij vol siecken wesen, ende gebreck van water hebben zullen.

Tot verlenginge deses sonderlingh geen stoffe meer hebbende sullen affbreecken, ende hiermede

Ed : erntfeste, &.

Was geteijkent,

JAN VAN RIEBEECK.

Int Fort de Goede Hoop,  
desen 2<sup>en</sup> Novemb : 1655.

Register van de pampieren gedirigeert aen d' E : Hrn : Mijn Heeren Joan Maetsuijker, Gouverneur-Generael ende Raden van India, p' 't schip Aernhem, dato 2 Novemb : 1655.

- No. 1. Origineele briefken van den Commandeur Riebeeck :  
gesz : aen haer Opgem : Ed : gedateert 2 Novemb :  
1655.
- „ 2. Copie d<sup>e</sup>. van denselven aen d. h<sup>er</sup> El : dato 2  
Septemb : p' 't schip N. Rotterdam, gesz :
- „ 3. Drie Copie missiven successive van de Hrn. Bewintheb-  
beren gesonden aen voorsz : Commandeur.
- „ 4. Facture ende cognossement van 't overgescheepte uijt  
galjot Nachtglass in 't schip Aernhem.
- „ 5. Scheeps reeq : van onkosten.

---

No. 129.

Batavia.

Aen d. Ed : Hrn. Mijn Heeren Joan Maetsuijker,  
Gouverneur-Generael ende Raden van India  
pr. 't schip Amersfoort gesz :

Ed : erntfeste, manhafte, wel wijze, voorsienige, seer  
discrete Hrn.

Mijn Heeren,

Bij desen gaet de copie missive UEd : pr. 't schip Arnhem toe  
gesonden beneffens 't vervolg onses dagh register gehouden 't

19en Nov.

1655. Commander Pieter Kemp, who will himself give you all further  
 19th Nov. particulars about this place, and the voyage of the fleet, &c.

In the Fort, 19th November, 1655.

(Signed) J. v. RIEBEECK.

List of papers entrusted to Hon. Kemp for the India Council.

1. Original letter to the Council, dated 19th November, 1655.
2. Copy of letter sent per *Arnhem*, dated 2nd November, 1655.
3. Continuation of Journal.
4. Invoice of the two bellows transhipped from the *Nachtglas* into the *Slot van Honingen*.

---

No. 130.

Instructions for the *Nachtglas* about to proceed to Tristan d' Acunha.

22nd Nov. Being well provisioned for 18 men during 4 or 5 months you shall sail with the first fair wind, and touch at Dassen Island where the officers will give you one or two men acquainted with the seal fishery that you may be able to kill some of these animals on Tristan d' Acunha, where they are in abundance, and bring the skins here for a trial. From Dassen Island you shall proceed direct to Tristan d' Acunha, and on the way carefully read and

sedert 't vertreck van 't jacht d' Avondstar alles open in handen van d' E: hr: Commandeur Pieter Kemp, aen wiens mondelingh rapport wij ons wegen deser plaats gelegentheit vorder blijven gedragen ende daeromme als oock mits 't manquement van stoffe dus cost affbreecken sullende UEd: uijt den monde van voorhaelde Zijn E: oock wel vernemen hoe 't met des selfs vlote in 't afscheijden van 't Vaderlant ende aendoen desen haven gelegen is geweest, om welcke redenen voorsz: dan affbreeckende sullen

1655.  
19<sup>en</sup> Nov.

Hiermeede

Ed: erntfeste, &c*,	Was geteijckent,
In 't Fort de Goede Hoop,	JAN VAN RIEBEECK.
desen 19 <sup>en</sup> Novemb: 1655.	

Register van de pampieren door handen van d' E. Heer Commandeur Kemp gedirigeert aen d' Ed: Hrn. Mijn Hrn. Joan Maetsuijker, Gouverneur-Generael en: Raden van India, pr. 't schip Amersfoort.

- No. 1. Origineel briefken aen opgem: haer Ed: dato 19<sup>en</sup> Novemb: 1655.
- „ 2. Copie d' pr. 't schip Aernhem gesonden dato 2<sup>en</sup> Novemb:
- „ 3. Vervolgh van 't Caeps daghregister.
- „ 4. Cognossement van de 2 blaesbalcken uijt 't Nachtglass overgescheept in 't schip Slot van Honingen.

---

No. 130.

Instructie voor d' Opperhooffden van 't galjot Nachtglass omme van hier te seilen na d' Eijlanden van Tristan da Cunha.

Ten dien eijnden dan van alles behoort: versien, mitagaders geviotualieert wesende ten behoeve van 18 coppen voor 4 à 5 maenden soo sullen Ul: met den eersten bequamen windt van hier verseijlende hun eerst begeven na 't Dassen Eijlant omme over te leveren neffensgaende onse missive aen d' Opperhooffden aldaer dewelcke u sullen geven 1 à 2 personen die kennisse hebben van de robbevanght hebben omme op d' Eijlanden van Tristan da Cunha eenige robben (daer volgens becomen bericht vallende) te villen, ende tot een preuve hier te brengen als Ul: in desen hier na breeder wert bevolen.

22<sup>en</sup> Nov.

Wanneer dan van voorsz: Opperhooffden u afscheijt hebt becomen, zoo sullen Ul: haer devoir doen omme derselver g'ordonneerde reijse na de voorsz: Eijlanden van Tristan da Cunha te



1855.  
—  
22nd Nov.

master the instructions of the directors, especially where they refer to the sort of wind in those regions, that you may be guided by them and at the same time carefully note down what you observe regarding the currents, winds, &c., met with on the voyage. You are also to find out what harbours exist there, and anchor grounds, — the latters' distance from shore the shelter provided, &c., and the facilities for shipping water at all the places. You are also to find out what soil there is serviceable for agriculture thereabout; what vegetables, trees, fish, cattle, &c., and in what quantities obtainable. As we have been told, and gather from various journals, that a large quantity of seals and sea lions can be obtained there, likewise sharks and skates, you are to bring with you skins of all of them that we may find out whether any profit can be made out of them for the Company. You are to make careful notes of everything, also exact charts of the said islands, bays, &c. You must also see whether you can manage to land on the island Gonçalo Alvares near Tristan d' Acunha, that the voyage may secure for us the most complete information to be forwarded home for the directors per next return fleet.

Calms, storms or adverse winds might prevent you from at once landing on the islands, but you are not to leave them at once but remain in the neighbourhood for a month at least. After that, if still unsuccessful, you are to return hither. You are also to find out what kind of timber there may be, and look about for sandal wood, &c.,—bringing specimens of everything—if nothing else is to be had you can fill the vessel with fuel and timber.

bevorderen ten dien eijnde dickwijls oversiende, ende lesende de instructies van onse Hrn: Meesters daer deselve haer Ed: over de nature der winden hier omtrent zijn schrijvende omme u te dienen tot narichtinge in haer zeijlen mitsgaders met eenen wel naeuwe notitie houdende van alle ondervindinge van stromen, winden als andersints dat u in de heen en: wederom reijse mochte comen te ontmoeten.

1655.  
20<sup>ten</sup> Nov.

Ende comende aen ofte omtrent de voors: eijlanden zullen Ul: insonderheijt oock nauwe letten op alle dese navolgende saecken namentl: ende vooreerst wat havenen, baijen ende gronden voor cleijne en: groote schepen daer vint, mitsgaders hoe ver off nabij lant, ende voor wat winden etc. beschut. Ten anderen wat ende hoedanighe gelegentheijt om water te halen niet alleen aen eene maer aen alle aencomelijke plaetsen.

Daer met eenen dan oock sult hebben te letten wat gronden bequaem ter culture daer off ergens gelegen zijn.

Item oock wat groente, geboomte, visvanghst, vee en: andersints en: hoedanigh in qualite ofte quantiteijt te becomen.

Ende alsoo wij bericht zijn mitsgaders oock uijt eenige beschrijvinge ende journalen vernemen datter groote menigte van robben ende zeeleeuwen mitsgaders oock haijen ende rochen vallen zoo sullen Ul: van alle deselve eenige vellen meede brengen omme hier te sien off daerinne voor d' E. Comp<sup>e</sup> eenigh voordeel mochte steecken, houdende van alles goede notitie mitsgaders oock maeckende goede pertinente caertjens van de gemelte Eijlanden, gronden, baijen, etc: zoo sullen Ul: oock sien off't Eijlant Gonalvo Alvares (dicht bij Tristan da Cunha leggende) met eenen cunt aendoen ende in manieren als voren mede besoecken om bij dese reijse doch te mogen hebben volcomen ondervindinghe ten eijnde wij onse Hrn. Mrs. met d' aenstaende retour vlote behoort: van advijs mogen dienen.

Dewijle het wel mochte gebeuren dat Ul: t' sij door stilte, storm, ofte contrarie winden voorsz: Eijlanden ten eersten niet en soude cunnen aendoen, soo en sullen Ul: deselve daerom soo datelijck niet verlaten maer omtrent de lengte ende breete van dien ten minsten een maent langh bij aff en: aenhouden, edoch dien tijt verstrecken sijnde sonder d<sup>e</sup> Eijlanden te cunnen aendoen ('t welck wij niet en hopen) sullen Ul: alsdan vermogen weder herwaerts te keeren omme ons te doen rapport van alles:—

Soo moeten Ul: oock sien wat voor soort van hout tot timmerarie off andersints daer is, item oock na sandel off ander rieckent ofte schoon gecoleurt hout ende wes meer bedenckel: wesen mochte, brengende van alles ten minsten een monster over ende soo anders niet te becomen is 't galjot vol brant ende timmerhout.

1655. The rest is left to your own discretion and diligence. We wish  
22nd Nov. you a prosperous voyage, &c.

In the Fort, this 22nd day of November, 1655.

(Signed) J. v. RIEBEECK.

### No. 131.

Dassen Island.

To the Assistant Jan Woutersz.—Sent per *Nachtglas*.

This vessel is sent to you to take on board one or two men well versed in seal fishing, and to be replaced by the same number out of the galiot. This order you are promptly to execute that some skins may be obtained at Tristan d' Acunha, whither the galiot at once proceeds, and be brought hither.

You are diligently to continue the seal fishery. We fancy that you have trenched too much upon the time of the men in the case of the *Salamander* and *West Friesland*, by making pleasure trips, so that only a few skins have been obtained in Saldanha Bay.

You are to make up for losses on Dassen Island. It won't pay the Company to keep so many men without securing a profit.

With the *Robbejacht* we shall at an early date provide you with stores, &c., &c.

(Signed) J. VAN RIEBEECK.

In the Fort, 22nd Nov., 1655.

### No. 132.

Instructions for the *Robbejacht* proceeding *via* Robben to Dassen Island.

22nd Nov. With the first fair wind you are to proceed as fast as possible to Robben Island and, besides our letter and other stores, land there

Ende alsoo de rest op U ondervindinge ende naerstigheijt moet aencomen soo zullen Ul : ten besluijte toe wenschen een geluckige heen en : wederom reijse.

1655.  
—  
22den Nov.

Int Fort de Goede Hoope, adij 22<sup>en</sup> Novemb : 1655.

Was geteijkent, JAN VAN RIEBEECK.

No. 131.

Dassen Eijlandt,  
Aen den Assistent Jan Woutersz : p.  
't galjot Nachtglass.

Eersame, discrete,

Dit galjot Nachtglass oomt derwaerts omme van U : over te nemen 1 à 2 personen die haer op de robbevanght verstaen tegen 1 à 2 anderen in de plaetse weder over te geven 't welck Ul : derhalven niet sullen nalaten maer promptelijck achter volgen opdat deselve ons van d' eijlanden van Tristan da Cunha (derwaerts d<sup>o</sup> galjot van costij adroieture g'ordonneert is te vertrecken) eenige vellen van robben ende zee leeuwen (daer vallende) tot een preuve zoude cunnen ende mogen mede brengen.

Ul : wijders gerecommandeert lattende de robbevanght met goeden ijver te vervolgen. Wij beelden ons in dat Ul : hun met de scheepen Salmander en : West Frieslant noodeloos soo veele hebt te doen gegeven om daer tot plaijsier aff en van te vaeren dat daer door soo weijnigh vellen in de Saldanha Baij hebt cunnen becomen ; Ul : sullen 't selve op 't Dassen Eijlant weder moeten maken in te winnen : 't soude d' E. Comp<sup>e</sup> al te costelijck vallen soo veele volcx sulcken langen tijt sonder vrucht te gebruijken.

Met den aldereersten sullen wij U p<sup>r</sup> 't Robbejachtjen behoort : van victualie versien. Hiermede Gode in genaden bevolen ende gegroet van Ul : goede vreint.

Was geteijkent,

JAN VAN RIEBEECK.

Int Fort de Goede Hoope, desen 22<sup>en</sup> 9<sup>der</sup> 1655.

No. 132.

Instructie voor d' Opperhooffden van de Chaloup Robbejacht om te gaen van hier over 't Robben na 't Dassen Eijlant.

Soo haest den wint goet waeijt sullen Ul : haer ancker gelicht hebbende in allerijl vooreerst van hier na 't Robben Eijlant

23en Nov.

1655.  
23rd Nov. 60 sheep. Thence you are to proceed to Dassen Island and give our letter and the supplies to the officer there—further submitting to their orders.

(Signed) J. v. RIEBEECK.

In the Fort, 23rd Nov., 1655.

---

No. 133.

Robben Island.

To Sybrant Rinckes and Willem Harmansz :

You receive with the *Robbejacht* 60 sheep—let us know how many there are at present. Soon you may expect more, as barter with the natives is fairly prospering—you also receive  $\frac{1}{2}$  book of paper and small bottle of ink—also provisions for a month, &c.

(Signed) J. v. RIEBEECK.

In the Fort, 23rd Nov., 1655.

---

No. 134.

Dassen Island.

To the Assistant J. Woutersz ; sent per *Robbejacht*.

We send you some provisions which you are economically to distribute, the men are to have their stomachs full, twice a week they are to have meat and once pork—in the morning half a glass of brandy and as much of arrack at noon and at night ; that you have found the liquor so short is to be ascribed to the parsimonious spirit of the mate Tymon. Should you want more men to catch the seals more quickly, you must let us know.

seijlen ende aldaer beneffens ons briefffen ende provisie overleveren de metgaende 60 stx jongh ende oude schapen omme bij d'andere schapen geweyt te worden ende na volbrenginge u reijs voorts vervorderen na 't Dassen Eijlant omme oock over te leveren neffensgaende briefffen ende provision aen d'opperhooftten aldaer wiens ordre dan vorders volgen zult.

1655.  
—  
23en Nov.

Int Fort de Goede Hoop, adij 23<sup>m</sup> Novemb : 1655.

Was geteijckent,

JAN VAN RIEBBECK.

No. 133.

Robben Eijlant.

Aen Sijbrant Rinokes ende Willem Harmansz :

Met 't Robbejachtjen wort ul: bij desen toegesonden 60 stx jongh ende oude schapen om bij d'andere te weijden, ende laet ons eens weten hoe veel datter nu in 't geheel op 't eijlant zijn binnen corte dagen staen der U apparent noch al meer toe te comen alsoo den handel met d' inwoonders redel: begint te gaen; neffens desen gaet  $\frac{1}{2}$  boeck pampier met een cleijn kanneken met inet ende een maent provisie voor Ul: hier mede Gode in genade bevolen en: gegroet.

Ul: goede vrient, was geteijckent,

JAN VAN RIEBBECK.

Int Fort de Goede Hoop, adij 23<sup>m</sup> Novemb : 1655.

No. 134.

Dassen Eijlant.

Aen den adsistent Jan Woutersz: per de Chaloup Robbejacht gez:

Eersame, discrete,

Hiernevens senden wij Ul: als pr. bijgaende memorie partije virtualie die wel ende na behooren moet minageren verstaende nochtans dat de luijden den buijek vol ende 2 vleijs dagen 's weecx met een speck dagh geven sult, mitsgaders 's morgens  $\frac{1}{2}$  muts: brandewijn ende 's middaghs ende 's avonts elcke maal oock soo veel arack dat dien stercken dranck zoo wan hebt bevonden, hebben wij gemerckt, den stuijzman Tymons nootgierigheijt schult te wesen.

Soo Ul: meerder voloq nodigh hebt om de robben in der haest van dat eijlant op te vangen cunt ons ten eersten laten weten.



1655.  
23rd Nov.

With the *Nachtglas* goes Ertman Glenge of Straalsond, cadet, of the *Amersfort*. In his place Jan van Kempen is to return.

Return the empty bags, casks and vessels, &c., to be used for the same purpose again. We can hardly get any from the ships. Don't forget.

You are not to take a single man from the *Robbejacht*.

You are to use your best efforts in seal killing and take care that the holes of the legs are not stretched so wide. Take care that a good supply is ready for the return fleet, and show some extra kindness to the diligent, to encourage them the more.

The skins and oil which you have on hand you are to send hither with this boat,—which is also to take in tow the small sloop *Penguin*, &c., &c.

(Signed) J. v. RIEBEECK.

In the Fort, 23rd Nov., 1655.

List of provisions sent to Dassen Island with the *Robbejacht*, 23rd Nov., 1655.

1,000 lbs. rice in 2 casks.	50 stockfish.
170 cans of arrack in a cask.	1 anker brandy.
$\frac{1}{2}$ „ oil.	1 do vinegar.
1 bucket salt.	20 lbs. butter.

Some carrots and turnips.

---

No. 135.

Robben Island.

To Sybrant Rinckes and Willem Harmansz :

7th Dec. Yesterday we sent you per *Robbejacht* 68 and now with the *Penguin* 28 sheep. We expect to hear how many there are now

Met 't Nachtglass is U toegesonden eenen Ertman Glenge, van Straelsont, adelp., gesloten in 't schip Amersfort hier aengeseth in welckers plaetse Jan van Kempen zult laten wederom comen met 't robbejachtjen waarmede desen gaet.

1655.  
23en Nov.

Laet ons de ledige sackjes, vaeten en kannen etc : mede terugh comen om u na desen ander provisie in na te senden alsoo men uijt de schepen daervan qual : na genoeghen can versien worden, p<sup>r</sup> memorie.

Van't voleq op robbejachtjen jegenwoordigh varende zullen Ul : niemant afflichten.

Op 't hooghste willen Ul : bevolen laten allen ijver aen te wenden tot de robbevaghst ende dat de gaten van de poten offte vlercken wat naeuwer worden toegepent, mitsgaders oock behoort : devoir gedaen\* om goede quantijt tegen de compste van de retour vlote op te gaderen ten dien eijnde de naerstige wat goet doende om haer te bet te animeren :—

De vellen ende traen die Ul : in voorraet hebt, laet die met dit robbejachtjen ten eersten mede herwaerts comen, ende tot alle goeden ijver aanwenden mitsgaders oock met 't robbejachtjen terugh comen ; de cleijne sloep Peguijn om bij gemelte jachtjen gesleept off seijlen : hier gebracht te worden, pr. Gouvern<sup>e</sup> ende hiermeede Gode in genaden bevolen en : hertel : gegroet,

Van Ul : goede vrunt,

Was geteijokent, JAN VAN RIEBEECK.

In 't Fort de Goede Hoop,  
desen 23<sup>en</sup> Novemb : A . 1655.

Memorie van de provisien, gesonden na 't Dassen Eijlant pr. de chaloup Robbejacht dato 23<sup>en</sup> November 1655.

1000 lb. rijs in 2 vaten.	50 stockvissen.
271 can arack in een vat.	1 ancker brandewijn.
$\frac{1}{2}$ do. olij.	1 do. azijn.
1 puds zout	20 lb. boter.

Wat wortelen ende rapen.

No. 135.

Robben Eijlant.

Aen Sijbrant Rinckes ende Willem Harmansz.

Gister sijn u met de sloep Robbejaght toegesonden 68 ende nu wederom Ul: met de cleijne sloep Peguijn mede toegesonden 28 schapen, jongh ende out, wij sullen met eenen tijdinge verwachten hoeveel datter nu met d' aengeteelde in alles sijn. Ende laet doch

7en Dec.

1655.  
7th Dec.

on the island. Pay attention to the old ewes, when they are fat, they are to be sent hither for the ships, also the oldest rams—the young rams are to be castrated and the tails of the ewes are to be cut off to assist the breeding. You are to tell no one how many sheep there are, but always inform us in a sealed letter—for this purpose we send you some paper, pens and ink. You are also to give no sheep unless on receiving a sealed letter from us. Remember this well. Let us also know how the orange trees are thriving and send us the sheep tails which are fit for cutting off. They will save a great deal of butter.

(Signed) J. v. RIEBEECK.

In the Fort, 7th Dec., 1655.

---

No. 136.

Dassen Island.

To the Assistant Jan Woutersz :

Sent per the *Robbejacht*.

17th Dec.

Though we can hardly spare the *Robbejacht* which is required daily to carry sheep to Robben Island which at present we obtain in fair quantities from the natives, besides cattle, we nevertheless send it now to hear how the seal fishery is proceeding, and should you require more men to let us know. We trust that they are appearing in abundance now and that you spare no pains to get as many skins as possible. The oil sent is good and you may continue burning more in the same way, collecting as much as possible.

It is required for the establishment here.

The skins which you have on hand we expect by the *Robbejacht*, and a list of the men exchanged into the *Nachtglas*—also of the goods given to the men on account, with the books which are to be closed off.

wel letten op de oude oijen als die niet meer lammeren affwerpen kunnen, dat Ul: dan ons deselve vet geweyt, herwaerts sent wanneer wij om schapen schrijven voor de schepen insgelijcx oock beneffens dien d' oudste rammen, de jonge rammetjes ter bequamer tijt altijt lubben ende d' oijtjes de staerten affsnijdende om de aenteelt te meer te vorderen; Ul: moet oock gedachtigh sijn niemant t' openbaren ofte seggen hoeveel schapen daer sijn maer ons 't selve met een gesloten briefken overschrijven, waertoe wij u laestleden pampier, pen ende inct hebben gestuijrt, soo moeten Ul: oock geen ander off meer schepen overgeven als wij meede in een gesloten briefken schrijven. Onthout dit wel, sonder te vergeten, laet ons oock weeten hoe 't met de lemoen boompjes staet ende de schape staerten toecomen die bequaem sijn om aff te snijden, daer met ter tijt veel boter mede sal cunnen versaert worden

1655.  
7en Dec.

In 't Fort de Goede Hoope, Ul: goede vrunt,  
den 7<sup>en</sup> X<sup>br</sup> 1655. Was geteijckent,

JAN VAN RIEBEECK.

No. 136.

Dassen Eijlant.

Aen den adsistent Jan Woutersz: p' de Chaloup Robbejacht gesz.

Eersame, discrete,

Alhoewel wij 't robbejachtjen tegenwoordigh qualijck missen kunnen om dagelijcx schapen op 't Robben Eijlant te brengen die tegenwoordigh in redelijcke abundantie van d' Inwoonders beneffens goede partije koebbeesten gehandelt worden, soo is 't dat wij des niet tegenstaende 't selve Ul: bij desen evenwel toesenden express omme te vernemen hoe 't sich daer met de robbenvangst aenstelt, om soo Ul: meerder volcq mocht nodigh hebben ons dat ten eersten te laten weten, wij willen hopen deselve tegenwoordigh in abundantie opcoemen ende bij Ul: geen ijver tot opgaderinge van veel vellen gespaert wort den gesonden traen valt nu heel goet, derhalven bij die manier van branden wel continueren mitsgaders oock soo veele opgaders mocht als doenlijk sij, dewijle tot Comp' omslagh alhier vrij wat nodigh is.

17en Dec.

De vellen die in voorraet hebt sullen met het robbenjachtjen oock verwachten, item meede notitie van de personen die op 't Nachtglas tegen den anderen overgegaen sijn, als oock wegen 't goet bij Ul: het volcq aldaer op reeq: verstreckt om hier na behooren gebouckt te worden alsoo de boucken tegen 't laetste van dese maent na de jaerlijcx maniere zullen worden gesloten.

Q

1655.  
17th Dec. You need not leave the legs on the skins as they are subject to rotting—you are to go on in the old way.

In the last skins there were many holes made by the knives. You must look to this, otherwise the skins will not be worth a farthing and all the expensive labour go for nothing. We therefore recommend that attention be paid to this—those who do so out of spite are to be properly punished. The diligent are to be rewarded—this will encourage them to continue in this dirty and unpleasant labour.

We send you 6 bags cabbage for the men and 1 cask beer.

(Signed) J. v. RIEBECK.

In the Fort, 17th Dec., 1655.

---

No. 137.

Robben Island.

To Sybrant Rinckes and Willem Harmansz :

29 h Dec. The *Robbejacht* brings you 79 sheep—you must now have 600—count them well that we may know the exact number—the lame are to be kept near the homestead—those found missing at night are the following day at once to be searched for and returned to the flock—all are to be taught to come home to the stable every evening. A “kraal” is to be made for those which can find no place in the sheds, similar to what the Hottentots do, of branches and bushes. During the night they can be kept in it and in the morning they may be sent to pasture. This is to be done until we here break down the old Corps de Garde which we intend to send over for a stable.

Should there be any not thriving very well, let us know how many that we may make arrangements accordingly, &c.

(Signed) J. v. RIEBECK.

In the Fort, 29th Dec., 1655,



Ul: hoeft de poten niet meer aen de vellen te laten alsoo wij bemerken deselve te veel verrottinge onderworpen zijn, des op d' oude manier wel moght voortvaren.

1655.  
17<sup>en</sup> Dec.

Inde laest overgecomen vellen hebben wij vernoomen dat veele gaten waren als met messen gesteecken, Ul: moet daer wel voren laten sien off anders souden de vellen niet een stuijver waerdigh wesen ende al die costelijken arbeit van soo veel volcx voor d. E. Comp<sup>e</sup> te vergeeffs gedaen worden, des gerecommandeert blijft daerop wat naeuwe toesicht te nemen, ende die sulcx uijt moetwil mochten doen daerover na behooren te corrigeren, altijt lettende de naerstige wat meer goets als soodanige te doen 't welck veele goetwilligh ende vlijtigh in dat morsige ende smerige werck maken sal, pr. Gouvern<sup>r</sup>.

Wij senden bij desen oock 6 sacken vol cool voor 't voleq ende 1 vaetjen goet bier voor Ul: groot 16 mingelen. Hiermeede Gode in genaden bevolen en: gegroet van Ul: goeden vrunt.

Int Fort de Goede Hoop,  
desen 17<sup>en</sup> X<sup>ber</sup> 1655.

Was geteijckent,  
JAN VAN RIEBEECK.

#### No. 137.

Robben Eijlant.

Aen Sijbrant Rinckes en Willem Harmansz:

Hiernevens worden Ul: met de sloep Robbejacht weder toegesonden 7<sup>9</sup> schapen soo datter nu moeten wesen 600 stx. ende op dat Ul: 't ons perfect souden cunnen laten weten, soo moeten Ul: deselven altemalen eens ter degen tellen, ende aengaende de creupelen moeten dicht bij 't huijs gehouden worden ende die telkens 's avonts bevint te missen offte affgedwaelt te wesen, dienen 's anderdaeghs ten eersten weder opgesocht ende bij den generalen trop gebraght, mitsgaders in gewoonte gehouden om alle avonden meede na de stal te comen edoch die der vermits de menighte niet in cunnen moet daertoe dan een crael in't ronde worden gemaect, van struijcken ende taeken gelijk de Hottentoos hier doen om deselve daer 's nachts dan in te bewaren ende 's morgens gesamentlijck weder uijt te laten gaen weijden ter tijt wij hier de oude Corps du Guardie affbreecken die dan derwaerts sullen stuijren om daer een grooter stal aff te laten maecken, ende so der eenige zijn die niet wel voort willen laet het ons weten met bescheijt hoe veel datter zoodanige wel zijn om te overleggen wat wijder ten dienste van d' E. Comp<sup>e</sup>. meede doen sullen.

29<sup>en</sup> Dec.

Hiermede Gode in genaden bevolen,

En: gegroet van Ul: goede vrunt,

Was geteijckent, JAN VAN RIEBEECK.

Int Fort de Goede Hoop,  
desen 29<sup>en</sup> December 1655.



No. 138.

Dassen Island.

To the Assistant J. Woutersz :

Sent per *Robbejacht* and *Penguin*.1655.  
—  
29th Dec.

We have heard from the mate of the *Robbejacht* that many seals are all around the island but that they did not come up high enough, remaining on the rocks; and that you intend to wait until they come nearer. We fancy that some may again be found on the islands about Saldanha Bay and we therefore send you the two boats that with all your men and tools you may proceed thither and catch what you can find, trusting that in the meanwhile the seals not being disturbed on Dassen Island will come up the better and so be more easily caught. But if you are of a different opinion and think that in the said Bay there really are not so many seals, the boats are to return, to carry sheep which are daily obtained, to Robben Island. You are also to consider and state what profitable things may be secured for the Company there in the matter of the seal fishery that no men or time may be uselessly wasted, but a good quantity of skins collected of which we have good hopes, in spite of your opinion. Last year the largest quantities came to hand in January and February. You are therefore to notice carefully when they breed and come most abundantly, for future guidance. Get as many of the best small skins as possible—because of their beautiful fur they will fetch as much as the large ones, unless you think that in that case the old ones would not come up. You are to use your own discretion and when you have spare time have the number of small skins re-trimmed, the smaller and darker the better,

We saw the sea lion's skin among the large ones and found it full of fat and oily, the oil boiling out of it with the heat of the sun, consequently all the hair falls off and the skin becomes infested with worms. The seal skins on the contrary become dry

No. 138.

## Dassen Eijlant.

Aen den adsistent Jan Woutersz : pr. de Chaloupen Robbejacht,  
ende Peguijn gesz :

Eersame, discrete :

Uijt den stuijman van 't Robbejachtjen hebben wij mondelingh verstaen dat wel goet deel robben rontsom aen alle canten van 't Eijlant waren doch dat deselve noch niet opquamen maer beneden op de clippen bleven liggen ende dat Ul: derhalven van opinie ende voornemens waert wat stil te blijven tot deselve wat meer mochten opcomen. zulcx dan bij ons sijnde ingesien ende gemerckt datter misschien in de baij van Saldanha wel eenige weder op d' Eijlanden te vinden wesen, soo heeft ons goet gedocht Ul: bij desen toe te senden beijde de sloepen Robbejacht ende Peguijn omme pr. deselve met al U volcq ende gereetsz: eens weder derwaerts te gaen ende al op te vangen wat daer te vinden sal wesen op insighte ende hope dat tusschen wijle de robben op 't Dassen Eijlant niet gestoort werdende te beter sullen opcomen ende daerna te facilder gevangen mogen worden. Edoch soo Ul: de saken aldaer anders insagen en: dachten dattet in de baij voormelt soo heel veel niet soude mogen beschieten zoo sullen Ul: de gemelte vaertuijghen ten eersten laten wederom comen, om schapen (noch dagelijcx al redelijck gehandelt wordende) op't robben Eijlant te brengen mitsgaders wijders overleggen ende voorwenden 't gene aldaer ten meesten dienste van d' E: Comp tot de robben vanght sal comen te vereijsschen op datter geen volcq noch tijt noodeloos gebruijckt ofte gespilt maer goede partije vellen opgegadert mogen worden, daertoe wij (tegen U opinie) noch al goede hcope hebben, vermits A" pass" de meeste partije in Januari ende Februarij eerst ons oock toequamen, derhalven naeuwe acht moet nemen wanneer deselve jongen ende meest opcomen tot beter narightinge in toecomende, en laet mede niet na so veel van de beste cleijne te krijen als mogelijk is, zullen apparent om haer schoon bont alsoo wel als de groote ofte overgehaelde getrocken worden ende naer advenant gelden, ten ware Ul: dachten dat de ouden dan niet opcomen souden des met overlegh moet te werck gaen, ende laet voor't ledigh gaen noch al partij moffe vellekens overhalen hoe cleijnder ende bruijnder van haer hoe beter.

Wij hebben gesien onder de becomen vellen het groote zeeleuwen vel ende bevonden 't selve gantsch vet ende tranigh te wesen, ja, soodanigh datter den traen van de hitte der zonne boven uijt braet, ende ingevolghen 't haijr altemalen aff valt mitsgaders oock vol wormen groeijt, daer ter contrarie de robben

1655.

—  
29en Dec.

1655.  
29th Dec. and retain their hair. You are therefore not to trouble yourselves about sea lions unless you expect to obtain a lot of oil from their excessive fatness. We expect to be informed by you, &c.

(Signed) J. v. RIEBERCK.

In the Fort, 29th Dec., 1655.

P.S.—Having written thus far we have on second thoughts thought it better to hear your opinion on our own, which we expect as soon as possible—29th Dec., 1655.

1656.  
January. Having already sent away the above, but the *Robbejacht* having been compelled to put back because of contrary wind, we adhere to what we wrote and expect to receive your opinion, but as the delay has been long, we trust that the seals have appeared in such large numbers, that it will not be deemed necessary to proceed to Saldanha Bay. We expect to receive the desired news as soon as possible, and also to see the boat return with a full cargo of skins, &c.

(Signed) J. v. RIEBERCK.

Jan, 1656.

---

vellen droogh worden ende vast van haijr blijven Ul : zullen derhalven voortaan geen moeyten meer om deselve doen, ten ware datter mits hare groote vettigheijt ofte diickspeck veel traen van te krijgen soude weesen, waer op wij van Ul : oock sullen antwoord ende bericht verwachten.

1655.  
—  
21<sup>en</sup> Dec.

Hiermeede Gode in genaden bevolen ende gegroet van  
Ul : goede : vrunt,

Was geteijckent, JAN VAN RIEBBECK.

Int Fort de Goede Hoop,  
desen 29 December A°. 1655.

Desen dus verre gesz : ende al gesloten sijnde hebben ons bedacht wegen de Saldanha Baij, ende geraden geacht eerst U advijs op voorsz : onse consideratie te hooren die wij dan ten eersten sullen verwachten 29<sup>en</sup> d°.

Dese bovenstaende al eens affgesonden hebbende en : 't robbejachtjen daarmede mits contarije wint onvolbrachter vojagie wederem gecomen sijnde, soo dient dit dat wij ons bij't vorige blijven gedragen, ende verwachten zullen Ul : advijs als boven, edoch dewijle het dus lange heeft geduijrt eer wij't gemelte jachtjen om redenen voorsz : oock hebben cunnen affsenden soo willen wij hoopen ondertusschen 't opcomen van de robben sodanigh sal hebben toegenomen dat op de vangst in de Baij niet zal behoeven gedacht te worden, waervan de gewenschte tijdinge nevens 't jachtjen vol vellen metten eersten hopen te gemoet te zien, hiermede d'Almogende in genaden bevolen ende gegroet van Ul : goede vrunt,

1656.  
—  
Januari.

Januari 1656.

Was geteijckent,

JAN VAN RIEBBECK.

## LETTERS DESPATCHED—(continued).

## Robben Island.

To Sybrant Rinckes and Willem Harmanusz.

1656.  
—  
5th Jan.

We send you 36 sheep also Thomas Christoffelsz Mulder, who is to take the place of Marten Cornelisz at present on the island, whom you may send back, as well as a young ram when the *Robbejachtje* returns from Dassen Island, in order to be killed for the table here. We shall also expect with her the tails that are fit for use, but they are not to be cut off before the young sheep are old enough for breeding, that the tails may become somewhat bigger, and we may obtain a larger quantity of dripping in order to save butter. You shall do the same with the wethers, whose tails, however, you are to let grow larger, and which you shall only cut off when a vessel is at hand for taking them in, that they may be skinned fresh and sprinkled with some salt and sent over at once.

The rams, however, kept by you for breeding purposes shall retain their tails. Remember this! With greeting from your good friend.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBECK.

P.S.—You are also not to light beacon fires before vessels are in sight which cannot reach the roadstead the same day and are kept in the offing, or unless any trouble is caused you, which has ere this often commended to you as a signal, as it is very inconvenient every now and then to send vessels over for trifles. Had it not been for your fires we would have waited until more sheep had been bartered.

Instructions for the officers of the yacht *Nachtglas*, proceeding to Saldanha Bay via Robben and Dassen Islands.

31st Jan.

As this yacht must necessarily proceed to Saldanha Bay for repairs, you shall leave with the first favourable breeze and take with you the sloop *Peguy*, calling at Dassen Island to deliver our letter, and should you find the *Robbejachtje* there, you shall at once deliver to her the provisions for the seal catchers, and even should you meet her on the way, you shall take out of her all the skins she has on board, for that purpose taking her with you to Dassen Island, so that you may take the skins on to Saldanha Bay, where they are to be landed until your vessel after having been beached has been thoroughly repaired, when they are to be

taken on board again. You will also ask Jan Woutersz whether he has any more on hand, or anything to communicate to us. After that you shall make use of every breath of wind to reach this, leaving behind you the *Robbejachtje* for the use of the seal catchers as long as required.

1656.  
—  
31st Jan.

Should you, however, not fall in with the *Robbejachtje*, you shall remain with the seal catchers at the bay, in order to take care of their provisions and regularly fetch water for them, &c., until the return thither of the *Robbejachtje*, or Jan Woutersz may decide to proceed with the seal catchers in your vessel to Dassen Island, or do whatever else may be deemed necessary in the interest of the Company. At any rate you are not to leave before the *Robbejachtje*'s arrival, as otherwise the men left on the dry islands without galiot or yacht would perish from thirst.

Should Jan Woutersz require Jan Louys's and Evert Jansen's services in addition to those of his other men for the seal fishery, you shall permit him to retain them, without taking away two others in their stead, for you will still have seventeen left to bring the galiot hither. The two Englishmen who go with you, you shall put on board their own little vessel.

In the Fort, &c., the 31st January, 1656.

(Signed) J. v. RIEBEECK.

To Jan Woutersz on Dassen Island.

Received yours of the 10th and 24th instant, and with regret heard of your poor success in seal hunting, probably caused by the arrival of Company's and English ships there this year, and their men crossing the beach to and fro in all directions, &c. We trust with you that some may still be found on the islands in Saldanha Bay, and therefore we send you in company with this vessel, the *Nachtglas*, the little sloop *Peguy*n, as well as the provisions mentioned on the accompanying list. We are at present not provided with any sails, so that you will have to get along with the old tent, as well as with the old whetstone which you have there, as we have only one here.

This galiot proceeds to Saldanha Bay for repairs, after that she will call on you to take in oil or skins, or to be of such other service, as may be required. Should she, however, meet the *Robbejachtje* at Dassen Island, she shall take out of the latter all the skins on board of her and transship into her all the provisions intended for you. She shall also leave the *Robbejachtje* with you for sailing to and fro in your service. But should she have been despatched hither before the arrival of this galiot, you shall with your men proceed in the latter and the *Peguy*n to Saldanha Bay,



1656.  
—  
31st Jan.

and keep the galiot there until the arrival of the *Robbejachtje*, after which she is to be despatched hither at once with all the skins you have ready, keeping the little yacht as long as you require her.

We also send you 3 bags cabbages, 2 bags carrots, and some turnips, cucumbers and radishes for your use, as well as the carcase of an ox, the half for yourselves and the *Robbejachtje*, one quarter for the galiot, and one quarter for the Englishman, whom you may give some of the turnips, cabbages, and carrots, with our compliments, as an act of courtesy, &c.

Louys Rain and Evert Jansz we have placed on the *Peguyen* to be again employed in seal catching there; also Warnar and Arien Fousten. Gerrit Harmansz we have made quartermaster, as we believe that he will be of great service to you there.

The English, who accompanied our people hither overland, return in this galiot, in order to be placed on board their vessel again. It is not good that you send English people overland with our people, or employ them there to assist you in seal catching. In future you should refrain from doing so, that they may have less chance of observing the Company's opportunities here, and not obtain any advantage in the world over it; as it should be our object to place foreign nations under obligations, especially to the Company. Do not forget to return each time the casks, cans, and bottles.

In the Fort, &c., the 31st January, 1656.

(Signed) J. v. RIEBEECK.

---

To Batavia.

To the Governor-General and Councillors.

40th March.

The return fleet not having as yet arrived, this will only serve to cover the annexed garden seeds, freshly gathered since the departure of the Hon. Kemp, and consisting of 10 large and small bags. We trust that they will be welcome.

Annexed is also a list of the men discharged hence into the *Muyden* and *Weesp*, 35 in number, mostly convalescents from the fleet of the Hon. Kemp. At present fully 20 are still in hospital, who when recovered will with others also be sent on by first opportunity. We have also, according to your orders, sent home some incapables in the return fleet, in order to relieve ourselves as much as possible, as they caused great consumption here.

How excellently the breeding and bartering of cattle are succeeding you will be able to gather from the reports of impartial persons now leaving. We shall, however, advise you fully on this subject later on, as well as reply to your letters. . . .

(Signed) J. v. RIEBEECK.

Instructions for the officers of the sloop *Robbejacht*, proceeding  
hence *via* Dassen Island to Saldanha Bay.

1656.  
—  
15th March.

As the return fleet is expected every minute, with which we would like to send home a good quantity of seal skins; and as we believe that a considerable number is ready in Saldanha Bay, you shall leave with the first fair wind in order to take the skins thence, calling on your way at Dassen Island to see whether any seals are making their appearance there, in order to be able to report to Jan Woutersz for his information. Having been dismissed by him, you shall hurry hither at once, that you may still find the return fleet here, into which the skins are to be shipped. Wish you a prosperous passage thither and back.

(Signed) J. v. RIEBEECK.

To Jan Woutersz, assistant, at Saldanha Bay.

We again send you the *Robbejachtje* with provisions. She will rapidly take in such seal skins as you have on hand, that they may be sent home in the return fleet, expected every moment. You are therefore advised to send her back as fast as you can. She will also report to you whether there are any seals on Dassen Island; should there be any, you may (if you have finished in the bay) proceed thither in the *Robbejachtje* and *Peguy*n. But to go to St. Helena Bay with the former, we consider too dangerous. It shall therefore not be done before you receive our further orders.

When you have removed to Dassen Island, we shall be glad to hear of it by means of both the sloops, so that we may send you your necessary provisions with the *Robbejachtje*.

You shall take no men out of the *Robbejachtje* on her present voyage, as such changes cause considerable inconvenience. We send you as stores for yourselves and the *Robbejachtje* a  $\frac{1}{2}$  aum arrack, 1 anker half oil and vinegar, 3 casks biscuits, 1 do. rice, and a  $\frac{1}{2}$  aum of meat.

(Signed) J. v. RIEBEECK.

To the Seventeen.

Our last, dated 29th December, we sent you *via* London, per  
the *Love*, a copy of which is annexed unto this. 23th March.

Regarding the present condition of this place, the cattle trade and agriculture are, thank God, more than doubly sufficient and abundant for the refreshment of your vessels, so that this work has been thoroughly completed and brought to the hoped for end.

1666.  
—  
30th March.

The fortifications, and dwellings within them, in a square, are mostly all built of brick and lime, strong and durable, so that there will soon be time over to make something outside of the fort for freemen and others, who (should you incline to make this a colony) are to be entrusted with all cultivation in the future; for, as already mentioned, there are at present, during the whole year, sufficient produce in the vegetable and cabbage gardens to supply the vessels well and properly. Tree growing also promises well, especially apples and oranges from St. Helena, of which more will be obtained thence when a galiot is sent thither this year, in order to bring us the horses running there, so that we may obtain an abundance.

The St. Helena pigs thrive here much better than the Dutch, so that we shall order some to be brought hither; but the breeding of them, as well as of fowls, geese, ducks, &c., would best suit the freemen, as it would be too costly to the Company, which would require to feed men to look after them, who being merely clumsy and useless fellows, would take very little care of them, whilst others who are of a better class think too much of themselves to look after pigs and such things.

And as the cattle trade with the natives is at present proceeding so excellently, the Company will have enough meat as well as garden produce, but should the Company decide to settle freemen here, in order thus to reduce the number of her workmen, and keep a light garrison here of soldiers and arquebusiers, leaving the rest in the hands of the freemen, who might be used as burgher watchmen everywhere in the country, it would be necessary for her to refrain from all agricultural pursuits, that the freemen may be able to earn their living. Thus many men would be economized that are now employed in agriculture, that is for 14 or 15 morgen of ground, already prepared, 25 men. Each calculated at £10 per month, would cause a saving per year of £3000; his food would cost half as much, viz., £1500, and the lease of the lands already previously prepared for cultivation would also render £1500, or a grand total saving of £6000. And for 5 men as many assistants for the seal fishery as may be required, which fishery only lasts three months in the year.

Against the above the lessees, who continue incurring the expenditure for men or slaves at less expense to the Company, might be allowed on behalf of the Company for every man on the vessels arriving here two stivers daily, and for that be bound to deliver in proportion to the number of each ship's crew an abundance of garden produce, including a similar quantity for the voyage, &c. No doubt every one would do his best in this respect in order to obtain a ready sale. And if it be estimated that the crews of the vessels arriving here would amount to 6,000, and every ship were to remain here 10 days on an average, some for a longer and others for a shorter

time, the lessees would secure the aforesaid f6000. This would be a first step to show the freemen how to make a living. This, however, would afford but little if any profit to the Company, excepting that the freemen, for the protection of their own property, would assist in establishing the Company on a firm basis here, as they could be employed on burgher guard, and a much smaller garrison consequently kept here, whilst your ships would be abundantly supplied with the necessary refreshments to which the commander of this place has now to attend. The cattle trade, however, with the natives, and the supplying of cattle to the ships, should always be kept in the hands of the Company alone, as otherwise the freemen would spoil and ruin that business, who will be able to discover sufficient profit in many other things, such as the breeding of sheep, fowls, geese, ducks, &c., which they might sell to private persons, besides what they also supply to the company. For we have already observed that some married persons who have been given some small gardens for their exclusive use, are already doing well with the produce, and the breeding of fowls and eggs, &c., and give particular satisfaction to the going and coming, who are enabled to buy something for themselves, independent of what is given them on board their vessels, and are able to satisfy their own likings. The same result has been obtained by leasing the milch cows, as every one can now buy sweet and butter milk, without distinction of persons. This does not tend a little towards specially refreshing and contenting the voyagers, &c., as will be more fully seen in the Resolutions of the 1st October, which was adopted merely to make a trial with this special lease, that the Company may in course of time be benefited by it, independent of the profits which would be derived from supplying the freemen with their necessities, and from the cow hides carefully collected, so that in this way all the refreshments would cost the Company nothing and in time leave a profit, as is already evident from the annual accounts. And if the rest of the lands, properly prepared in two or three years' time, are then also leased, reasonable profits might be expected from them, as well as from the fisheries, house-rents, &c.

From all the above, as well as from tobacco-growing which promises favourably, the freemen would obtain enough profit, as well as from rearing pigs, fowls, &c., which they would sell for their greater prosperity, and which, for the reasons already mentioned, would be a too costly undertaking for the Company, and as the attempts made have proved, not very practicable.

It will also make a great difference to the Company when the officials and married servants of the Company are placed on board money, not only on account of the trouble of their wives and children, but also in order to get rid of the maintenance of their servants and slaves, who now cost as much as half of the Cape Garrison.

1656.

25th March.

1656.  
26th March.

Through all which the Company's expenditure will diminish year after year, and all other matters prosper to her benefit and the special comfort of the passing voyagers. Moreover, it is to be hoped that an excellent quantity of corn will be raised here, (according to further experience evidently sufficient for this place), which might be taken over at a reasonable price from the freemen, and should there be a surplus, the latter might be sent to Batavia in the outward bound, without the necessity of an express vessel being despatched for the purpose. It might be stowed in the vessel's bread chambers emptied during the passage between the Fatherland and this, as well as in other parts of the ship. The success in all these matters appear to us to be promising, whilst the garrison will be kept cheaply, so that you will hardly feel the expense, whilst the common people, besides the rice from Batavia, abundantly obtained from the homeward bound ships, might also be fairly well provided with barley. Salt meat and pork they are already commencing to do without, and are instead slaughtering oxen and sheep which cost very little. You may be quite sure that we shall arrange everything as inexpensively as possible, in order to make you feel the Cape expenditure less, but at the same time also letting you pluck the desired fruit, on which may God give the blessing.

As a further burden to the place we are sometimes loaded with many sick from the outward bound that have had somewhat long passages, but nothing compared to what we expected, as mostly all recover before their departure, so that we never have more than 60 or 80 on our hands, who are always sent away with the first ships to India, after recovery. Very few have died; for instance, this year only eleven persons both of the garrison and the sick of the ships departed this life; truly a small number compared with former years, when the Company lost hundreds of lives on the outward passage and the Cape was not called at, which next to God is now of great service to the Company with its refreshments and healthy climate, as the men are as a rule so much required in India.

Your orders therefore to the skippers to call at the Cape on pain of forfeiting the premium, are not only necessary and should be continued, but the penalty should even be made heavier, as some skippers who have great authority on their ships, and whom in consequence the mates, and much less those councillors of lower rank do not dare to contradict, have more than once said that they are not much concerned about the premium, which only amounts to fl66½, and consequently is of slight consideration. A heavier penalty would therefore not be out of place in order to compel them to touch here, as the result would be that they would bring but few sick here, for although they might soon reach the latitude of the Cape with fairly healthy crews and a sufficient quantity



of water on board to pass this place, it has already long ago been found that if those people pass the Cape and experience the cold further south, they generally fall ill and become weak, so that very difficult voyages were usually made, and a multitude of unhealthy people brought to Batavia. Sometimes skippers were induced to turn back to the Cape, as in 1654 especially, when the *Walvis*, skipper Jan van Kampen, having reached the latitude of the Cape rather soon, decided to pass; but afterwards finding the men falling ill in such numbers, he was compelled to return, and arrived here with more than 170 sick, exclusive of 3 who had died. The *Louijse* and *Gecroonde Leeuw* were in no less plight, being hardly able to furl their sails or cast anchor on their arrival here. It is therefore evident that if the outward bound at once make for the Cape they would hardly bring any sick here, for as scurvy would be only commencing, it would at once be rooted out by the daily Cape refreshments and the men brought to such strong health that it is a pleasure to see.

1656.  
25th March.

Subject to your wiser judgment, it would in our opinion not be out of place if the return ships also received more stringent orders to call at the Cape, as some of their skippers gladly seize on any pretext to pass and proceed to St. Helena. To this the Company will be still more subject, as the officers are obtaining certain information that they are to take on board sealskins here annually, which the home voyagers are as desirous of as seeing their own hearts, as we have already mentioned ere this. And though some may endeavour to find an excuse here or there, it is certain, nevertheless, that if they only will, they can always come in here, or anchor before or in the mouth of the bay, as will be shown later on, the said bay being as beautiful for entering successfully, according to the testimony of many old skippers, as any in the whole world, and if land be sighted in the proper latitude, it will be recognized quickly enough, especially by means of the familiar Table Mountain, &c., which in clear weather is visible a great distance off at sea. The rock *Walvis* (whale rock) between Robben Island and the tail of the *Lion* is about a small half mile (Dutch) distant from the former, thus leaving a space of fully  $1\frac{1}{2}$  miles between itself and the mainland. This we ourselves found to be the case when we sailed over the distance in a sloop (see our Journal of the 25th February last), hence the danger of that passage is not so great as it is supposed by some to be, who believed the *Walvis* rock to be right in the middle of the strait, which is a mistake, as above explained.

The Hon. van Goens, in his letter from St. Helena, advised us amongst others, to place some cattle on that island as a further refreshment for the ships, &c.; but this would afford greater inducement to pass this place, contrary to the Company's intentions;



1666.  
25th March.

hence with due respect to His Honour, we deemed such a step unadvisable, and the more so as such cattle would be caught without an eye on their increase, by the English, French, &c., long before the arrival there of the Company's return fleets, as is annually experienced in the case of the pigs and oranges, so that the beasts would not be for the Company but for strangers. In our opinion, therefore, subject however to your riper judgment, it would be better to make such a refreshment place unfit for use, as then the Indian Navigation would be made more difficult to them (foreigners), if at the same time no disservice is done to the Company by such a course.

We assure your honours, that with the help and blessing of God, we have a sufficient abundance of refreshments for your out and homeward bound ships, more than they will be able to consume, and that all the year round, without failure at any time. The same excellent results have also been attained in the case of cattle, as will appear from our Journal; and how could the coarse, hairy, hard sorrel of St. Helena be compared to our Dutch cabbage, turnips, radishes, yellow, red and white carrots, salad, beet, chervil, parsley, cress, and all other kinds of European fine greens as well as excellent Indian fruits, such as water melons, &c.

Oranges and lemons will also soon be in abundance here, judging from appearances, besides cattle and sheep instead of the pigs which are to be caught on that island with painful labour, and when not caught cause great inconvenience, whilst here each ship receives its proper *pro rata* share of refreshments according to the number of its crew, which refreshments moreover are prepared for and sent on board of it. This is certainly convenient so that St. Helena may well be forgotten, whilst the plants sent out by you, which arrived here in a reasonably good condition, will evidently thrive as a further refreshment and recreation.

And should you remain inclined to the Madagascar trade, and for that purpose send us the yacht asked for, or another even more suitable, there will certainly be some expedient found with which to make the English and French so odious there, that perhaps they will no longer be admitted or trusted by the natives, and thus be kept away from the country.

For that purpose the aboriginals there should be shown under our banner every friendship in the world, and on the other hand caused every annoyance by us under English, French, and Portuguese flags, the crews being disguised in false dresses, hair and beard; or such other steps may be taken as may be deemed best for the Company and most practicable for the injury of others, &c.

If vessels were despatched hence to Cabo Negro and Angola for hides, elephant tusks, slaves, rice, &c., St. Helena Nova, if not fortified, might, as suggested in the case of Old St. Helena, be conveniently called at and ruined, and at the same time a look out

kept for Portuguese prizes, especially when we obtain from you a well armed yacht which during the west monsoon might be used with a three-masted galiot like the *Tulp* or *Breukel* for voyaging towards Madagascar, and during the south-east season towards the north to Cape Negro, Angola and elsewhere, as we share your opinion that towards the north a quantity of hides, tusks, slaves and rice, &c., will be found. The passage hence to Angola could be easily made, as it has already been three times experienced that a vessel can always do the distance from St. Helena to this in 20, 23, and 26 days.

1656.  
25th March.

In accordance with your orders we have, ere this, had the islands of Tristan d'Acunha visited by the yacht *Nachtglas*, in compliance with a resolution adopted on this subject on the 11th Nov. under the Presidency of the Hon. Kemp. They were, however, found to be quite barren, rocky, steep and arid, so that it would be unadvisable for ships to look for a roadstead there, they being too dangerous to approach except in the direst distress for water, which might be obtained there, but with great trouble and danger, for the skipper and mates of the aforesaid galiot are of opinion that out of ten voyages perhaps only one will be successful in enabling the seamen to touch there, in consequence of the stormy and variable winds and cloudy sky, &c., as will be more fully seen in our Journal of the 27th January last, as well as from the annexed three Journals and the charts compiled by the aforesaid skipper and the two mates, to which we refer you.

According to our intentions, as well as by order of the Hon. van Goens (who also had his attention drawn to the matter) we have further investigated whether the plain between Table and False Bays can be cut or dug through, and the Cape thus made an island; but we found this to be impossible, even if millions of gold were expended and thousands of men employed on the work; hence the Hon. Company should at once abandon the project, as it would also be unadvisable for many other reasons more fully stated in our Journal of the 2nd February last. The best course, however, would be, as suggested by you, as if you yourselves had personally investigated the matter on the spot, to build redoubts here and there on this isthmus, which has beautiful pastures and is mostly always occupied by the natives with their cattle and consequently eaten bare. This would make the place more secure, and we would at the same time remain possessors of the pastures. These redoubts might be garrisoned by the soldiers who are now taking care of the cattle, or perhaps by one or two more, and the cattle depastured within range of the guns. This is as necessary as anything in the world and may be effected at the least possible cost.

We have had the charts of this Cape and its surroundings once more carefully examined, but hitherto not been able to discover

1656.  
25th March.

anything else than that the space of the neck or the level plain between Table and False Bays has been laid down somewhat too narrow, as it is in fact more than 6 (Dutch) miles broad; but when after this False Bay is again examined, this will be remedied at the same time, just as we did in the case of Robben and Dassen Islands, which were circumnavigated with a sloop, which took soundings everywhere, and laid down all the points according to compass, as will be seen from the annexed charts. For the rest all is well, whilst the Hon. Herpers and officers of the *Salmander* discovered besides a very fine roadstead or little bay for large ships on the south side in the mouth of Saldanha Bay, in 22 fathoms of fine sandy bottom whence they can always proceed to sea with every wind. Thence along the whole coast to within Table Bay very fine sandy bottom is also found, on 16, 20, 30 and 40 fathoms fit for anchoring in with safety; but it will be better during the South East Monsoon for ships to approach the Cape somewhat more Southerly, as during that season the currents set in very strongly towards the North, so that they can approach only with difficulty. During the North West Monsoon, however, they can more easily approach straight from the North and enter this bay better than from the South. We have also found that ships from India arriving before the bay towards the end of the South East Monsoon and finding the wind blowing rather strongly, at once, as in the case of the *Wesep* last year, immediately sail away before it towards St. Helena, though they could satisfactorily anchor in 7, 8, 10, 11 and 12 fathoms in the finest sand bottom in the world, anywhere in the mouth of the bay, without even the necessity of making for Robben Island or any other roadstead mentioned in your instructions, as the wind causes no seas, blows off shore and never lasts longer than three days, after which the anchorage below the Fort can be easily reached with any kind of breeze. This we have observed with many ships, and even made a trial with the galiots during the most violent South Easters.

Last year we communicated to you in detail our opinion regarding the trade with Madagascar, giving you also our reason for asking for the yacht, in order with it to provision Mauritius to be appended to this place, &c. We have since heard from an English Captain named Eduart Stenjan, who called here in February last in a small vessel, the *Arosia*, that the aforesaid Island could be navigated hence with more success and service for the Company somewhat lower on the inner side from the 15th degree to the most Northerly point of Cape St. Sebastian inclusive, as there we might lie in wait for Portuguese traders from Mozambique who obtain all their necessaries from there, provisions such as rice, beans, cattle, wax and all other commodities, without which Mozambique would not be able to exist, as neither that



Island nor the neighbouring Mainland produces rice or anything else on which to subsist as a substitute for bread, according to the information given by the said Englishman, who had called at Mozambique and Madagascar in an English vessel in August, 1644. He was accordingly of opinion that by hindering the provision traffic of Mozambique at the aforesaid places, the latter would be considerably embarrassed, as you will be able to see more fully in our Journal of the 9th February, 1656.

1656.  
25th March.

And as the same person believed that we would find there not only fairly civil people, as well as a better rice and slave trade than at Antongil, &c., and also a fair quantity of amber; and that moreover, the Portuguese in Mozambique could be caused very great trouble, as they are obliged to obtain thence their rice and meat and many other commodities mostly needed, we decided to bring it to your notice, that after careful consideration and the receipt of further information you may issue such orders as you may deem best in the interests of the Company; that is provided we obtain the yacht, with which we might make the attempt, when another expedition is despatched to Madagascar, as the Mozambique vessels proceeding thither in the manner mentioned, are but small vessels from 10 to 20 lasts at the most, and ordinarily armed with one or two pedereros, whilst some have only 7 or 8 muskets for their defence, and are manned by only one or two native Portuguese and six or seven blacks. In such vessels they convey all their rice, a large number of cattle, amber, &c. The cattle are principally used for refreshing the Portuguese caracks and galleons, which annually call at Mosambique for refreshments, just as our vessels do at the Cape, but which refreshments of cattle they might be deprived of by our frequenting that neighbourhood and hindering their trade with Madagascar, so that, according to the Englishman they would be so distressed in Mosambique, that they would come to great want and thus in consequence even desire to abandon their settlement; whilst in time an opportunity might offer itself to the Company easily to become mistress of the Portuguese Fortress to the great injury of that nation's Indian trade, as they would then have no places in between at which they could refresh, which nevertheless would be a necessity for them, as they would not otherwise be able to continue their voyages, in consequence of the multitude of men which they would lose during the long passages.

And though we can guess that long ere this you have obtained much better information regarding Mosambique, we could not refrain, as it was but a little trouble to us, to communicate the above to you, as the English Captain assured us that what he told us was the truth, he having been there in August, 1644, so that he gave us the result of his observations. For that reason he had wished that he had had a commission so that he might do harm to

1656. the Portuguese, with whom, however, England was at peace. Had  
 b March. such not been the case, he would have ventured all his probable  
 profits on such an expedition. His little vessel, very much like  
 the *Tulp* with three masts, would be just suitable for it as well as  
 strong enough, and if accompanied by another more powerful  
 yacht or handy flute, more awe would be inspired and the two  
 might be employed to capture the Fortress and discharge and take  
 in goods, &c., of which a considerable quantity will be obtainable  
 there. (This for your information—*D' adviso*).

In your private letter despatched by the Amsterdam Chamber,  
 and dated the 18th January last, you expressed your fear of an  
 attack from the Portuguese squadron that was to leave Lisbon last  
 spring with the new viceroy for Goa. The said Englishman had  
 also understood from the Portuguese Agent in London that they  
 had intended, if wind and weather favoured them, to call at the  
 Cape on their way, attack the Company's fort and plantations,  
 and do as much mischief as possible, as the Viceroy in consequence  
 of his victories in the Brazils has been very much encouraged and  
 grown conceited accordingly, so that as we have to dread similar  
 as well as French adventurers, a garrison of not less than 120  
 .Netherlanders should be kept here, as otherwise we shall be subject  
 to much molestation. But this number will hardly be able to  
 withstand a European force, in consequence of the many spots on  
 which a landing can be effected, which could not be very well be  
 prevented by so few men who would also have to guard the Fort.  
 And when once Europeans have effected a landing, they could,  
 in consequence of the favourable conditions of the surroundings,  
 lay siege to the Fort as they pleased, and approach right into the  
 ramparts, especially during the rainy monsoon, when the ground  
 is fairly soft for trenching.

With reverence we desire once more to refresh your memory on  
 this subject that we may be held blameless, if, on account of a weak  
 garrison anything should befall us any evening or morning (which  
 God forbid). We therefore submit this, subject to correction, as a  
 warning and timely notice. Yea! We should not be weaker even  
 over against these natives, as from time to time they are growing  
 more cunning and worse, and were it not that we carefully and  
 vigilantly every day guard the Company's cattle with at least 13  
 or 14 and even sometimes with 20 stout soldiers, besides those who  
 herd the calves, sheep, pigs, fowls, &c., in the "veld," they would  
 long since have once more been carried off by the Hottentots, as  
 they have many times attempted to do, especially Herry, Caapman,  
 and a certain old Captain called by us the black Captain, who are,  
 all three (although each of them excuses himself by throwing the  
 blame on the others) the thieves of the Company's cattle and  
 accomplices in the murder of the Dutch boy. Hence revenge and  
 their punishment may well be kept in mind, so as to be taken and



inflicted in a manner most serviceable and profitable to the Company. This course would in our opinion be fair and right enough, as thieves and murderers ought to be punished. We therefore need only await a favourable opportunity, namely—when it can be done for the best of the Company and her greatest advantage; for in our opinion Your Honours' case in this matter is just.

1656.  
25th Mar

In what a sinister manner Herry and all the other before-mentioned rogues endeavour to act towards the Company, you may be pleased to read in our daily notes, which give all details, as well as our opinion for your consideration. It were therefore to be wished that we had these rogues on one side, for we would then be able to trade with the other natives from the far interior, whose wares would be fairly cheap, and with whom we could bargain as we liked and pleased. This we have often mentioned before and therefore to avoid repetitions, we refer you to our previous communications.

Not much can be done with Herry, as his only object is to make himself rich and a great Captain, as you may see fully described in our Journal; however, according to your orders we shall act towards him and others with circumspection.

Distributed among the vessels of the return fleet are 10,342 seal skins, according to the annexed invoices. The fishing was not successful so early this year as the year before, as the seals had been very much frightened away from Saldanha Bay and Dassen Island by the crews of the *Salamander* and *West Vriesland*, as well as by the French and English. However, appearances lead us to believe that next year, with God's help, things will prosper better. But, against this scarcity of seals you may at present place the conservation of the ships before-mentioned, in consequence of the refreshments found there, for they were full of sick who had mostly all become convalescent before we could render them any assistance from here. This richly makes up for the loss (of seals).

In future we would like to know from you what kinds of seal skins are best liked in the Fatherland, viz., the large or small ones. And should the small ones realize half or a quarter of the price of a large one, they would be better to collect, on account of their smaller bulk and because during one season more could be prepared than large ones, whilst the small ones are caught with less danger than the big ones, which bite very much, and consequently often wound the men, causing serious wounds in their legs, &c. The small ones have also finer fur than the large ones, and should the prepared muff skins not render 10 times as much as the others, they might be excused, as they require much time, as 10 other skins can be prepared against one muff. We therefore request your further orders on this subject, that we may regulate our actions to the greatest profit of the Company.



1656.  
25th March,

In order to carry the seal fishers to and fro and towards the Islands, we have had built here a large sloop named by us the *Robbejacht*, with a mizzen mast and foresail, &c. This we did with little expense. She carries 6 men, the chief of whom will be a third mate. This saves us a whole galiot, which we would have had to keep for the purpose, instead of being employed for many other purposes in the Company's service, viz., the frequentation of Madagascar and the discovery of new places like this year in the case of Tristan d'Acunha.

We have already mentioned the good success of the cattle trade

As we now have so much cattle we find that there is very little pasture or food for them during the dry season, so that they grow so lean that some lie down for good in the veld through weakness. It would therefore be good if it could be so arranged that a large number of sheep are placed on Robben Island, where they grow as fat as pork. At present the Company still possesses 400, and should their numbers increase, they would serve as excellent refreshments for the passing ships, and give greater satisfaction to the skippers, who can receive but very little satisfaction with the lean kine, which sometimes also fail them. But this cannot be mended as we can barter nothing else than what the natives bring us. We would also like to rear the young calves in the manner of the Fatherland by accustoming them not to drink from the udder. This the old cows cannot be accustomed to, and are therefore sent on board the ships. The young bulls, when castrated, grow into heavy bullocks, and when in time they become abundant they may be salted down in winter when they are at their best and very fat; a successful trial having already been made.

In our letters of former years we advised you that the vessels here were not subject to the worm. This is true, and is still daily experienced in the sloops which have been lying 3 or 4 years on the waters here; on the other hand, we have found the worm in the galiots before their arrival here, very likely obtained whilst passing the Brazilian coast. Therefore they should no longer be sent hither without a double hide, as the *Nachtglas* was found to be full of worm holes before her arrival here, and was therefore beached at Saldanha Bay in order, if possible, to bream her, which was also effected, as will be seen from our Resolution dated . . . . . and specially adopted by us for the purpose.

We are at present busy making a permanent jetty of stone, about 70 or 80 roods into the sea. This entails much labour, but is nevertheless urgently necessary, that the men need no longer, in order to lead the water into the boats, stand up to their necks in the sea, which causes sickness also, all which will be prevented by this jetty.

A fairly good hospital has already been erected, and that the sick may have every comfort, we have appointed over it 3 directors to take proper care of as well as to maintain proper order in, it, &c., as you will see from our Resolution of the 29th January specially adopted to that end, and to which we refer you, awaiting your orders regarding what you may further be pleased to have done here in the service of the Company.

1656.  
25th March.

In February last a French ship, named the *St. George*, arrived in Saldanha Bay. She had left Nantes 2 years ago on behalf of the Governor La Miljeray. She had sailed *via* Madagascar to the Red Sea for plunder (om te roven), with a bark like a galiot with three masts, which had been brought to Madagascar in pieces, and was put together there at their Fort Tolenhaer. It was, however, taken from them by the English in the Red Sea, and as they had consequently been frustrated in their object, they had proceeded to the Island Succotora, where they had obtained some aloes, musk, and civet. Thence they had returned *via* Mascarenhas (on which men were stationed for planting tobacco, of which they took in 200 rolls to St. Maria, and thence to their Fort Tolenhaer, situated 4 (Dutch) miles from the Bay St. Lucia in Madagascar. There they had taken on board 7 or 800 cowhides, a quantity of wax and gum, &c. As regards further particulars and the poor garrison of the French there, we refer you to our journal of the 21st February, 1656, so that you may be able to consider what benefit the Company may still in course of time derive from that large island.

On board of the French ship was also some mineral found on the big island. What it was will no doubt be discovered at Nantes; and should it be worth anything, there would be a chance for the Company to secure a share of it, because the Netherlanders who traffic there would have a better run of customers than the French, as will be more fully seen in our journal.

The annexed memorandum will briefly show you what ships have been here since the departure of *De Prins te Paard*, which brought us the general despatch of the Seventeen and of some of the Chambers dated last year, and which have, in our opinion, been properly replied to, whilst the orders they contain will be promptly carried out.

With our humblest respects and greeting we commend you to the grace of the Almighty and ourselves to your kind favour.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.

In the Fort the Good Hope, the 25th March, 1656.

1656.  
—  
25th March.

Petition for the Cape:—

Some scrubbing brushes, brushes, brooms, and turks' heads; also whitewash brushes, in order to keep the Company's storerooms and dwelling-houses clean.

Medicines like last year, being very highly necessary for the sick left here.

200 shod shovels, 100 do. spades, 3 or 400 flints, 2 or 300 lbs. coarse and fine goose shot; cloth, serge, say buttons, silk ribbons, &c., like last year.

600 pairs dry leather and 50 do. Spanish leather shoes.

100 overcoats.

3,000 guilders in specie.

Brabant clover to sow for the horses.

Paper, &c., like last year.

10 or 12 hair sieves.

100 thick plates of copper or vase copper, according to the annexed sample, of which the natives are very fond.

6 rings thick copper wire, 50 do. thin wire, according to the annexed sample, with which to barter sheep, the natives not wishing to have the Indian "Loyang" or copper wire.

1 or 200 Northern deals with every ship for one or two years still, as for the men's sakes sawing is very expensive here, besides it being too difficult to do so in consequence of the distance and heights of the mountains.

200 cooks' axes; crucibles in which to melt the copper chips falling from the plates and other copper.

Some red copper plates with which to patch kettles.

100 lbs. half wax, half tallow candles, as no wax has been received from Batavia.

1 handy horse mill with its stones, &c., as to all appearance we shall be so far advanced next year in wheat cultivation that it will be required.

Necessaries for a barley mill:—

1 pair of barley stones, or stones with which to grind barley.

1 pair mill stones.

2 fine

1 medium

1 coarse

} sieve, through which to sift wheat meal.

1 wheel with two lantern wheels, and their axles attached.

1 dozen chisels for sharpening the stones.

2 bushes (Kreutzen) to be sunk into the stones.

2 axles on which the stones are to run.

1 hair sieve with four full sieves; all to be round. Two of them must be fine, one medium, and one coarse.

3 sockets in one of which the beam of the mill turns, the axles of the stones running in the two others.

1 barley chest with five sieves, each in its own frame.

List of the persons who have died in 1655, in the Fort the Good Hope, at Cabo de Boâ Esperance, of the Chamber Amsterdam :— 1655.  
25th March.

Andries Fransz of Wesel, soldier	} arrived here on the
Lourens Pietersz of Maesterlant, arquebusier,	
Jan de Vos of Brussels, Adelborst, arquebusier, arrived in the <i>Vogel Phenix</i> , 1653.	} <i>Salamander</i> in 1653.
Adam Dyns of Haarlem, arquebusier, arrived in yacht <i>Gideon</i> in 1654.	
Matys Lourensz of Hamburg, young boatswain,	} arrived in <i>Het Hof van Zeeland</i> in 1654.
Carel Pietersz of Heylighsont, young boatswain,	

Of the Chamber Zealand :—

Jacob van Santen of Middelburg, boy, arrived in the *H. Louyse* in 1655.

Of the Chamber Rotterdam :—

Bastiaan Leendertsz of Pernis, boatswain, arrived in the *Rotterdam* in 1655.

Of the Chamber Enckhuysen :—

Jacob Jansz of Amsterdam, arquebusier	} arrived in <i>de Ge- croonde Leeuw</i> in 1655.
Symon Broers of Warga,	
Rommert Rommertsz of Harlingen, boatswain,	

List of papers transmitted to the Lords Seventeen with the *Malacca* :—

No. 18. Two journals of the Skipper and Master of the galiot *Nachtglas*, regarding their voyage to Tristan D'Aounha and their experiences.

No. 19. Little chart of the Fort at the Cape of Good Hope and Tristan D'Aounha.

No. 24. Muster roll of the men at the Cape, including the seal catchers, sick and others.

List of documents transmitted to the Lords Seventeen with the *Provincie* :—

No. 12. Charts of Tristan D'Aounha, the Cape, and its islands.

List of documents transmitted to the Delft Chamber with the *Phenix*.

List of documents transmitted to the Rotterdam Chamber with the *Phenix*.

List of documents transmitted to the Hoorn Chamber with the *Gecroonde Leeuw*.

List of documents transmitted to the Enckhuysen Chamber with the *Gecroonde Leeuw*.



Memorandum or instructions for the officers of the yacht  
*Nachtglas* :—

1656.  
27th March. As these four French ships are lying here, and it may happen that before their departure, some of the Company's ships may arrive on the roadstead, and not expecting them, may approach in an unprepared state, and thus be unexpectedly surprised, it has been decided for these and other pregnant reasons to let you leave in company with this return fleet, in order to cruise outside, in sight of land or further away, as the weather may permit, for the four return ships, still expected, and notify the fact to them, so that they may be on their guard and ready for action when entering the bay; or should so much time have passed that they are of opinion that they will be unable to come up with the other six ships at St. Helena, you shall take over from them the goods shipped in them for the Cape, in order to be conveyed hither in the galiot. But should you find one or more of them before the 6th or 8th April, you shall do your best to be in Table Bay before them, in order to receive further orders.

And should you fall in with any outward bound vessels from home, you shall give them the same warning, and in order to suffer no annoyance from the French you shall proceed with them to Dassen Island, in order to bring us tidings from there, and hear from us in return how matters are situated here."

In the Fort, the Good Hope, the 27th March, 1656.

(Signed) J. v. RIEBBERCK.

To Batavia.

7th April. Safe arrival of the return fleet on the 15th March, under command of the Hon. Bogaerts. Excellent refreshments afforded them. Their departure on the 28th following for St. Helena. All this you know from previous letters. Also the arrival of four French ships, and their intentions which may be gathered from the annexed letters of the general Company to us, as well as from our despatch to the same, dated 25th March from which you may gather the condition of this place, to which we refer you for brevity's sake.

This will be brought to you by the *Hector*, the last ship of the autumn squadron.

The annexed list will tell you what ships were here this year.

Annexed is our petitions for next year, to which we have added rice, as their Honours at home have not finally decided to continue the Madagascar trade, and the *Tulp* has not yet returned thence

so that we are left in ignorance regarding further experiences, &c., all which compel us to have a care for our most necessary provisions, in order not again, as previous to this, to come to want.

1656.  
7th April.

The galiot *Appelboom* has not yet arrived, so that we fear that some mishap has befallen her. According to resolutions adopted by the Broad Council under the Hon. Bogaerts, the *Nachtglas* has been sent to St. Helena to fetch thence the goods, which, according to your later advices, have been shipped in the late vessels which have not called here, so that we believe that they have passed. On her return we intend to send her on to Batavia, and according to your orders also the assistant Van Heyningen, who is still away in the *Tulp* on the Madagascar expedition.

The homeward bound left here only one servant girl belonging to the Hon. Bogaert named Catrina. She will be sent to Batavia with the first married family proceeding thither, so that the Hon. Serceius may look out for her.

It would be a desirable matter if some free industrious Chinese or Mardyekers could be induced to come hither with their slaves, in order to earn a living, especially by rice planting. In course of time such persons would be able to profit considerably from it, provided that at first they be allowed such premiums (preminenenten) as are customary in India, or may be arranged by you in order to encourage those people and give them a chance to prosper, &c. By advice of Indian gentlemen who have passed here, we have decided to draw your attention to this matter, that you may consider it, and decide as may be deemed best in the interests of the Company, as rice planting is a most necessary industry, and abundant suitable places are found here for the purpose.

This vessel takes with her an Englishman who has been hiding in the country, out of the four French vessels mentioned. He has now discovered himself and begged to be permitted to proceed to Batavia and thence to Bantam to his own people. We have granted him a passage to Batavia and leave the rest to you. He will be able to tell you all the designs of the French, which are especially directed against the English ships wherever they may meet them. But should they fall in with a Company's ship and think themselves able to overmaster it, they would not hesitate to do so with their letters of reprisals received from the King of Portugal, which according to the advices from our Masters, they have with them. We are therefore not without anxiety, and hope that they will find no opportunity for such a purpose.

For the projected jetty we are at present removing a large number of big beams from the forest, in order to have them at hand, and convert them into joints, ribs, heavy frames, &c., so as to be filled with stone and sunk, as no piles can be sunk into the ground, which is rocky beneath the sand. Great labour is required for this no



1656.  
7th April

doubt, but when once completed, it will be a good thing, for which we would gladly have liked some assistance from the return fleet, but it seems that very little can be effected with the homeward bound crews, so that we shall have to complete it ourselves.

This vessel will also bring you about 30 persons left sick here by previous vessels, and now recovered. About as many are still in Hospital, who, we trust, will be able to follow with the next ships; and as we remain burdened continually with sick, besides our garrison. We pray you above all still to provide us with rice.

(Signed) J. v. RIEBEECK.

P.S.—On the invoice of goods received with the *Hector* there is the following deficit:—1 case No. 9A containing 250 flaying knives, 2,000 hooks, 60 lines and 1 packet half round files; and another marked No. 5 containing 36 dozen flaying knives, which have no doubt been shipped by mistake in one of the earlier vessels and carried to Batavia. We therefore request that they may be looked for, and when found, sent to us by first opportunity as we are very much in want of them in the seal fishery, they having been sent us for that express purpose; the files being intended to sharpen the saws in the forest.

Requisition for the Cape:—

25 lasts of rice.	
25 leaguers arrack.	
20 or 30 picols black sugar	} in casks or cases, as otherwise
4        „    white    „	
12        „    wax.	} about $\frac{2}{3}$ melt away and are lost.
2        „    pepper	
12 lbs. mace	} necessary for the sick, whose food
20 lbs. cinnamon and	
some nutmegs	
	is prepared separate daily, and
	for which a great deal (of these
	condiments) is required.

As changes and clothing for the men—

6 packs guinea linen.  
2 „    Surat or Golconda counterpanes.  
2 „    Baftas.  
100 pieces of variously coloured ginghams.  
2 packs taffachelas.  
2 „    sail clothing.  
2 „    common and fine mouris.  
2 „    black chintz.  
150 bundles cane (very necessary).  
6 or 8 horses, if at all practicable, as much work is done by  
and much service obtained from them.

List of documents per the yacht *Hector*.

the Seventeen per the galiot *Nachtglas*, via St. Helena.

1656.  
—  
8th April.

Our last was dated the 25th March and dispatched with the return fleet which left 3 days later. We trust the vessels have arrived safely, and also what was sent in them, viz.: in charge of Hon. Pelgrim on board the *Malacca*, 2 civet cats and 2 inches for the Amsterdam Chamber, and for the Chamber land in the care of the Hon. Bogaert, one ostrich. Distributed among the undermentioned vessels were 10,342 seal skins, large, small and well spread; also some muff skins, viz.:—

In the <i>Walvis</i> large loose skins	..	..	2,090
” ” <i>Gecroonde Leeuw</i> ”	..	..	1,595
Besides 3 casks with small skins	..	..	1,500
1 cask with muff skins	..	..	157
In the <i>Phoenix</i> 50 bundles each containing 100 small skins	..	..	5,000
Total	..	..	<u>10,342</u>

Invoices are annexed. Not without much trouble did we get them into the fleet, as every one felt disinclined to take them on board. Accordingly a small flute or yacht, as suggested by you in your letter of the 30th October, 1655, for conveying them over as well as the train oil, should you deem either worth the trouble, would not be unwelcome. Such a vessel might at the same time be employed to provision Mauritius and Madagascar, and navigate, as you proposed, the Coast of Angola, which could be done very conveniently from this; there evidently many good slaves might be obtained, better than those of Madagascar; also rice which grows there abundantly and is necessary for provisioning this island and Mauritius, so long as the freemen and their slaves have not advanced so far that by their produce we are enabled to feed ourselves and so excuse the annual equipage from Batavia, which in order to provision Mauritius will otherwise have to be continued as yet. Instead of the *Tulp* we shall also require a larger ship, that one may always be kept here for sailing to and from catching whales. For this more sloops will also be required, wainscoting if that fishery is to be taken in hand, as sometimes a sloop is lost in stormy weather. An additional vessel should also be provided for annually conveying the skins, &c., to Europe, to which might be added the ebony from Mauritius, so as to cause the least inconvenience to the return fleet, which might then, according to your intentions, easily bring us the clothing required from Batavia, as the Governor-General and Councillors of India have begun to do this year.

The catching of seals has been more successful than was expected, so that we trust that the portion which we cannot

1656.  
8th April.

despatch now, we shall be able to send on a future occasion with many more, if the market for it be only favourable.

Having re-perused your letter after the departure of the return fleet we find that the following replies are still required :—

Should the whale fishery be taken in hand, it will entail a heavy expenditure, especially as regards men, whilst a large portion of the train oil, which has to cross the line will be lost by leakage, and spoil everything stowed below it.

At least 3 sloops will be required, each carrying six men or 18 together—2 disembowellers, 4 blubber cutters and carriers, 4 blubber choppers, 10 or 12 men for boiling, casking, rolling away, &c—total 40 men, who are to be confined to that work solely, and will have to be paid on an average annually including the extra wages for harpooners, steersmen, line men, disembowellers, &c., £5,000, and for their food half as much, or a total of £7,500. And supposing a quarter of a hogshead realised £30, and that the flute brought over intact, in spite of the leakage, besides her provisions and skins, 250 quarter hogsheads, which would be much, only £7,500 would be realised, so that we cannot understand how it is calculated that so much profit is derivable from the oil that it will be worth while to obtain it with any profit and the express equipment of more than one vessel. Hence to keep so many men for so little, appears to us too expensive and inexpedient. Were this not the case sufficient oil would be obtainable with the 40 men, if, as stated, it could be conveyed with profit in more than one vessel, for in that case there would be no doubt about the quantity. Otherwise we can only see expenses but no profit, and the neglect of important matters. Hence, under correction, we deem it best, that for the present (as India does not require the oil, which might otherwise be sent thither in the outward bound without an express equipment), we should confine ourselves to seal fishing, and the collection of so many skins as may annually serve as return cargo instead of oil; besides there will be the ivory to be traded for at Angola, which is not liable to leakage and gives off no stench or similar nuisances. Thus, in our opinion, the costs will be covered, besides being accommodated from those parts (Angola, &c.) with slaves, who are as necessary here as anything in the world for the convenience of the freemen, and bringing more lands under cultivation without expense to the Company, and especially also for the seal fishery, instead of employing wage earners for the purpose.

We would, however, make a trial with whale fishing, but as we have no larger vessel than a galiot, it will be very difficult to catch the fish, and all kinds of expenses have to be incurred for the preparatory steps, not only for a trial, but to keep it going. Accordingly, for the reasons given, we shall leave it in abeyance until your further orders, and collect as much oil from the seals as

may be necessary for our establishment here. This can be done without any appreciable expense, and simultaneously with seal fishing. At the same time we shall be able to keep ourselves busy with agriculture and the erection of a large jetty, which is a big work, and will take a long time. But it is urgently necessary as we have mentioned in our previous letter. However, should you notwithstanding decide on the whale fishery, we shall, as soon as we have received the flute or yacht asked for, be quickly able in this season of the year, to obtain a good quantity of oil, as there are enough whales, and most likely very easily captured, especially in Saldanha Bay which is exceedingly full of them.

1656.  
8th April.

From the officers of the previous squadron you will no doubt have heard of the arrival of the 4 French ships and that 3 others were to follow, in accordance with your advices contained in your general despatch, from which we also observed that you had well understood their designs; and as far as we could understand them, it was their intention to occupy Madagascar in three places, viz.: on their old Fort, Tolanhaer at St. Lucia, the Bay Antongil and another place (ende oock daer mede), but we do not see that it will benefit them much, as they are provided with wholly unwilling, lazy, poor and very many sick men, so that, according to their own statement, they will, through want of sails, dismantle one or more of their vessels at Madagascar, and go cruising with the rest, especially against the English, which seems to be their chief object, as far as they hinted.

From our Journals of the 25th-31st March, 1656, you will find that during their stay here, they conducted themselves fairly well, and also how we treated them.

As already mentioned in previous letters, the plants arrived here in fair condition. They have been planted and seem to be thriving well. We wish you to send us some more of all kinds of grafted apple, pear, quince, and also mulberry trees, from which to cultivate silk, and also some chestnut trees, rather than seed; as they will no doubt thrive well here, as have been found in the case of 3 or 4 sent out by private parties.

The *Hector* arrived here on the 31st March, so that, as far as we know, all the autumn ships have passed safely.

There was some reason for the complaints of some, regarding the daily work here, but now matters have improved, as labour is no longer so heavy, excepting in the case of the gardeners, seal catchers, and sawyers in the forest, who have the hardest lot, and whose work might be done by slaves, if we only had them. These wage earners might be excused and sufficient slaves obtained from Angola. They are a fine sort, and Batavia might at the same time be accommodated, as according to the letter of the Hon. Governor General and Councillors of India, the Company there is always soberly provided with slaves, so that they have been unable to comply with our requisition in this respect.

1656.  
8th April.

Besides what we have mentioned in our requisition already despatched, we find that we still require:—

100 flat iron staves principally for gun carriages and wheel tires:

1 case with all kinds of paints and linseed oil.

1,000 lbs. tobacco as before, as much rots, and is used by the Hottentoots (independent of the trade), and given them for fetching fuel and for other services.

10 or 12 asses which may *en passant* be obtained on the islands, if the skippers receive written orders for that express purpose, otherwise they will never bring any on account of the inconvenience caused by those animals.

Also as many horses, as, notwithstanding our reiterated pressing requests we cannot obtain any from Batavia, without which further cultivation cannot be advanced, hence if this year 1, 2, or 3 were sent hither from Patria in every vessel and yacht, it would be a most desirable matter for bringing the land under proper cultivation with freemen, or by the Company with slaves, should we have any, as the oxen of this country are too wild for the purpose, as proved by attempts successively made, whilst to have such work done by human beings we consider too heavy and not very practicable.

When the galiot *Tulp* returns from Madagascar and the *Nachtglas* from St. Helena, both will have to undergo repairs, and necessarily be sent on to Batavia. We shall therefore be left without a vessel and therefore pray that the flute or yacht, which we asked for, may be sent out in good time in their stead, in order to be employed in the manner already mentioned.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.

List of papers sent to St. Helena per the *Nachtglas* for the Directors and addressed to the care of the Hon. Gaspar van den Bogaerde, Admiral of the Fleet:—

List of papers sent by the same yacht to St. Helena for the Zealand Chamber.

---

To the Hon. Gaspar van den Boogaerde, Councillor Extraordinary of India and Commander of the Return Fleet, anchored at St. Helena, per the yacht *Nachtglas*.

As the other ships, belonging to your fleet, have not yet arrived here, we decided by resolution on the 24th last to send this galiot to you in order to take over the provisions and necessaries which have been shipped at Batavia for the Cape in the vessels mentioned, which have passed us. We also pray you to send us the

three other boat sails with their jibs in order to be used here for the seal catchers, and in the forest, where they are much required, as we have only received those of three vessels and without any jibs, which we also now ask for, as they can be of no service to them. Also out of each ship's provisions some mace, cinnamon, cloves, and one or two bags of pepper, as much is used up for the sick left here; also some paddy for sowing, which has been forgotten.

And whereas on the arrival of the *Hector* on the 31st last, we were informed that the seal skins realized much money at home, we would respectfully remind and request you to be pleased to have an examination made on board the *Walvis*, *Phenix*, and *Gecroonde Leeuw*, to see whether, according to orders of our Lords Masters they are kept properly dry, kept properly conditioned, stowed away and looked after.

Also to have a thorough search made for the stowaways, viz.:—

Jan Pietersz, Soenwater, boatman.

Jan Teunisz, of Guinea, a black sailor.

Geurt van Outdoor, soldier, &c.

Jacob Toevooy, a mason.

Not for their beautiful faces, which are of little consequence, but because of the results, especially as regards Jacob Toevooy, a mason, and Egbert Meyndertsz, who repaired your Honour's oven, and has before his time been graciously permitted to return home. For this ungrateful fault, he should with your permission be sent back. Toevooy has been stowed away by him on your ship, and therefore, with an eye on the consequences, it would please us, and be of service to the Company, that at least the 4 persons mentioned be placed in irons and thus sent back to us.

The skipper of the galiot has been ordered to bring with him some apple and orange trees. For that purpose he is accompanied by one of our gardeners who has a knowledge of these matters; also to catch the horses that are there and bring them hither. Our prayer to you is that you may admonish him to attend to these matters, and that with his memory refreshed he may employ more zeal, as the horses are of the utmost consequence to us for the Company's service, and the trees are not less necessary for rearing, for the greater refreshment of the Company's ships.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.

---

Instructions for the officers of the galiot *Nachtglas* during her voyage to St. Helena.

In accordance with the resolution of the Broad Council of the Return Fleet adopted in our presence, and dated the 24th March last, the time fixed having expired without the appearance of the



1656.  
8th April. 4 return ships expected here; you shall, with the first favourable wind, which God grant! weigh anchor and proceed to sea, in order to reach St. Helena as soon as possible; and in order not to miss it, run up to the latitude 30 or 40 (Dutch) miles to the east of it, in order thus to make for it with a certain course.

Having arrived there safely, you shall at once deliver the accompanying packet of letters addressed to the Hon. Gaspar van den Boogaerde, Councillor of India and Commander of the Return Fleet, or in his absence to whomsoever may be found there on behalf of the Company.

And as this voyage is expressly undertaken to fetch thence the goods shipped at Batavia in the aforesaid 4 vessels for this place, you shall, should the 4 vessels have not yet arrived there, and the other six vessels already left before their arrival, wait for the former at least until the first or tenth of June, and in the meanwhile do your best to catch the horses, in order to bring them hither, as this is of great consequence to the Company here. You shall also bring in tubs filled with earth, as many apple and orange trees as you may be able to collect during the 3 or 4 last days of your stay there; also some young pigs. We wish you a prosperous voyage to and fro.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBECK.

Ampliation of the preceding instructions to the officers of the *Nachtglas* :—

14th April. Though you did put to sea for St. Helena, and met the 4 return ships at sea, and returned with them to this place, so that we have been accommodated with the goods which were shipped in them for us, for which purpose you had been expressly despatched, it has nevertheless been decided by the Hon. Sarcorius, Commander of this squadron, and his principal councillors as well as the Commander of this place, to send you as soon as possible with the said galiot to the aforesaid island, in order to inform the Hon. Bogaert of the arrival of the 4 ships, &c. You shall therefore leave with the first favourable breeze and make as much haste as you can, in order to arrive there as soon as possible and deliver all the papers entrusted to you to His Honour. And as you will not be encumbered with any goods on your return voyage, you shall make still greater efforts to capture the horses and bring them hither, even if some time be spent for that purpose, as they are so much needed for the work here, needed as bread for the mouth; also the apple and lemon trees, pigs, &c.

And in case you do not overtake the fleet of the Hon. Bogaert, you shall remain there until the arrival of these vessels in order to carry out the instructions which Commander Sarcerius shall give you.

1656.  
14th April.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.

To Batavia.

Since our last of the 7th instant, the *Orangie*, *Eliphant*, *Enckhuysen* and *N. Rotterdam* arrived safely on the 11th following in command of the Hon. Sarcerius. They brought us your letter of the 1st February and the supplement to our requisition according to invoice. We had, however, hoped to receive more rice and arrack (our greatest want). The five ships of last year's equipment, which you mention in your last as not yet having arrived, will no doubt have done so shortly afterwards; all left this with healthy crews, viz., the *Arnhem*, *Salamander*, *Honingen*, *Amersfoort* and *Westervriesland*.

21st April.

How all the return as well as the outward bound ships have been abundantly supplied with all kinds of refreshments, the impartial reports which have reached you will clearly show. According to every appearance these refreshments will, with God in the van, increase day after day for the special conservation of the health of the crews. This vessel will take with her some of the convalescents. The rest of the sick will, we trust, be soon on their legs, in order to follow with the next ships.

The female slave of the Hon. Bogaert has been manumitted by him, and with consent of the Hon. Sarcerius, has at her own request remained here.

This vessel also takes consigned to you a slave named Abraham, placed in our hands in 1653 by skipper Jan Knecht and the junior merchant Alexander van Herten. He had been found on the *Malacca* as a stowaway from Batavia. According to Knecht and van Herten he is the slave of Cornelius Lichthart, arrack distiller in Batavia. We had often written to him offering to buy the man for a reasonable sum, &c., but only lately received a reply, so that we intended to come to an agreement with him; but as at the same time we also received a letter from Sieur Adriaan van der Burgh that it was his slave, we do not know who is the real owner, and have therefore despatched the man to you, as being also a fugitive and accordingly (as we think) fallen into the hands of justice. He has been always employed in the Company's service, because all the time we received no reply from Lichthart except now. Copies of his and V. d. Burg's letters are annexed. And as in consequence of ill health the man was unable to earn half his food, Sieur v. d. Burgh, if the real owner, should instead

1856.  
21st April.

of his big pretensions, in our opinion be made to pay half of the food money. But we leave this to your wiser judgment. Annexed is also a declaration by the slave himself from which it seems that he ran away from Lichthart's house. What the facts are you will be able to discover yourselves on the spot, as one of the two pretended owners must have falsely claimed the man.

How the *Elephant* drifted in the roadstead between the 17th and 18th instant, ran aground and was safely refloated, the officers of the *Tertholen* will be able to tell you. For brevity's sake we refer you to them.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.

List of annexures to the preceding despatch.

---

To the Seventeen.

22nd April.

We sent you with the previous ships 10,342 sealskins, and now we have shipped in these 4 vessels 2,760 more, or a total for this year of 13,102 skins. We trust that they will find a good market as a solace for your expenses here.

In order to be able to collect more in future we left off hunting somewhat early, partly in order not to make the seals too shy, and partly because we have observed that we would not be able to find any room for more in this year's return fleet. Hence it would not be out of place if they were shipped separately in a small flute, which might (on her return) bring us slaves from Angola, who are very much needed here, and may be obtained cheaply there, as we have been informed.

And should you decide to have the skins conveyed to Europe in an express flute, it will be necessary at once to send us a second, in order not to be left here without a vessel, and to enable one of them to return home annually. She might thus also navigate to Madagascar and Mauritius in order to provision the latter island. She might also bring us the clothing for ourselves and Mauritius, which is now distributed among the return ships, and thus an express vessel with our supplies from Batavia could be excused and the return fleet relieved of the shipment of sealskins, which, as you rightly state, cause a great stench, and cannot be conveniently stowed away in those vessels which are always so full; and can accordingly be only brought home in an indifferent condition. Nevertheless we have endeavoured to put on board the ships as many as possible, and should the little flute or yacht arrive, there is a probability that we shall send more.

As mentioned ere this, the *Nachtglas* and *Tulp* will, on their return from St. Helena and Madagascar, be despatched to Batavia for repairs, so that another will be required in their stead, but no

galiot, as the gaff sail is too small and unmanageable, refusing to tack or turn, so that great danger is caused in consequence on this coast, and a serviceable square sail will be far better. 1656.  
22nd April.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.

List of annexures to the preceding despatch.

---

To Amsterdam.

Although we have given full particulars of the condition of this place to the Seventeen, we cannot refrain from mentioning to you, by this English vessel, the *Goodwill* (which arrived here on the 3rd instant (having left Masulipatnam with saltpetre and coast cloth on the 26th January last), what happened here since the departure of the return fleet. 10th June.

The cattle trade is in a fairly desirable condition, but Herry, the Caapmen and their confreres are somewhat troublesome in this respect, though, at present, if we only wished it, nicely in our power, as they are residing near the Company's settlement in 3 or 4 troops with more than 200 cattle, oxen and sheep, without wishing to sell any, professing to act as brokers between us and the other natives, who often arrive from the far interior; and that they are the cause of their coming hither and that without their assistance no one would come down. Experience, however, teaches us more and more differently, viz. :—

That they are merely seeking their own profit, without parting with their own (cattle) and thus to become rich in herds, which they depasture everywhere around here beside our own, and though we often send word to them to remain a distance off, they protest, for the reasons adduced by them, that they at least deserve to live under the protection of the Company and depasture their cattle, &c. Sometimes also they even boldly allege that the land belongs to them and not to the Company, and so forth. For the present it will be necessary, according to your advice, to proceed prudently, but when the Company begins to be so abundantly provided with cattle (most highly required) it will be necessary to think of means wherewith all the pastures may be kept and preserved for the Company alone, and cut them off at least from Herry, the Caapmen and their mates. The annexed small chart will show how fitly this could be done with a redoubt 2 (Dutch) miles from the Fort on the neck or isthmus of the plain between False and Table Bays, and in between 3 or 4 watch-houses, under the protection of which agriculture may also be developed, trials in which are being made this season, the success of which will be communicated to you in due course. We trust

1856.  
10th June.

that the crops will not be so exposed there to the violent south-easters as they are here, and therefore believe that they will do well. This we also wish, and therefore request you to send us in addition to our previous requisitions 3 or 4 large casks of good fresh rye seed, 3 or 4 do. oats, and 3 or 4 do. horse beans, which will from all appearances succeed well. But you will be pleased to send them as well as the plants ordered by us with no other than the winter ships, which leave home about Christmas and arrive here at the right sowing time, in March and April. The seed will thus be newly gathered in the Fatherland, and arrive here beautifully fresh in the most suitable season for being put into the earth. All that is sent at other times of the year we found to be wasted money and trouble.

Wheat and barley, however, we hope to be sufficiently provided with from our own production, as the crops are looking fine, so that the little horse mill may well be sent us.

The Martinique tobacco at 9 stivers per lb. received with the *Dolphyn* and *Hector* in cannisters and in such thick twists arrived in excellent condition. We found it to be of the right sort for these natives, who are so eager for it that sometimes we have already bartered sheep for some without the addition of copper. Apparently it will be the cause of our obtaining much cattle during the season when the natives come down, and we therefore request you henceforth to send us the same and no other.

Also some ground nuts in a case with sand or earth, and some dry in a bag, as well as some seed in order to succeed in one way or the other.

Some Tarragon plants; all kinds of grafted cherries, chestnuts, plums, peaches, quinces, medlars, and apple and pear trees in boxes, as we find from 3 or 4 sent by private persons that they thrive excellently here. All if possible to be sent with the winter ships for the reasons stated.

Vines also promise well; also the currants and gooseberries, but what will be the result in the case of the straw-and blackberries we are not yet able to tell. The Fatherland oak trees seem to succeed well, and the St. Helena apple and lemon trees excellently, as well as some Indian ones grown from seeds. At present there are already about 70 small trees growing beautifully, some of which are already 4 or 5 feet high. Every day we are expecting 4 or 500 more with the *Nachtglas*, in order to cultivate them here abundantly.

What success the *Tulp* will have at Madagascar we cannot as yet tell, as that galiot contrary to all expectation is still staying away and commencing to cause us some anxiety. We hope for the best, however, and that taking it at its worst (having left thence too late in the season) she has been forced by stormy weather to return to Madagascar and winter there. This we should know in

November or December next, otherwise she must have suffered disaster, which may God avert! In the meanwhile we in consequence remain destitute of a vessel, as the *Nachtglas*, immediately after her return hither, will be despatched to Batavia for repairs. If the little *Tulp* had returned in time, we would have considered the advisability of making an effort towards Angola, which will now have to be deferred until we have obtained from you a suitable flute or yacht. Our opinion, confirmed by the experience of various seamen, is that Angola can be very easily reached by a vessel from here; and as a yacht must be annually despatched from Batavia expressly to provision Mauritius, this might be more easily and less expensively done by one and the same flute or yacht from here, which might touch at Madagascar on the way, so that the express vessel from Batavia could be altogether dispensed with, as ere this fully pointed out. An eye might thus also be kept on the French at Madagascar, so that the expenses of the voyage, besides the rice trade, could be covered by conveying hither ox hides abundantly obtainable there. And because Governor Lemeljery of Nantes attends to this business so earnestly and supports it so thoroughly, we are induced to believe that there is more in it than one as yet knows; and as we have pointed out above, this might annually be spied out *en passant* from this place, as well as what the Portuguese are doing on the N. side of the island, concerning whom we have given detailed particulars in our former letters to which we refer you. Annexed is a memorandum of the chief surgeon of this Fort, named Cornelis Bosselaer, showing what medicines were missing in the new chest lately received, as well as a list of what is annually required for the sick continually arriving here. We beg that they may be sent to us as well as the necessary instruments to be permanently kept here; a fine compact shop or apothecary having been established in good order and apart in one of the brick houses within the Fort. What rules have been drawn up for the hospital and the greater comfort of the sick you will be pleased to gather from our annexed resolutions.

The "Vigoeni" hats were very much damaged in the case and found to be mouldy, evidently because the case had stood on too damp a place. This we mention to remind you in future to bear it in mind that the skippers are made to stow their cargo somewhat drier. Nevertheless they are distributed on account at five reals each, and also sold for cash. According to your orders, all other European wares are sold at a trifle more than cost price, though in our opinion some articles, that are cheaply priced, might well be charged a little higher in order to find some profit out of them for the Company to compensate it for its expenditure incurred here, but as you have ordered us in your letter of the 15th April, 1654, to sell the goods according to invoices received, we shall continue to do so until your further orders, which we respectfully ask for our more certain information and guidance.

1656.  
10th June.



1656.  
10th June.

In the case of the Indian clothes we regulate ourselves according to the Batavia custom, so that they already bring some profit in the Cape books, and if the European goods were charged here as high as in Batavia, the profits would become much larger, for a solace as above stated.

Considering the great encumbrance caused to the return fleet annually by bringing us our provisions from Batavia, some being of great bulk, such as arrack, of which at least 25 leaguers are annually required as rations for the men, and which give greater satisfaction than Spanish wine (notwithstanding the latter is more expensive), we decided, in order for the present to relieve your return ships of this encumbrance, to propose to you to send us from home 12 or 13 leaguers of brandy, instead of the 25 leaguers of arrack from India, and which would not cost much more than the arrack, as 2 leaguers of the latter cost as they are sent over to us Rds. 180, whilst one leaguer of brandy, we are certain, if obtainable in a somewhat reasonable market, would not cost much more, so that instead of 1 "mutsje" (wine glass) arrack or wine, half a "mutsje" of brandy might fairly be given the lower ranks here as their rations in this cold climate, and received by them with contentment, as it is about 3 times as strong. Your opinion on this subject we shall be glad to know.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.

A Postscript to the above.

June. As the Englishman remained a day longer than we expected, we decided to communicate to you a matter which we forgot, viz., how in our previous letters we mentioned that some will very little mind the trifling penalty of forfeiting the premium by passing the Cape and not calling here. We remember how skipper Dirk Knibber of the *Orange* on his outward voyage passed the Cape, and nevertheless obtained the premium in Batavia. This he divulged here, and will no doubt do so at home also, so that many, as before, will each time fearlessly pass by, with the result that in consequence of the Cape not being called at, many of your men, to your great dis-service, will be lost. In order to prevent this, your Honours have at very considerable expense fortified this place, and successfully ordered that agriculture, &c., which are developing excellently, should be promoted with all zeal, and which we have not neglected but endeavoured as much as possible to attend to before everything else; so that when the ships do not call, all your expense and labour, especially your own fatherly care for the conservation of the health of your servants travelling to and fro, and who are needed for the necessary service of the Company, will be in vain. Not that for any other consideration we would like to have the

ships here, as we would be able to provide ourselves with rice sufficient for this garrison out of one ship annually arriving here from Batavia, and many arrivals only bring us great trouble, because of the diversity of tempers of some of the officers whom it is hard to please. However, we do not permit this to worry us, so long as we can render you the proper service, which is our principal object, in order to win your favourable disposition toward ourselves; this is our private consideration, and we have no other.

1656.  
12th June.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.

Further requisition for the Cape:—

3 or 4 large tuns rye	} for sowing.
"    "    " new oats	
"    "    " horse beans	

Some ground nuts in a case, somewhat dry, as well as some seed.

Some Tarragon plants.

All kinds of grafted trees as specified in our letter.

1 dozen good Fatherland ewes and 2 or 3 rams, to be distributed among 3 or 4 ships for breeding here, as we find that the two which we have here give as much milk as, and more than the cows; so that they may offer us great facilities for making cheese, and be kept for that purpose alone, and for multiplying, as we can be sufficiently provided with Cape sheep for the purposes of refreshment. The latter give hardly any milk, so that it is not worth while to start cheesemaking with them, according to trials often made.

2 or 3 "ingesprenghe" fine sheets among those already asked for.

And of the silk stockings—the half black.

You will be pleased to supply us with no less shoes than asked for, as the men are very much in need of them, and they rapidly wear away.

The garter and shoe ribbons, as well as the fine and false (imitation gold) buttons, may this time however be excused, as the lot received last will serve us for another year.

6 lbs. sal ammoniac.

List of annexures to preceding despatch.

- No. 3. Small chart of the Cape lands (Landeryen).
- No. 6. List of medicines required.

Memorandum for the officers of the *Robbejachtje*, proceeding via Dassen Island to Saldanha Bay.

1666.  
6th July.

Besides some provisions we have placed on your board 85 lbs. copper wire and 25 lbs. plate copper in 20 plates, as well as 2 rolls of tobacco weighing  $12\frac{1}{2}$  lbs., and half a gross of pipes, to be delivered to the assistant, Jan Wouters, for traffic at Saldanha Bay. You shall therefore avail yourselves of the first favourable breeze, in order to reach him without delay at Dassen Island, where he is at present. And that you may not miss him you shall keep a continual lookout to discover whether he is not on the way hither with the boat. And should you, notwithstanding, not fall in with him or not find him on Dassen Island, you shall not proceed further, but return hither. But should you find him you shall deliver the goods and our letter to him, and for the rest, follow his instructions.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.

P.S.—When you return you are to take away all the fowls from Robben Island, and bring thence no more sheep than must be sent hither, as our sheds here are not yet large enough.

To Batavia.

15th July.

Our annexed resolution specially taken on the subject will inform you why we decided to despatch the galiot *Nachtglas* (which returned hither on the 5th instant from St. Helena) via Madagascar and Mauritius to Batavia. The instructions to the officers will also do this, so that we simply refer you to them for brevity's sake, in order not to hinder you in your weighty business. And whereas the sewing silk from Batavia is so expensive, viz., Rds. 10 per catty, thus heavily loading the accounts of the lower ranks; and whereas we have been abundantly provided with the same article from home at half the price, we return the parcel unopened and just as we received it, as you will find from the invoice annexed.

Annexed is an ampliation of our requisition sent ere this. We respectfully request to be supplied with the articles (by next opportunity if possible), and if practicable, to send us only once a horse in each return ship, as otherwise it will be impossible for us to render service in future to the Company in the matter of agriculture and its development, which has been so continually and earnestly commended to us by the Masters; for to plough with oxen and have the wagons drawn by the same (to bring on timber and fuel, as well as manure from many places where the Hottentots have squatted with their cattle to the lands, as well

as stone and bricks for the jetty, &c.), has hitherto not been smooth work, as we have written ere this. It is also plain that if only for this once every return ship were encumbered with one horse, it would be the right course to relieve the return ships shortly afterwards, and once for all of bringing us every year 30 or more lasts of rice, besides beans and cadjanghai, as we hope within a year or two (if we only obtain the horses) to get so far into corn, with the blessing of God, that we shall not only have enough for this establishment and Mauritius, but also some over for Batavia, according to appearances which are beginning to be very favourable. We therefore beg you to accommodate us with those animals, as well as some fresh paddy, as mentioned in annexed requisition.

1656.  
15th July.

You are, however, not to send us "loyanghs" or "boulous," as the first named is not desired by the natives, who prefer Dutch copper wire, with which we are at present well provided. As regards the "boulous," they are not strong enough as clothing for the men, &c.

The officers of the *Nachtglas*, which takes this, have been ordered (as they are to search for the *Tulp* at all trading stations on Madagascar) to barter *en passant* everywhere as much rice, salt, wax, beans, and cadjanghai as possible, in order to provision Mauritius *en passant* with the same. Leaving that island for Java they will be able to render you a statement of everything (or in case they are unable to reach Mauritius, they will be able to bring the rice to Batavia and thus cover the costs of the voyage). We trust, however, that they will be able to provide that island on their way, and thus excuse an express vessel, which would otherwise be necessarily sent thither next season. For the purpose of barter a small cargo has been entrusted to the skipper, Jan Sleutel. See annexed invoice.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.

Ampliation of the requisition already forwarded to Batavia.

1. One packet finely bleached gingham, for the accommodation of the married officials in their households.
2. One do. Bengalese Taffachelas, as upper clothing during the warm season for the lower ranks.
3. Two do. Salampouris forgotten before.
4. Some fresh Ternate or Java paddy, which, as we have been told, thrives with very little trouble on dry ground, but is planted in the rainy season. It may be cultivated here without much trouble; at least, a trial may be made.

To Madagascar.

To the junior merchant, Frederik Verburgh, and officers of the galiot *de Tulp*, written per the galiot *Nachtglas*.

1656.  
15th July.

This will be brought by the *Nachtglas*, destined to Batavia. But as to our great anxiety you have remained away so long with the *Tulp*, she has been ordered to proceed *via* Madagascar and Mauritius, and *en passant* call at all the places which you may have left or by contrary winds been compelled to leave to find winter quarters somewhere. She will have to discover when you left your last place of call, and for that purpose will also call at Mauritius and thence proceed to Batavia, so that we may at the latest receive information from you per return fleet.

And as we have been informed by Frenchmen (who have called at Saldanha Bay) that by the bursting of 2 pieces eleven of your crew had been killed or wounded, this galiot has been strengthened with 25 men, in order—should she meet you and you may require assistance—to give you 8 or 10. Should, however, this not be necessary, you shall let them remain in the galiot to proceed in her to Batavia.

And as it is our hope that the *Tulp* will be found in one or other harbour, probably full of rice, &c., and that in consequence of the violent gales in the neighbourhood of the Cape, you have been compelled to winter in Madagascar, before being able to return hither, we would not deem it strange if in the meanwhile you conveyed 10 or 12 lasts of rice to Mauritius, either per the *Tulp* or the *Nachtglas*. We however think it better that it should be done by the latter, which can then cross over to Batavia and there report. At Madagascar, as you are passing the winter there, you may be able to obtain more rice instead. In the aforesaid case, you should also send away some beans, cadjanghai, and wax, that is, if you can obtain more by barter to replace what you send away, reporting everything to Batavia, to the Governor-General and Councillors of India, who will no doubt be satisfied with this course, as in our opinion a great service would thus be rendered to the Company, as probably in consequence an express from Batavia might be excused, which would otherwise be required to provision that Island (Madagascar). In the same way the officers of the *Nachtglas* have been ordered to obtain everywhere as much rice, beans, cadjanghai, salt and wax as possible, in order to convey the same to Mauritius. Should therefore, when she finds you, that vessel have obtained enough, you may retain what you have, and as soon as possible despatch the *Nachtglas* with her rice to Batavia, with orders to reach Batavia in good time. You on the other hand shall seize the first opportunity to make for the Cape in the *Tulp*, but in case that vessel has suffered disaster or has been wrecked, which God forbid! you may in that case make for the

Cape in the *Nachtglas*, or proceed in her to Batavia, whence with the permission of the Governor-General and Councillors of India, you may return hither in the return fleet. All which is for the best of the Company left to the discretion of yourself and your ship's council (who are on the spot), that you may discuss the best course to be adopted. Should the *Tulp* require any cordage, the *Nachtglas*, having lately arrived from home, is doubly provided, so that by virtue of this, you may take out of her what you require, but with such reasonableness that the other is not left destitute.

1656.  
15th July.

We have shipped for you in the galiot a half aum Spanish wine, one "high cow" and two sweet milk cheeses. Were we certain that she would find you we would have shipped more provisions in her. You can, however, take these provisions out of her and use them properly.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.

To Mauritius.

To the junior Merchant Maximiliaen de Jongh and the officers of the Company's fortress and establishment there, per the galiot *Nachtglas*, written via Madagascar.

The reasons why we have decided to despatch the *Nachtglas* to Batavia via Madagascar and Mauritius, you will be able to gather from the annexed Resolution and the reports of the skippers, who, in order to strengthen our Council we gave session at the board. We hope that he will find the *Tulp* with you; but should this not happen, he is ordered to depart from you for St. Maria and Antongil, in order to search for her there also. We hope that he will hear of her somehow. You will be pleased therefore to give him as much as possible a helping hand in the discharge of his duties, that he may as soon as possible and in good time reach Batavia. This will be of service to the Company and a favour to ourselves.

The books of the *Nachtglas* accompany the skipper open and with their proper balances, so that should anything happen, men have to be transferred, or in case of deaths, you or his book-keeper may each time enter the event and strike the balance (as has been done now), as we can spare no clerk here for keeping the books during the voyage. As we have no further matters to mention, we shall break off abruptly.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.



1656.

15th July.

Instructions for the officers of the galiot *Nachtglas*, lying ready to leave this for Batavia, *via* Madagascar and Mauritius.

You are fully aware of the reasons why you are to voyage as ordered, having been personally present at our Council board.

You are accordingly to leave with the first favourable breeze, taking your course direct to Augustyn Bay, according to your own suggestion after consulting your charts, the winds, seasons, &c. This bay is situated on the inner side of Madagascar in 23½ S. latitude, and there you shall inquire after the *Tulp*, which contrary to expectation has not yet made her appearance, so that we hope that the worst that befel her is that she endeavoured to return hither too late in the season, and was obliged to return to pass the winter there or somewhere else, until the S. East or summer season.

Should you therefore not find her there (for in that place there dwells a very faithless nation, so that you are to be particularly on your guard there, as well as at St. Lucia and the Rivers of Monamboelo), you shall proceed along the south of that large island, as the *Tulp* did in 1654, towards the E. side to the Bay St. Lucia, where, not far away from it, the French have a small fort, on whom, as they are not far off, you are to keep a watchful eye in order not to be surprised by them under one pretext or another; for you are to be as quick as possible in obtaining news of the *Tulp*; wherefore (as you know) it has been decided that you should cross over thence to Mauritius to discover whether she may not have proceeded thither for more assistance. Thence (not having obtained any tidings of her) you may easily return to Madagascar in four or five days, as some Frenchmen have told us that they had left some of their men at Antongil Bay, on their way to the Rivers of Monamboelo to barter rice. Some information should therefore be obtained on this point also, especially on the Island St. Maria, lying obliquely before the said Rivers, and at which the *Tulp* also called for trading purposes, according to news as above. But when you have visited all these places and have obtained no tidings of them, you may continue your voyage to Batavia.

In Antongil Bay you will find an interpreter who speaks Dutch perfectly and will give you every information. Hence you shall not neglect to proceed thither from Mauritius, should you not in any of the aforesaid places obtain any sufficient news for a proper report to the Governor-General and Councillors of India, so as to enable the latter to communicate your experiences to our lords and masters at home, that the latter may not be induced afterwards to send out an express expedition for the purpose at great cost, which can be now avoided by calling with this yacht at the places mentioned in the course of her voyage. We therefore most

earnestly commend this matter to you, with express protest against all costs, damages, hindrances and inconveniences which the Company may suffer through your negligence and without sufficient cause. And even should those at Mauritius endeavour to dissuade you, or have anything against your mission, it is our order nevertheless (subject to our protest as above) that you shall adhere to these instructions, as should you contravene them everything will be left to your account.

1656.  
15th July.

And whereas, besides an abundance of refreshments, you will be able to barter rice, wax, beans and cadjanghai in Augustine Bay, and also salt, which is very much in demand at Antongil, and may be exchanged there for rice, you shall do your best to provide yourselves with these provisions on every spot, without unnecessarily delaying your voyage, so that when you cross over from St. Lucia Bay to Mauritius the Company's establishment there may be well provided by you, and the Governor-General and Councillors of India being informed of this, may be able to relieve the return fleet of such an additional increase of cargo. And should you not find the *Tulp* at Mauritius also, and be, as aforesaid, obliged to cross over to Antongil and the Island St. Maria, as well as call at the rivers Moenamboele (pointed out to you in the charts) where much rice can be had, you shall obtain of the latter as much as you can at the places mentioned, and endeavour to reach Mauritius with your cargo, in order to add a further supply to the provisions there, and so bring it about that it will not be necessary for their honours in Batavia to send an express vessel to that island this season. This would do a great service to the Company, as a whole ship's hold would be thus economised. This matter is therefore the more earnestly commended to you, so that, after having discharged at Mauritius, you may proceed to Batavia. For all which may the Almighty grant you good fortune and prosperity, to whose guidance and prosperity we commend you.

(Signed) J. v. RIEBEECK.

List of annexures to the preceding despatch.

List of documents forwarded to Sieur de Jongh and officers at Mauritius.

List of documents addressed to Sieur Verburgh at Madagascar.

To Batavia.

Our last was dated the 15th July last, and accompanied by copy of our letter to the Seventeen sketching the state of affairs here, and enabling us accordingly to make this letter shorter. We also send copy of another letter to the Directors dated 10th June last,

14th Aug.

1656.  
—  
14th Aug.

and despatched in the English vessel, the *Good Will* from Masulipatnam with a cargo of saltpetre and coast cloth.

**Ships arrivals.** Two small vessels, the *Wachter* and *Waeckende Roey* left the Vlie on the 11th April last, and brought us verbal news that the Hon. van Goens (accepted as ordinary councillor by the Seventeen) would soon follow. . . .

We humbly pray you, as we did in our previous letter, to send us only one horse with each return ship or yacht, viz.: mares for breeding, as without horses we cannot carry out what is so urgently commended to us by our masters, mostly in all their letters, regarding the promotion of agriculture. They would be the right means for excusing the return fleet from being encumbered with such large quantities of rice for us, as by drawing the plough they would help to further agriculture and satisfy our wants; but as long as we do not obtain any horses this will be impossible. We therefore, as before, respectfully ask you for 8 or 10, after receipt of which we do not hope to trouble you again. The 7 or 8 which we already have, have been thoroughly done up by the work. 'Tis true that we have bred 2 or 3 young ones, but these will not be able to work for another 2 or 3 years, whilst we would like, before our departure, to bring things so far, that this place may be able (as regards grain, &c.) to feed itself. We see a chance of doing so, with God in the van, if we only obtain horses, hence our humble prayer is the more earnest, for the more horses we get, the more probability there will be for us of growing an abundance of corn, as there is no dearth here of suitable ground. We are by no means without hope that if this place were sufficiently provided with horses, it might in course of time become a tolerable food chamber for India, as regards corn and rice, especially when affairs have been placed on a proper footing by us, and are seconded with freemen from home; but before the Company makes a trial at her own cost (as we are already doing), and sends a sufficient number of horses, no one dares to become a freeman, as nothing can be done in agriculture without slaves and horses; for the latter will have to convey hither the fuel from the forest about 3 miles away, which is getting very scarce in the immediate neighbourhood, and we have to pandertoo much to the Hottentoots for such rubbish (*vodderijen*) by filling their stomachs, which causes great consumption, &c., but which will not be necessary when we have obtained horses, and, as already said, the Return Fleet would no longer be encumbered with provisions for us. The skippers, Pieter Jonassen and Cent Hamers who take this, have seen our need of horses, and therefore promised, when they appeared before you, to recommend these matters, and should they return hither with the Return Fleet, will each of them bring us 2 or 3 horses. They also declared that the animals would not cause any hindrance worth mentioning, at least less than that caused annually by the

quantity of rice to be brought to the Cape, which would soon cease after we have obtained the horses. Two or three free Marddyker families would also be very necessary here; they would be able to earn a living by washing, to the particularly great comfort not only of the people of the Fortress, but also of the passing ships, who are often much in want of such accommodation, so that such washers would derive much profit from their work, as the Netherlands' women, however humble their condition may be, when once outside their Fatherland, consider themselves too good (genereus) and precious (waardig) for such work. . . .

1656.  
14th Aug.

(Signed) JOHAN. V. RIEBERCK.

To Batavia.

This will be taken by the *Parl* which received her despatch on the 23rd instant (August). . . . As we have heard that the Batavia gardens have hitherto not been provided with artichokes, rosemary, carnations, and borage, &c., as the seeds cannot very well be transported in a fresh condition to India; and as we are here already fairly well provided with them, we have sent you in the *Parl*, in the care of Pieter Jonassen, 1 tub containing artichoke plants; 1 ditto with rosemary trees, and 1 ditto with seven carnation stools in small cane baskets, and packed in soil. Between them are some plants of borage and blue flowers (bleuwe blomties) which are added to cabbage and other kinds of lettuce for taste and ornament.

.. Aug.

We intend to provide you with one thing and another by all ships, and which we think that Batavia not yet possesses, and we have an abundance of. Especially within a year or two we shall also have currants and blackberries, &c., obtained from home and already fairly thriving. We hope that if sent hence in the cold season they will reach you growing, just as they arrive here from the Fatherland. You will be pleased to remember to scatter the soil in which the borage has been planted over a small plot, as during the voyage the seeds will drop, and may, in the manner suggested, spring forth.

In the *Parl* we missed 4 packages in mats marked M.M., N.N., O.O. and P.P., containing 50 copper vases or yellow plates for the Cape, according to invoice received. We mention this to request you, that should they be found when one or other ship is being discharged, to send them back to us with the return fleet, as otherwise we will be very much hampered in our cattle trade. . . .

(Signed) J. V. RIEBERCK.

List of annexures to preceding despatches sent with the *H. Louyse*.

List of annexures to preceding despatches sent with the *Parl*.

T

To Sybrant Rinckes and Willem Harmansz: written per *Robbe-jachtjen*.

1656.  
25th Aug. You shall deliver to Gerrit Harmansz 20 of the oldest sheep or ewes which are past breeding and no more fit for that purpose; should there be more you must send those also.

We believe that the sheep, if not driven into a kraal for the night, will become too wild. Hence in our opinion they should every evening be confined in a stable or kraal; and if the latter be too small, you may enlarge it with bushes and briars, and make a separate shed for the young ones, just as the Hottentoots do. With this we commend you to God in grace and salute you heartily, &c. . . .

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.

To Batavia.

20th Sept. Refer you to our letter sent by *H. Louyse* and *Parl*, from which you will gather our urgent appeal for horses—your last letters mentioning (for reasons adduced, that it was hardly possible to send any) that you had already been of intention to abandon the idea. But as from the letters received afterwards from the Directors we gather that the latter are much interested in the development of agriculture, and sent us accordingly ploughs and harrows, &c., which cannot be used without horses, so that the cultivation of the soil cannot be effected, we are compelled under the circumstances, to renew our request for horses, humbly begging that our importunity (as it concerns the service of the Company) will not be taken amiss, as mostly all matters as well as all further cultivation must await this arrival and remain at a standstill; for the more horses that are sent us the better we shall be able to support ourselves as regards provisions, and the more the return fleet will be relieved of bringing us every year those large quantities of rice and arrack—we requiring annually at least 40 lasts of rice, and about as many leaguers of arrack, as the establishment here has been considerably enlarged and will grow larger and larger every year—so that if we could only obtain many horses we would be able to depend on our own resources. The skippers who were here, stated that in every ship coming here at least 3 horses might be shipped without any inconvenience; at least, that is, Sirs! what they say when they are here. Hence it is our humble request, in order to carry out the Company's necessary services so highly commended to us, that you may be pleased to despatch us 3 horses in every return ship, flute or yacht, in order never more afterwards to be inconvenienced with such huge volumes of rice and other articles, which we have often mentioned fully before, and which will not only have to be continued, but as

the establishment here grows, will grow in proportion. From the annexed copy of despatch lately received with the *Zeeridder* from the Seventeen you will see how we are to help ourselves as we can, by obtaining planks from the Cape forest, which cannot be done without horses; yea! we shall soon be obliged to fetch thence also our fuel with wagons, as it is getting very scarce in the immediate neighbourhood, so that if we obtain no horses, it will be difficult to keep matters going. Hence our humble prayer for horses is the more earnest. It will only be for once to send us three with each ship, hoping by breeding to obtain more.

1658.  
—  
20th Sept.

We had also been told by some gentlemen who called here in the last fleet, that there were many insolvent Chinamen riveted in chains as slaves in Batavia in consequence of debts which they owe to the Company, and who accordingly advised us to write to you for some of them, as they are a very industrious nation, and in order to regain their liberty might be employed here for some years in agriculture, and thus render great service to the Company. It would also be good, if among them there were some who have a knowledge of distilling arrack, for how far the intentions of our Masters tend for the carrying out of many matters here, you will be able to gather fully from the annexed copy of their last despatch to us. And when these insolvent Chinamen shall have worked out their freedom, they would no doubt continue to cultivate the soil for themselves, as the Irish and other nations did and are still doing in Virginia and the Caribbean Islands, by which means those regions have been greatly populated and highly cultivated. And this may no doubt be brought about here also, should a commencement be made with such Chinese as above mentioned because of their industrious natures. And as the Masters in their last despatch have requested us to direct our thoughts towards the development of agriculture, &c., we accordingly remind you not only of the horses but also of the Chinese, that you may, according to your wise judgment dispose of the matter as the best interests of the Company require. Under correction, we think that our proposal will not be deemed strange, and may be easily risked with such insolvent Chinese, as otherwise (as we are told) in consequence of their heavy debts, they will never be able to pay the Company and regain their freedom. It is therefore our opinion that in order to pay their debts and recover their freedom, they would do well here. Nor would some rice planters among them be unwelcome.

And as some Chinese have experience of sugar planting, which our Principals would gladly see taken in hand here, or at least attempted, we would like you to send us (should you condescend to send us some chained insolvent Chinamen), also some young growing sugar cane in cases with soil, or the seed. Also some young bamboo trees of the thickest and longest kinds, which would



1866.  
20 h Sept<sup>2</sup>

be very useful here. Young shoots might be sent out also in cases with soil, or the seed, should bamboos produce any.

No trouble need be taken as regards cocoa-nuts and "pinangh," as they will not thrive here. Regarding the rest, however, it is evident that they will thrive, as we have already had fine experience with tobacco, which we have sown this year from seed won by ourselves and of which we hope to plant a large quantity; but the maintenance and continuance, &c., as already said depend solely and plainly on the expectation of horses, which, if not arriving, will put matters back, because the heavy labour required is too much for human beings, and moreover, would be too expensive to the Company in the matter of wages, &c., and hence, in our opinion not advisable. It is therefore our humble and earnest prayer, often expressed, that we may receive only for once three horses with each return ship, when with God in the van, there will be no doubt that within a short time we shall be able to support ourselves, and as regards corn, &c., send a fair quantity to Batavia, to the great relief of the return fleet as regards rice, arrack, &c., which it will otherwise be necessary to send annually to us with those vessels.

This will be brought by the small flutes *Wakende Boeij* and *Zeridder* which left Amsterdam and Zealand on the 11th and 15th May last, arriving here on the 11th and 14th instant. Two days later the galiot *Emlo* with three masts also arrived from Enckhuysen, which left on the 1st May with another galiot named the *Ens*; we hope the latter will soon arrive.

The skipper informed us that a similar vessel named *Urck* was being made ready at Enckhuysen, in order to leave with the *Princesse Royale*, &c. The large ships only waiting for some cargo. He, however, did not know whether the Hon. van Goens would come out in one of them.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.

Appendix.—The above having been closed and delivered to the officers of the two flutes, the *Princesse Royale* arrived during the evening of the 21st, with more than 356 men. Had left Enckhuysen in company of the *Urck* on the 31st May last. Had lost none by death during the voyage, but brought some scurvy patients, who in consequence of the abundant refreshments sent on board daily, will, before the vessel's departure, and with God in the van, no doubt be fully restored to health. . . . We annex copy of the despatches received from the Masters, to show you how much they are interested in the development of agriculture, and the breeding of cattle, pigs, &c., and how they commend these matters to us; for all which, with God in the van, we have the remedy, if only the horses, which we have asked for, are sent us with the next return fleet, as without them it will not be

possible to keep going what had already been taken in hand with the infallible hope that horses would be sent to us, as there will be no want of diligence on our part. We therefore once more earnestly and humbly renew our prayer for the horses, fully assured that you will not leave us helpless in our endeavour to render such an important service as has been so highly commended to us; and the more so as only three horses need be sent in each vessel, and no more will be required afterwards; nor shall the ships any longer be required to bring us rice, beans, cadjangan, arrack, or similar bulky articles, so that on that account alone it will be worth while to send us the horses, to say nothing of the fair prospects fully detailed in our former letters. Therefore depending upon your good judgment. We, &c.

1656.  
20th Sep<sup>r</sup>.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.

P.S.—The *Princesse Royal* being ready to leave and the above also for being sealed, there arrived here on the 31st last the English yacht the *Hedgehog* which had left England on the <sup>10th</sup>/<sub>20th</sub> April last, commanded by Skipper Willem Harwey and carrying twenty-eight men, all, excepting five or six sick with scurvy. She on her way to Surat.

He informed us that more than fifty vessels, large and small, would leave England this year for India, all owned by private individuals. Whether this be true or merely bombast, we shall discover in time. To-day another English yacht arrived, named the *Olive Branch*. Had left Dover on the <sup>3rd</sup>/<sub>13th</sub> June with forty-two men, among them Skipper John Branston. She is destined to Bantam. Four or five others were to follow. She only had three or four scurvy patients, but no dead. Hopes to obtain her cargo at Bantam at once and return quickly.

Further requisitions for the Cape.

Horses with each ship—3—mostly mares, if practicable.

Insolvent Chinamen and Quinanmers for agriculture, &c.

Young sugar cane	} In cases with soil and
Do. bamboos, growing high and thick	
	} already growing, or seed of the same.

1 free Mardiyoker family which supports itself with washing, &c, would profit greatly here as already stated.

1 free arrack distiller with his tools, if sufficient horses be sent to us, as otherwise he would not be able to work, as the lands are to be ploughed with the horses, and corn and rice have first to be raised before arrack can be made.

List of documents annexed to the preceding despatches.

No. 6 (per galiot *Emlo*), Alphabet (code) for the Cape.

Memorandum for the Quarter-master Gerrit Harmansz, skipper on the *Robbenjachtje*, lying ready to leave for Saldanha Bay.

1656.  
1st Oct.

As the *Robbejachtje* will not steer or turn easily, and must therefore be necessarily hauled on shore in order to have the evil remedied; and as the facilities for doing this are not so good here as in Saldanha Bay, you shall proceed thither with the first fair wind and on the way call at Dassen Island to see how it goes with the seals and the increase of the rock rabbits. You shall also on the Islands in that Bay search for French and other letters, and should you meet any natives, endeavour to barter from them in love and friendship as many sheep as possible, which you are to place on Schapen Island, so that when your repairs are completed, they may be removed hither or landed on Robben Island, as the weather may permit; and for the purposes of barter we have given you 56 lbs. copper wire, 18 lbs tobacco, and half a gross of pipes, with which you may be somewhat liberal, in order to obtain more of that sort of cattle.

But should you obtain no sheep you are to fill the yacht with reeds of which to make mats for the brick kilns; and even should you obtain sheep, you shall nevertheless take on board as much reed as may serve as a loose bedding for the sheep and so enable them to stand level and better than on the bare ballast.

And as in consequence of the rolling of the sea the yacht is very much tossed about in the bay here, you shall ship the new mast which you take with you in Saldanha Bay whither you are purposely sent for repairing your vessel. You are therefore to use all possible despatch, in order to be back here in good time, unless you find a good trade there in sheep and young cattle. In that case you are to remain as long as your copper and tobacco last, and after that return hither with as much cattle as you can take on board, leaving the rest on the Schapen Island in Saldanha Bay, in order to be removed later on.

And as last time our men were attacked by the natives and robbed of their wares; and as they had also run the danger of being murdered, you shall no longer trust them so much, but be well on your guard against them. Hence every man going on shore for trading purposes, shall arm himself with a pistol or musket, and care must be taken that on our part no cause is given them, but that special attention is paid to our defence.

Should you find any rhinoceros horns, elephants' tusks, or ostrich feathers, you may barter them for copper and tobacco. With this we wish you a fortunate trip to and fro.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.

## To Batavia.

Our last to you were dated the 20th and 28th September last. On the 17th October following the *Breda* of Hoorn arrived. Had left Amsterdam on the 1st June last with the flute *Meulen* and the *Ulysses*. Had parted from them at the Canaries. The pestilence had raged violently on the bearer of this (the *Breda*), which however ceased at the line, where they were detained six weeks by calms. After that, in consequence of the long voyage scurvy broke out among the crew, so that she had already lost 40 men when she came here. She also brought many sick, who, with the exception of 7, thank God! have been restored to health, and now leave with her. (N.B.—7 have remained here on account of sickness and 6 others because of their trades, or 13 altogether, of whom as stated 7 were too weak to leave).

1656.  
—  
1st Nov.

The English yacht *Hedgehog* left on the 22nd last, for Augustine Bay at Madagascar, in order to salt down cattle there, and obtain fuel. Thence she will proceed to Mosambique for ivory, gold, &c., and thence again *via* Surat and Coromandel to Macassar, in order to exchange their Surat and Coast cloth for cloves there, and so return through the Straits of Bali. We have deemed it necessary to mention this to you, in case it should be found necessary for you to watch the vessel's doings at Macassar.

The other English yacht, the *Olive Branch*, somewhat larger, left on the 12th last for Bantam, hoping to obtain her cargo there quickly, in order to be able to return at once. The result you will know before we shall.

The other vessels, viz.: the *Dort*, &c., have not yet arrived; we do not know whether they have passed. We hope that God the Lord will grant them a safe though a long voyage.

From the annexed resolution you will see that after long pressure and at the written request of the Rev. Bernardus Brochborn, who arrived here in the *Breda*, we have been induced to permit him with wife and children to remain here until the arrival of the next vessel, in order then to proceed on his voyage to Batavia. Some dispute seems to have arisen between him and the officers of the vessel, and he had already suffered condemnation in consequence, so he intends to appeal to the Court in Batavia. He professes that he dare not proceed with the said officers any further over sea, as shown in his memorial addressed to us, and embodied in the aforesaid resolution, to which we refer you.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.

The *Ulysses* arrived here on the 1st November, after having lain some days in Saldanha Bay and refreshed her men with birds, eggs, &c. She now leaves (the 2nd), having taken on board her water, and a large quantity of refreshments such a sheep and garden

1656.  
1st Nov

produce; with a hale and hearty crew, including some from the Fort, and with the hope of still arriving at Batavia before the departure of the latest return ships; which may God grant!

List of annexures to preceding despatch:—

---

To Batavia.

21st Nov.

On the 9th inst. the little flute *Meulen* arrived. She had called only at St. Helena Bay, situated in fully  $32\frac{3}{4}^{\circ}$  of latitude below Saldanha Bay. There she had been cleaned and ballasted with stone, as she was rather top heavy. She also obtained there some birds and purslain, as refreshments. Thence she came hither in 10 days' time, having drifted about off and on shore during the 40 (Dutch) miles voyage. She brought not more than 3 or 4 sick, who were suffering from scurvy, which evil was, Praise be to God! excellently cured by the Cape refreshments, so that only one was left here who was suffering from severe accidents, but will very likely be able to leave with a following vessel.

The day following the arrival of this Company's little vessel, another small English flute of about 60 lasts burden made her appearance, called the (?), commanded by Skipper or Captain John Kingsman, and having on board as merchant Samuel Keerdt of London. Had left Plymouth on the 28th June (old style), and carried 35 or 36 men with destination to Bantam. She asked for some cattle which was courteously refused with the excuse of our own necessities; but they were permitted, as allowed by the Masters, to take in water and catch fish. They were treated with every civility, as was proper, in order as much as practicable to prevent any complaints of improper treatment, &c. She left on the 19th following.

The minister Barnardus Mathey Brochbron, who came out in the *Breda* and remained here for reasons previously mentioned, left in the *Meulen* for Batavia with his wife and children, and at his own request. We do not know better than that we have made him properly comfortable, and shown him as much respect as was due to him according to his rank and office.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.

---

To Batavia.

2nd Dec.

Since our last the *Wachter* arrived, which had left Amsterdam on the 11th April last, in company of the *Parl* and *Waeckende Boey*. She will take this note.

This little vessel, in consequence of her long voyage, was so short of provisions that we were obliged to supply her out of our

own scanty stores with 1,800 lbs. bread, in order to enable her to proceed to Batavia, for which may the Almighty grant her better luck than she has had hitherto. At present the following vessels are still tarrying, viz.: the *Vogelsangh*, the *Dordrecht*, of Delft, the *Coringh van Polen*, of Zealand, and the *Ems* and *Urck* of Enckhuysen.

1656.  
—  
2nd Dec.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.

---

Instructions for the assistant Jan Woutersz: proceeding hence to Saldanha Bay in the sloops *Robbejacht* and *Peguy*, in order once more to take in hand the seal fishery on the islands in and in the neighbourhood of the said bay.

To carry out your work you have been provided with the proper tools required, and provisioned for 3 months with everything required for 30 eaters, as will appear from the memorandum submitted to you on the subject. You are urged to manage everything properly and keep the men at their work, that we may this year also be able to collect a goodly quantity of skins. For this purpose we have ordered 28 men to accompany you, viz.: 3 men, among them the quartermaster Gerrit Harmensz, for protecting the sloop *Robbejacht*.

25 men, including yourself as chief in charge of the seal catchers on the islands, and 2 men of the *Robbejachtien*, whom, whenever you send the *Robbejachtien* hither with skins, you shall permit to proceed in her, that there may be on board experienced men for trips to and fro.

Your first efforts shall be on the islands in the said bay, in order first to catch everything there; leaving the Dassen Island so long in peace until the seals shall have in the meanwhile multiplied a little more, so as afterwards suddenly to catch them all together. You are also by these expressly ordered to have the skins properly taken off, and see that the fat is nicely and completely scraped off each, so that they be not exposed to putrefaction. Of this our masters have already been complaining, and ordered that the legs should be left attached to the skins, and that the fish should be neatly taken out of it, as the cutting off of it makes too large holes. This therefore you will have to attend to like last year, and see whether it cannot be effectually done, sending us the result, that we may transmit a suitable reply to the Directors.

You must also endeavour to collect as many "muff" skins as possible and take care that they are properly cut open below the stomach, at the neck and near the tail into which the hands must be put, and the fish taken out clean, in order to be like the other skins, and not be liable to putrefaction. In our opinion the finest



1656.  
2nd Decr.

would be those of unborn seals cut out of their mothers. Of all these things you shall make close observation, and especially do your best once more to obtain a goodly number about the time of the arrival of the return ships. This will render service to the Company and obtain honour for yourself. You are also to boil down a good quantity of oil for the use of the Company's establishment here.

We also deem it good that the biggest sloop, the *Robbejacht*, shall remain with you in the bay until you have a cargo of skins ready for her, when she can bring it hither, keeping at the islands with you the decked boat, or the little sloop, *Peguyn*. According to the information received after your arrival, we shall give you our further orders.

And as, in consequence of your daily communications with us, you have clearly gathered our intentions regarding the service to be rendered to the Company, and your own experience will tell you what it may be necessary for you to do further, we shall deem the above sufficient and leave the rest to your zeal, trusting that you will not conduct yourself less diligently than before. Finally we refer you to our instructions and letter of last year, as far as they do not differ from this.

Ending, we highly impress on you the service of the Company, and wish you good luck and prosperity in the matters entrusted to you.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.

Instructions for the Quarter-Master, Gerrit Harmanz, as sailing orders, during the voyage in the sloop *Robbejacht*, hence to Saldanha Bay.

As all your provisions and tools have been shipped for the seal fishery in the said *Robbejacht* and the sloop *Peguyn*, which are almost ready to leave, you shall take advantage of the first favourable breeze, in order to get there as soon as possible, in order to enable Sieur Jan Woutersz and the men under him to start the seal fishery at once on the islands. You shall also remain with the *Robbejachtjen* so long in the bay until a cargo of skins is ready for you to bring hither. In the meanwhile the sloop is to be watched by you personally, Jurriaen Jansz and Claes de Logie. The rest are also to be employed by Woutersz in seal catching; but when you are to leave with a cargo of skins, he shall take those men away from the fishery in order to help you to navigate your boat. You are also urged to assist Woutersz in his fishing, as the principal interest of the Company, as far as this voyage is concerned, is centred in the present seal fishery.

You will also take with you 18 lbs. tobacco, 56 do. copper wire, and some pipes, in order, should any natives appear at the Bay, to barter from them, *en passant*, as many sheep as may be obtainable, bringing them hither at once and leaving the rest on Schapen Island in the Bay, to be taken off afterwards. In conclusion we wish you good luck and a safe voyage.

1656.  
2nd Dec.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.

To Batavia.

The *Vogelensangh* will bring you this. From the copies of the despatches received from the Masters at Amsterdam, hereunto annexed, you will find that they had, amongst other things, mentioned to you to supply the Cape from time to time with some tamarind, to be used for the outward bound ships arriving here, which are to be provided with it, &c. ; with orders also to ourselves to remind you of this, and to add to it our opinion, which we think may well be left to your wiser and riper judgment; however, in order not to be negligent in complying with our Masters' orders, we shall gladly communicate to you our sentiments, which in comparison to your own are of an altogether trifling nature.

13th Dec.

Briefly stated, we believe that the idea of the Masters is that the tamarind will or may serve for the better preservation of the health of the crews between the Cape and Batavia, after they have been well refreshed here and consumed the refreshments of all sorts as well as garden produce, which are ordinarily not alone given them to last for 8 or 10 days at sea, but are distributed among the men in quantities as much as they can consume.

This then being our opinion why the Masters have decided that the Cape should successively be provided with tamarind, we leave the rest to your wiser and riper consideration, and ending this, &c.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.

P.S.—This vessel also takes 4 young ostriches about 6 weeks old; we trust that they will not be unwelcome, as we think that none have ever been in Batavia. We believe that they will also please the great in Japan, who are inquisitive people. Should this be so, we would be able to obtain enough here.

List of annexures to the preceding despatch.

Orders and instructions for the Quartermaster Gerrit Harmanz, lying ready to sail once more in the *Robbejachtjen* to Saldanha Bay and the neighbouring islands.

1657.  
—  
27th Jan.

Whereas the assistant Jan Woutersz has, in consequence of many bad faults, been recalled, in order to undergo the necessary punishment for them, the Council has decided to appoint you to his place, and to entrust you with the superintendence of the seal fisheries, as well as with the chief command, not only of the *Robbejacht*, but also of all the men engaged in seal catching stationed there and on the yacht, as well as all others who may be sent thither afterwards, with the hope and confidence that you will conduct yourself diligently and faithfully to the best advantage of the Company. Therefore as soon as you reach the said Jan Woutersz in the bay, you shall, by virtue of this take over the chief command from him, as well as the provisions, tools and everything that is there, or may be sent thither afterwards. You shall also at once let Jan Woutersz and his wife go on board, making him a prisoner and putting him in irons, in order to be brought hither in that manner, so that he may have less occasion for further mischief, as may be expected from such dissipated and faithless guests.

And that you may be able to place the management of everything on an orderly footing, and the men be made to obey you, you shall read to them the annexed deed of authorisation, keeping them in good honest discipline, and for that purpose, as a good commander, setting them an example in everything good and diligent, daily making use of the ordinary prayers to God the Lord together, and economically dispensing the provisions in a better manner than, and not so recklessly as, Jan Woutersz has done, to the great loss of the Company, and general inconvenience.

And that you may be able to give the men abundantly, we give you besides what is still there (at the Bay) the following:—

- 1,000 lbs. rice in two barrels.
- 100 lbs. bread.
- 1 barrel meat.
- 1 anker brandy.
- 4 do. arrack.
- 1 do. vinegar.
- 1 tun butter.
- 1 cheese.
- 2 rolls sailcloth for a fore-spritsail.
- 1 bethille for bunting and flags.
- 6 large spars for the tents.
- 200 bludgeons.
- 2 leaguers full of pegs.

(?) empty half aums in which to deposit the oil.

36 knives with sharp points.

2 thick canes.

24 sail needles.

15 strands twine.

6 pieces of old cable for yarn.

30 pairs of linen stockings for the men.

Rosewater for their sore eyes.

$\frac{1}{2}$  (piece) guinea linen for the surgeon.

1657.

27th Jan.

With you we believe the sewed up skins will be more acceptable in the Fatherland than those with the open leg holes (open vlereken), and therefore you must have as many sewed up as possible. For that object you have been given the above mentioned twine and needles.

We, however, leave it to you to find out whether the holes cannot instead be closed with wooden pins, as we showed you here, and whether that would not be a quicker method. Of all this you shall send us information, and show your diligence in every way as we have verbally advised you.

As soon as the yacht is full of skins, she must be despatched hither without delay, that we may have a large quantity for the expected return fleet. The arquebusier Juriaen Jansz shall take command of the vessel, as we believe, with you, that he is the most fit for the post, and understands navigation, and should the unhandy fellows, complained of by Woutersz, not be of any use there you are to send them back, taking care, however, that a sufficient number of good seamen are left on board the sloop to navigate her. The care of all this is left entirely to you, as well as the killing of a large number of seals, for which purpose we have provided you with five extra men. You may also promise the men that if their fishing is successful, they will receive each an extra month's pay in cash, and a merry reception (vrolyke kermis) on their return.

(Signed) JOHAN V. RIERECK.

---

No. 200.

Deed of authority for Gerrit Harmansz.

As for sufficient reasons it has been decided to recall Woutersz ; and we have deemed you a proper and fit person to succeed him, all who are engaged in the seal fishery are by these notified and ordered to acknowledge you as their commander not only of the *Robbejachtjen*, but also of the whole establishment there, and to obey you as such, as if we were personally present there. . . . .

No. 201.

To the assistant Jan Wouterz, at Saldanha Bay.

1457.  
—  
27th Jan.

For pregnant reasons the Council has decided, that on the receipt of this, you shall hand over all authority to Harmanz: and at once, with your wife, proceed on board the *Robbejachtjen*, in which you shall come hither, as soon as it has its full cargo of skins and oil, as all authority and administrative powers have been entrusted to him by the said Council, as will be seen from his Deed of Authority. You are ordered not to oppose yourself in any way to this on pain of our highest indignation, &c.

(Signed) JOHAN V. RIEBEECK.

No. 202.

To Batavia.

.. Feb.

Send you copy of letter of the Seventeen to us, dated 12th Oct. last, so that you may know their orders regarding this settlement. For the rest we refer you to the verbal report which the Hon. van Goens will render you regarding the condition of this place. He is expected daily in his capacity as Councillor of India and Commissioner for inspecting the Cape Residency.

We intend to send you with his Honour a large quantity of Cape garden seeds now being daily and freshly gathered.

(Signed) JOHAN V. RIEBEECK.

No. 203.

List of annexures to the above.

No. 204.

To Gerrit Harmanz, at Dassen Island.

11th Feb.

Ordered to desist from further seal fishing, and at once to return to the Cape with his vessels and his men: the latter to be employed here on other work. The skins on hand to be packed away in the house to protect them from the rain. They may afterwards be sent for, as the men are much required here at present. The train oil, however, and the skins already in the vessel, they were to bring with them.

The English iron guns and carriages lying on the island, you shall place on board the flute *Hilversum*, which will bring you this note and call at Dassen Island for the purpose; that is to say, if it can be done without delaying her voyage. She will take them on with her to Batavia. The Skipper shall give you a receipt for them, you may allow him to take for his men as many birds and eggs as he may desire.

1657.  
11th Feb.

(Signed) JOHAN V. RIEBEECK.

---

No. 205.

Memorandum for the Officers of the *Hilversum*.

You are to proceed to Dassen Island, to inform the seal fishers that they are to return to the Cape for other work, as very little delay will be caused in your voyage. You shall also take on board for Batavia the two English guns lying there, that is, if it can be done without delay. And you are to give a receipt for the same.

Should you meet the *Robbejachtjen* and the decked boat on the way, and wind and weather be favourable, you shall order them to return immediately to Dassen Island with your note, in order to take off thence the men there, and bring them hither. You may then pursue your voyage without unnecessary delay.

(Signed) JOHAN V. RIEBEECK.

---

No. 206.

To the Seventeen.

Ships arrivals and departures.

Received yours of the 21st June last year, with a small letter from the Hoorn Chamber, dated the 6th May; also with the *Hilversum* your later despatch of the 12th October last. . . .

5th March.

From our letters of the 10th June you will have gathered that the cattle trade was fairly prosperous, but that Herry, the Caapmen and consorts were somewhat hindering it, as they pretended to act as brokers, and to be the cause of the more distant Na'ives visiting us, who without their intercession would never have come down to us to trade. Experience, however, taught us the contrary, their object having been to enrich themselves and become great masters by the said brokerage, or rightly stated, their intolerable nuisance and trickery.



1857.  
5th March.

Having therefore considered the matter, we found, from experience likewise, that the natives of the interior were of a far better class than these sharpers, who are more and more getting the mastery and becoming more audacious. These distant natives, as they told us themselves, would be more inclined to visit us, if they were not, in the manner already mentioned, interfered with by the Caapmen, whom they wished us to send about their business.

These Natives have their places which they visit off and on for depasturing their cattle, and if the grass of one area has been eaten off, they proceed to another, thus travelling over a large tract of country, so that one or two years elapse before they return to the same spot. Twice we experienced this, and when they arrive here a great number of cattle may be bartered from them; so that if last year we had had a supply of copper, we might have obtained from them more than a thousand head of cattle. When however, we obtained a supply, and they were informed of it, though they were as yet no great distance away, they refused to return, but sent word that if they came back, we were to take care to have a good supply of copper, &c.

From all this it is evident how little Herry and Caapmen can help in this matter, as only now and then they can bring us nothing better than a sick ox or sheep that cannot go further, endeavouring at the same time to trick us out of everything, where and whenever they can, in a friendly or unfriendly manner, should they find the chance for the latter course.

It is therefore our opinion that it is of vital interest to the Company to make itself master of Herry, the Caapmen and their consorts, and deprive them of their cattle, in revenge for the murder of the youngster, their robberies and frauds in connection with the merchandise entrusted to them, as well as for the annoyance incessantly caused by them to the residents, and especially to those of the ships calling here. It is certain, gentlemen, that if their wings are not clipped in good time they will become too bold, for already they dare to drive away from us large numbers of natives, which is quite different from inviting them to us.

They also dare to assert boldly that they are not pleased at our ploughing the lands, and using the grass for our own purposes, as it always grew for their cattle, but as they sometimes still get a little of it, they would let it pass for the present, provided we did not take too much of it. They specially began to murmur when we commenced to make a trial with agriculture behind the Table Mountain and at such a distance from the Fort; *so you may conceive how matters will fare hereafter*, as by multiplying, their numbers are increasing every year, and they moreover rob other

natives of their women, a trick which Herry thoroughly understands, so that he has already made himself the chief of a fairly large horde, and the owner of a numerous herd of cattle which is really the property of the Company (as the watermen or beach-rangers, who are daily at the Fort, and poor, and with whom Herry formerly lived) have told us; and that not the Saldanhars, as Herry pretended, had stolen the Company's copper and tobacco, &c., but that he had done so, and in a lying manner made the Commander believe that they had been the culprits, and that all the cattle that he possessed had been obtained by him with those articles of trade entrusted to him. This was also our conviction from the first, but we dissembled before him to see what in course of time might be done by him for the benefit of the Company. However, we now perfectly see from all his proceedings so full of deceit, that it is but as throwing oil on the fire, and that he is full of knavery, and that in our opinion it will be best to treat him, as well as the Caapmen and their consorts, in a different manner; and hence we expect your further orders on this subject. In the meanwhile we shall busy ourselves with making the redoubts and watch-houses on the plain behind the Table Mountain, as shown in the annexed chart, in order thus to defend the cultivated lands and the pastures. This is a most necessary work, and will be completed when we receive your further orders regarding Herry, the Caapmen and their consorts. Until then we shall show them no ill-feeling, but on the contrary, every friendship in order to keep alive their confidence in us, that we may afterwards be able to deal with them easily as we please, or otherwise treat them as the Hon. v. Goens may direct.

Last year we pointed out how necessary the redoubts and watch houses were; we also mentioned that the plants had arrived in good order, as well as others received afterwards; and that all were growing beautifully, especially the vines, cherries, plums, walnuts, currants, gooseberries and oaks. Of the alder seed sent, only one tree grew. Not a strawberry bush or chestnut plant came up. Only one pear tree and two willows grew. Of the orange and apple trees, obtained from St. Helena, about 400 are growing beautifully, so that we hope that some will soon bear fruit, as well as the vines and cherries; but we have only two of the former and four wild specimens of the latter. The grafted trees, obtained from private persons, are growing best, so that you should rather send us of the latter, as well as some fresh alder seed, if possible, with the winter ships, for the reasons already mentioned. Thorn seed need not be sent, as the kind here is better for enclosing the gardens as hedges. We intend to enclose the Fort in a similar manner. We believe that alder seed in cases filled with earth will arrive here safely, as well as a few young trees.

1657.  
5th March.

1657.  
5th March.

Corn, tobacco, &c., thrive very well in the plain behind Table Mountain, not being so generally exposed to the S.-E. gales. As we find that you are in earnest in this matter, we have projected a pinnacle to proceed to Angola for slaves for ourselves, leaving further agriculture to freemen (who have offered themselves for that purpose) under such conditions as are laid down in our Resolution of the 21st Feb., 1657, subject to your approval. There is land enough at the Cape fit for the purpose, were it only to feed the Company's establishments in India that are in need of corn. But we want labourers, horses and slaves, without which very little can be done. The few men that we have can do very little, and the work will thus be a trouble and a burden to us. Moreover, it is very odious to the Company's servants here to continue this kind of work for any length of time, as they appeal to the Indian Custom, viz., that the soldiers shall only be employed on expeditions and guard, from which latter they are to be excused if they labour during the day. But as you are now pleased to provide us with slaves, there will be sufficient means for prosecuting the work, which we have found will answer well.

According to your orders we have carefully considered this matter, and been very diligent in carrying it out. We would also like to make a trial with sugar cane, and have therefore ordered some from Batavia. For the same reason we ask you to send us some mulberry trees, in order to make a trial with silk culture according to the Tonkin or China fashion. Hence we would also expect some worms, if it be possible to bring any hither.

Bees are in abundance here, so that if the freemen are provided with corn, it is to be hoped that honey and wax will also be obtained.

We have observed that it is also your object to breed a large number of cattle here. We are doing our best for that object, but as gradually more is being required as refreshments for the ships than what we are able to barter, there is not much chance of an increase, and the more so, as the natives from the interior did not come down to us this season, and nothing can be obtained from Herry, the Caapmen and their consorts, as often mentioned.

Butter has not been a success hitherto, as ten cows here hardly yield as much milk as half of what one yields in the Fatherland. In the dry season often no milk at all. Besides, as already stated, the cattle are used up for the ships, so that not many are left for milking. Cheese made here is very poor stuff, and will not keep, nor can it be made, for the reasons stated, in sufficient quantity.

The mainstay here will be wheat-growing, &c.

As already mentioned, there are enough vegetables and ground fruit for the ships the whole year through, and if we had had slaves and horses we would have done much more, and been enabled to have provided for ourselves a long while ago; but as



we have not yet been able to obtain them, we have continued to remain in want. This condition will not be improved before we are supplied as requested. Through want of slaves we have already been obliged to abandon works taken in hand; for instance, the lands that we have dug up for winning acclimatized seed corn. This we could not continue for want of hands, as there are no hirelings to be obtained here as everywhere in India, as the natives here cannot be induced to work, whatever we may give them. Sometimes, when it pleases them, they fetch some wood for the cook, but they cannot always be induced to do so, as when the whim seizes them, they suddenly run away, so that slaves are indispensable here to carry out what you have particularly ordered regarding cultivation.

1657-  
5th March

Freemen without slaves or horses would also be unable to do anything in the shape of agriculture, but if provided with them, they would, with the help of God, be able to cultivate whatever is required, seeing that corn grows as well behind the Table Mountain as anywhere at home. The same may be said of tobacco, from which not one leaf had been torn, as no winds or squalls affect that spot. Hence if we only had slaves, horses and asses for the work, we would, with the blessing of God, be able to rear as much grain as you may be pleased to order us, and which we believe with you could be conveyed to Batavia in our vessels without extra expense. Moreover, we would be able to supply other articles for India, so that less will be required for the outward bound at home and the return ships from India. We might be able to provide them with bread, barley, and peas, malt brandy, &c.; but everything depends on our being supplied with slaves and horses. There is sufficient land for agriculture, and so rich that they are more easily cultivated than those of Formosa.

Batavia is often in want of rice, so that if agriculture be taken in hand here, it would be an excellent thing, as Batavia could be supplied by us with grain by means of the outward bound. Hence if you are as earnest on this subject as expressed in your letters, success will be certain with God in the van. According to your instructions, we have considered the matter ripely and made complete experiments in every way; so that if you assist us with slaves, horses and asses, there are many here who understand farming, and are prepared to become freemen. They have already been divided into two colonies or companies, and if assisted with slaves, horses and asses, they will make rapid progress, judging from their beginnings, better than can be achieved by the Company's servants, who have other work to do, so that, with your permission, it will be time to excuse, especially the military, from work of that nature, and as in India, confine them to their legitimate duties, leaving those who labour exempt from night duty, to which at present the one as well as the other who labours during

1657  
5th March.

the day is still subject. This cannot well be avoided if the work already done is not to go to ruin, and must continue until we receive slaves. In that case, the freemen will without doubt commence the cultivation of grain with great zeal, as there is sufficient suitable land for the purpose, so that there is a chance of soon raising wheat here, as well as distilling brandy for the lower servants as is done at Wesep, so that the return fleet will be excused from bringing us any arrack. The wash would come in very useful for the fattening and breeding of pigs, which have hitherto been impossible, as we have generally been soberly provided with food for the men. Against this it might be said that the pigs might be fed on roots; this is true, but as we are generally short handed, we have not been able to do more than we have done, for during the short time that we have been here, we have worked so well that we have been able daily and abundantly to refresh the thousands of men annually passing here in the Company's vessels, with garden and ground fruit, and also supply them for the further voyage with as much as they could consume. An idea may be formed of what there must be already, when there are frequently 14 or 15 vessels on the roadstead for 10 or more days, which are daily abundantly supplied. This is especially the case during the months of February, March and April, when the ships arrive here rapidly after each other, each carrying hundreds of persons, so that we ask whether it is not break-neck work to keep things going with so few hands. We would also be glad if we could breed any pigs, as we cannot always obtain cattle from the natives when we want them or in the condition required, but hitherto we have had no food for them. Accordingly, we did our best as a first step to secure an abundance of garden and ground fruit, as refreshments for the passing vessels, which, thank God, has been so successful, and is making further happy progress. But to find food for pigs we will be at our wits' ends without slaves, horses, or asses. Should we be supplied with them, there will be no further want, but on the contrary, abundance of everything.

Fowls and ducks have long since been distributed among the married folks, that they may breed them for their own profit and the convenience of the calling vessels. The freemen have also been allowed this privilege, so that they are already increasing rapidly, and better than if a servant of the Company were set aside to attend to them. For every one tries to make profit out of them, whilst a Company's servant, not having the same advantage, is not so careful in minding them. Their increase, however, also mainly depends on the development of agriculture, for as we have often enough said, we have hitherto remained soberly provided with food for our people, because as a rule, very little rice is sent to us from India, and not much can be obtained from the ships, especially barley, peas, &c. We would otherwise have

enough, as well as an abundance of pigs, for which at present we have no food, so that often we were obliged to kill them for our own necessities. The breeding of hens has therefore hitherto been impossible, as long as agriculture is in the present state. The latter is now being taken in hand by freemen, but it will only be successful when horses, slaves and asses have been obtained. Everything depends on this. Slaves may no doubt be obtained from Angola.

1657.  
5th March.

Asses might be obtained from the Canary or Salt Islands if you were only to order 2 or 3 yachts to call there for the express purpose, as they will otherwise not do so. This was proved in the case of the *Princesse Royale* and *Vogelensangh*, which called, the one at St. Vincent and the other at Ilhe de May, but did not bring thence a single one. The officers coolly excused themselves by saying that they did not think that we required any, but that if they had another opportunity they would bring in a ship full. Thus they talk as long as they are here; also promising to urge the Governor-General and Councillors of India to send us horses, but as soon as they are at Batavia they do just the contrary by dissuading their Honours from sending us any, in order not to be burdened with them on board. This we believe to be the chief reason why we have hitherto not been provided. We have therefore no longer any wish to importune the High Government on this subject fearing their displeasure, as it seems that the officers passing this place are continually reporting the contrary to what we write, though we have sufficient evidence that their Honours are favourably disposed towards granting our request.

In your general despatch of the 12th April last you say that you will not be able to supply us with any deals, for the reasons stated by you; and that we are to obtain what we want from the forests here. This we might do if we only had slaves, but as we are at present building a jetty, which will require more than a thousand planks, we cannot do it as long as we have no slaves. It is heavy work for the men, few as they are in number; hence if possible, you should send for only one year in each vessel of the respective chambers, two or three hundred good thick Norse beams. This would help us completely, as the jetty, independent of the fortifications, entails very heavy work, and is very necessary, as it will save the health of the men who are now always falling ill between this and Batavia. Hitherto they had been obliged to stand naked up to their necks in the cold sea water in order to fill their water casks and take them on board. But when the jetty is finished, and which will extend about 500 feet into the sea, they will be able, whether at high or low water, to step out of their boats on to a dry platform, fill their casks easily and ship them. The jetty is nearly finished; it has been made of thousands of heavy beams made into cases and suuk into the sea with heavy



1657.  
5th March.

rocks. After that they were coupled together with strong beams bridge-wise. It will be a strong and durable work which could not be made at home for half a ton of gold (£50,000 = £4,166 13s. 4d.), but which your servants here are performing during their leisure time. We expect you therefore to oblige us with a good number of strong deals which are urgently required, as not many can be obtained from the outward bound vessels. For the present we shall endeavour to make the jetty temporarily fit for use by making gangways over it for the convenience of the May ships which will most of all require it, as they will arrive here in the coldest season; but as often the deals in the large vessels are stowed far down, we can seldom get any without shifting the cargoes and thus delaying their departure. Moreover there are sometimes very disobliging skippers, who prefer their own convenience and seldom put out a hand, even should it be for the benefit of the Company. We therefore firmly depend on your assistance, which will greatly comfort us.

Amongst other things we intend to start a fishery near the jetty, that we may daily have fresh fish for the garrison and the ships; we have already cut some beams and spars for the purpose in the forest, but if we had more hands the work would have progressed more rapidly. Slaves are therefore urgently required, as with their assistance abundance would soon be obtained.

From the despatch of the Seventeen dated the 12th October last we gather that the Hon. v. Goens has received express instructions to inspect affairs here; we shall, according to your orders, lay everything open before him. This has been our wish a long while, as we have been informed of his coming by the ships friends of the *H. Louyse, Paarl*, &c., as you will see from our despatch of the 14th Aug. last year to India, in which the following occurs:—And as we expect the Hon. v. Goens here every day, to whom we intend verbally to communicate everything connected with the Cape, we shall abruptly close this, &c.

From the above it is evident how it was our intention to communicate everything to him, before we had been informed of his commission. For when he was last here he did not tire of inspecting everything, reporting the results to you and the High Government in India. His return hither as Commissioner is therefore the more agreeable to us, as he is not only well acquainted with Indian affairs and usages in consequence of his long stay there, but also with your chief intentions regarding this place. He will therefore be able to provide us with better instructions and advice, especially regarding matters of which, on account of inexperience, we were hitherto ignorant; that one thing and another may be improved, and we may act accordingly without scruple, &c.

As soon as we shall have obtained male and female slaves from Angola with the above mentioned pinnace, we believe that it will

then be the right time to lay the foundations for private agriculture, and should some of these agriculturists marry the women, they will be nicely bound to the Cape for life, and be further accommodated with slaves on credit. It is our opinion that this will also lay a good foundation for a young colony as regards agriculture; and as you order us to assist the freemen, we shall not neglect to do so, but endeavour to realize your purpose, as you will see from our resolution of the 25th Feb. last, which shows how we have already commenced with the newly established freemen, who, during this season, will be able to prepare as much land as will be required for the seed won by ourselves, as well as for other kinds of seeds that we have in stock, and whatever more may reach us with the autumn and winter ships.

1657.  
5th March.

As they have urgently requested us to become free, we the more readily complied. They appear to be heartily bent on their difficult work, hoping to obtain good profit from it. This we also foresee for them. Yea, they have made each other so enthusiastic that we have not sufficient implements for them, or oxen for their ploughs. Hence we have been obliged to refuse free papers to a good many, for the present at least, or until the arrival of slaves and horses in sufficient numbers, which if we had, we would soon command a considerable number of freemen, and an abundance of everything, so that the Cape would not only be able to supply itself, but also other places besides. Of our success we hope to inform you next year.

Because of the multitude of wild ducks, geese, &c., we have had a bird trap dug with two passages (pypen), about  $1\frac{1}{2}$  Dutch miles distant from the fort behind the Table Mountain and the level plain, which we have sown with seeds of fine trees, collected for the purpose, and which in a year's time grow up closely together one and a half or two fathoms high; after that, however, they do not grow much taller, so that they will be very fit for the purpose. We therefore request you to send us some red "hontiens" (? hoentjes = wildfowl), and decoy ducks trained for the purpose, and which we could then breed here for the purpose. The birds here are good for food and will be of great service to the ships; so that if our request be granted we may do without the two hunters at present employed for the purpose of obtaining game. The trap might be leased to the freemen, that more birds might be caught, and the trap itself properly cared for. The birds will save beef, pork and salt meat, &c.

We have also made a trial at brewing, which to all appearances will succeed very well in the cold season, as we have already obtained some yeast (gest) which is generally a failure in warm lands.

The men engaged in the seal fishery, who left here in the *Hilversum* on the 12th Feb. last, we have ordered back for the work here.

1657.  
5th March.

We have as yet heard nothing of the second expedition of the *Tulp* which left for Madagascar on the 15th Aug, 1654. We sent the galiot *Nachtglas* on the 15th June to Batavia *via* that island and Mauritius in order to make a search for the said *Tulp*. She (? had not yet) arrived at Batavia before the departure thence of these six early return ships, but we hope to hear certain news with the three other vessels expected. God grant that it may be good.

After a long and painful voyage of 14 months the galiot *Appelboom* at last reached Batavia. She had not called at the Cape. God grant that we may hear the same news regarding the *Tulp*, for which we anxiously pray.

It is very convenient that you continually advise us regarding the number of ships despatched each season by the respective Chambers, for it enables us to regulate our refreshments accordingly, especially as regards cattle, so that each vessel may obtain what it requires.

Garden produce is always abundant the whole year through, and will become even more abundant now that the freemen are cultivating their plots, so that the garrison will be also a considerable gainer, whilst pigs can now also be had.

Since the departure of your last return ships under the flag of the Hon. Sarcorius, no Frenchmen have called here.

The English vessels that touched here were the yacht *Good Will* from Masulipatnam with coast linen and saltpetre. She arrived on the 3rd and left on the 15th June for London, with our letters of the 10th June. The *Egel* (*Hedgehog*), and *Olive Branch* from London, arrived on the 3rd October last, destined to Surat and Bantam.

They sometimes pester us very much for cattle, often threatening us, that if we refuse, they will proceed inland, and as they were accustomed to do before this, obtain cattle from the natives in a friendly way or otherwise, depending on the commission of their "Protector," which according to them, extends even as far as this. But what your opinion and orders may be on this subject, we shall be very glad to know, and further, if they cannot in a friendly manner be dissuaded from carrying out their threats, and whether we may resist them by force, that the rights of the Company here may not be usurped by them.

Also whether they or other foreigners shall be allowed, without payment of a toll, to fish here along the shore and in the rivers.

And when the jetty is finished whether they should not pay something for fetching water, as their ships as well as our own will have the benefit of it; so that their men need no longer go up to their necks in the water to fill the water casks.

Also anchorage money, just as is required of our nation in their harbours everywhere, and how much.

It is not unreasonable that foreigners should pay something to the jetty for the privilege of obtaining water from it. You have to bear the costs of its erection and maintenance, so that it is not unfair that strangers should pay something for the convenience afforded them, that the expense may to a certain extent be covered. Moreover, the more they are handicapped here in one way and another the less inclination they will feel to call here.

1657.  
5th March.

We shall not require more than 120 men for the protection of the Fort and the redoubts, as the freemen and the slaves expected will greatly relieve us; otherwise the works cannot be kept going, and nothing further can be taken in hand.

The annexed invoices will show what seal and other skins have been shipped to you.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.

No. 207.

To Amsterdam.

Received your letters of 23rd March, 9th May and 21st June last; also in fair condition the seeds and plants. . . . Ships' affairs. . . . Of the sick left here during this year and of the garrison, not more than eight have died. . . . Refer you to our general despatch regarding the development of agriculture and the verbal and impartial reports of the Company's officials who have called here. The wife of Sergeant Jan van Harwarden arrived safely in the *Princesse Royael*. He has been debited for her passage with f128. Most of the seeds and plants have sprouted and are safe, except the fir trees. Some others should be sent, as well as seeds to see whether the latter will not be more successful; as we have found in the case of other plants that the first attempt was a failure, whilst the second succeeded.

The hop plants were growing nicely but afterwards died without producing any seed, so that we can as yet tell you nothing certain about beer brewing. We hope for success if we can only grow hops. There is sufficient chance here, as at Weesp, to distil brandy from corn.

The horse-radishes were all spoilt, because packed in close casks; if they had been sent over in tubs or cases packed in sand and exposed to the air and sometimes wetted, they would have arrived in good order. This we did in our passage out in the *Drommedaris*, when, besides other vegetables, we made a fine salad of the leaves for our refreshment. Moreover, since our arrival we have so multiplied the plant that it is almost obtainable in abundance, to serve your purposes.

We obtained seven rabbits with the *Princesse Royael*, the male of which unfortunately died, so that the females, placed on Robben

1657.  
5th March.

Island, cannot breed. It will therefore be necessary to send us some more, especially more than one male. They will no doubt thrive very well there. Dassen Island, however, on account of the stench of the dead seals is unfit for them. According to your orders we keep none here on the Continent, lest they damage the gardens and crops.

As we are ourselves as a rule hitherto very soberly provided with provisions, we have not been able to breed any pigs, which would die of hunger, as we can get but little rice from Batavia. We have, however, succeeded in rearing about forty, mostly of the St. Helena kind, but about ten times that number have died as we could provide no food for the old or young. But when cultivation has advanced, and developed by means of slaves, &c., we shall soon be able to rear swine in abundance, as well as fowls, ducks, geese, &c., for which also we have hitherto had insufficient food, so that we were obliged to eat them. Everything therefore depends on agriculture, which, however, cannot be developed without slaves, horses and asses, as we have more in hand at present than we can keep going with the few men at our disposal. It is therefore urgently necessary and high time that your resolution to obtain slaves from Angola be carried out, so that we may be able to carry on the work here according to your intentions during the three years that we are still to remain here; and if you could decide to send us for the present with every ship of the different chambers ten or twelve casks of barley and peas, until we have grown enough for ourselves, there would be a chance of breeding pigs, fowls and geese in great abundance; but as long as we are so soberly provided with stores for the men, this will be impossible. We might certainly feed the pigs on carrots, but more men would be required to prepare the ground for the purpose than are necessary for grain, &c.

I had my eye on the root "nisy" already before I left home, in order to lay before you the profits in an unexpected manner. Hence, when I arrived here, I at once made investigations as I was well acquainted with the plant in consequence of my frequent visits to Japan, whence I had even brought some for my own use, and which I have still with me, but the plant here is not the same, though it is very similar having also a somewhat aromatic flavour, tasting somewhat like aniseed and parsnip, as you may perceive from the annexed sample, which, if compared with the real Japan "nisy" will at once undeceive you; besides, if I had found it to be really "nisy," I would ere this have endeavoured to earn honour and favour from the Company in consequence of it, but my intentions have been frustrated. I trust, however, that I have secured your favour in other ways, and to earn it further by zeal in your service for which may the Almighty be pleased to give me His blessing and the required knowledge. These roots

may possibly have some medicinal virtues and find a market at home; hence we have given it the name of Cape "nisay." Should any profit be derived from it, please let us know, as we have an abundance of it here.

1657.  
5th March.

According to your orders we have written to the India Council to supply the Cape with tamarind, at the same time giving our opinion on the subject, viz.: that as you believe that it will improve the health of the crews between the Cape and India (see our despatch of 13th December, 1656), but that in our opinion it will be a burden to the return ships, like the provisions for this place and that the departing ships take away with them as many roots, cabbages, &c., as they may use for many days at sea, we believe that tamarind may be excused, especially as the outward bound are so well provided with prunes which are so serviceable for the preservation of the health of the crews, and may last as far as Batavia. Besides for the same purpose more rice might be sent us, instead of tamarind, which, if we do not require it for ourselves might be used as cargo for the Angola and Madagascar trade, as well as for the necessities of Mauritius. The return fleet may bring it without expense. It certainly, with the tamarind, will take up a large space in the return ships, but that we leave to your wiser judgment.

When Mr. Ryckloff van Goens arrives, he will, as Commissioner, be received with the proper respect, and everything will be laid bare before him.

Regarding my promotion and increase of pay, I have the honour to express to you my sincere thanks, which I likewise respectfully tender to all the Chambers, and above all to the Hon. the Board of Directors, to whom I have expressed my gratitude in a private letter, as well as for the expression of their satisfaction with my services here.

The goods sent us in the *Paarl* will be of no service here, but we shall endeavour to get rid of them at Angola or Madagascar. The best merchandise for the natives at the Cape is copper and tobacco (see Requisitions).

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.

---

No. 208.

Petition for Merchandise for cattle barter.

10 very thin yellow copper plates.  
100 thick yellow copper plates as in previous years.  
150 rings of thin copper wire.



*For the men's clothing.*

1657.  
5th March.

2 pieces black and 2 pieces grey cloth.  
12 pieces serge, including 4 or 5 pieces fine serge "de chalon" for women's clothing and for the chief officials.  
50 lbs. silk, among them some dark grey and black.  
50 lbs. white and grey and 50 lbs. red, green, blue and yellow cotton thread.  
600 pieces dry and 50 pieces Spanish shoes strongly made.  
300 pairs of linen and 300 pairs woollen stockings.

*Various Necessaries.*

Some stock locks and cabinet locks, large and small, as it costs us too much time to make them here, hindering as they do, more important work.  
3 or 400 good strong and heavier iron shod spades than those sent previously. They are very much wanted.  
100 ditto garden spades. Those sent previously were found too weak.  
6 kegs of steel for harrow work, as expressly hard axes are required for the hard forest wood, and the ordinary staff steel, according to the smiths, is too soft for the purpose.  
A good quantity of tin to be sold to the married families for their convenience, namely dishes, plates, small basins, mustard pots, salt cellars, spoons, &c., as they are very much in want of them.  
Also some metal and iron pots, pans and other kitchen utensils.  
2 kettles with their helmets for distilling brandy, as is done in Weesp, so that we may dispense with arrack from Batavia, and gradually help ourselves in every way, &c.  
1 case with all kinds of brushes, scrubbing brushes and Turks heads, white washers' brushes, 'lui wagens' (long-handled scrubbing brushes (? mops) for the Company and the public. They have previously been ordered, but have not yet been received.  
1 case with large and small sized paper and quills.  
6 ploughs, viz. : 2 Dutch, 2 'Deense,' (Danish) and 2 Brabant.  
12 pairs of hides for flails.  
24 scythes for mowing corn, of the smallest kind.  
18 fans.  
20 corn shovels, 4 sieve riddles, 1 handy horse mill, if one has not already been sent.  
100 wheel barrows with a double number of axles and wheels.  
20 cheese vessels of divers sizes, 20 'monden,' 20 lbs. glue.  
6 lbs. sal ammoniac, 6 lbs. borax.

For the Masons and Carpenters.

40 or 50 tuns of cement; 25 trowels; 10 'Oaleq houwen';  
 10 ditto shovels.  
 100 reef lines and rolls; 50 plummets.

1857.  
 5th March

For Agriculture.

All kinds of Fatherland fruit trees, among them also chestnuts, &c.

Laurel. Olive trees will also very likely thrive here.

Mulberry trees and silk worms, to see whether we can produce silk here as in Tonquin and Japan. It may be as successful here as in the latter place where it is abundantly cultivated, in addition to what that nation obtains from the Company and the Chinese; all which find a ready market among them. It may be tried with little difficulty.

Rose trees.

Wheat seed.

Juniper trees.

Medlars, &c.

Ash and elder tree seeds in boxes with soil; mast and pine trees.

Hop plants and seed.

Six or eight quarters dry hops, in order as soon as possible to make an attempt at brewing.

6 tuns of short heavy oats will be good for making oat-barley.

6 tuns of new or fresh Zealand white beans or climbers, and some white New Zealand wheat.

6 tuns of green peas but no white ones, as we obtained last year a little from the Rotterdam ships which we found to succeed well and much better than the white kind.

3 tuns vetch.	} very good for the
3 tuns "lies"	
	horses, &c.

8 or ten large hackney horses and mares, but only two stallions in order to get into the breed, and for ploughing purposes and other heavy work, as we have not yet succeeded with the young oxen, and in consequence of the Bantam war no horses can be obtained from Batavia, all being required there for cavalry purposes, according to letters received from the Governor-General and Council there.

No. 209.

1657. Lists of annexures to the preceding despatch, for Amsterdam.  
5th March. No. 23. Charts and drawings.

---

No. 210.

List of annexures to the preceding despatch, for Zealand.  
No. 15. Charts and drawings.

---

No. 211.

List of annexures to the preceding despatch, for Delft.

---

No. 212.

List of annexures to the preceding despatch, for Rotterdam.

---

Nos. 213 and 214.

Lists of annexures to the preceding despatch, for Hoorn and Enckhuysen.

---

No. 215.

To Batavia.  
28th March. Though we are still occupied in assisting the Hon. Commissioner Van Goens in his inspection of Cape affairs, we cannot omit sending you this small letter. . . . Ships affairs. . . . After the departure of the return fleet, there arrived here from the Fatherland on the 17th and 18th instant the ships *Orangie* (having on board the Hon. van Goens aforesaid), and the *Malacca*; both from the 'Vlie' on the 23rd Nov. last. Exclusive of women and children the first carried 389 men, and the second 338; all, excepting 2 or 3 in good health.

For the rest we refer you to the present accompanying letter of the Hon. van Goens, and the report which that Commissioner will afterwards submit to you. . . .

(Signed) JOHAN V. RIEBEECK.

---

No. 216.

List of annexures to the above.

## No. 217.

To Batavia.

On the 31st of March last arrived here from Madagascar the French return ship *Le Mareschal*, Admiral Monsieur La Ros, which passed here last year from France. She had been in the Red Sea and, as far as we could gather, had captured there a small Moorish vessel, bound from Mooha to Surat, with cloth, pieces of eight and musk. The cloth they had exchanged on the island Succotora for civet and aloes, with which the vessel is principally laden. She is bound to Nantes. In consequence of the want of sails and other necessities, they had been obliged to leave the other three vessels at Madagascar, where they had beached them, so that they had become total wrecks. About 400 of their men had died, so that they appear to have had a fruitless and useless voyage, and done nothing very particular, as you will be able to hear more fully from Mr. van Goens himself.

1667.  
—  
12th April.

With this vessel arrived 4 sailors of the Galiot *Tulp*, which between the 1st and 2nd December, 1655, had in the River Calamboule in Madagascar, when she had taken in her full cargo of rice, and was ready to leave the next day, been completely destroyed in a hurricane. The men, however, and a portion of the cargo were saved. After this disaster thirteen of the men died on the island, including the skipper, the junior merchant Verburgh, the mate and the assistant Cornelis van Heyningen; so that only 10 survived, viz: the 4 that arrived here in the French ship, and the six that are still on Madagascar at the French Fort 'Tolonhare' or 'Dolphyn,' taking care of the goods that had been saved. The Hon. van Goens will be able to give you further particulars. . . .

(Signed) JOHAN V. RIJCKEERCK.

## No. 218.

List of annexures to the above despatch.

## No. 219.

To the Directors at Amsterdam or Middelburg.

**Ships affairs.** This letter sent by the French ship the *Mareschal* which is proceeding to Nantes, whence it will be forwarded to you.

13th April

According to circumstances affairs here are fairly prosperous. With the three ships still expected we shall again write.

1657.  
13th April. Arrival of the *Mareschal*, her doings in the Red Sea; the state of the three other vessels at Madagascar (see preceding despatch). The two hundred survivors left behind on that island, so that they will have little inclination to undertake a second voyage.

The taking of Colombo has much delighted us, and whilst still having peace with the Mattaram, we trust that affairs will now get into better trim. . . .

(Signed) R. VAN GOENS.  
JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.

---

No. 220.

To Batavia.

18th April. To say much of Cape affairs now would be superfluous, as the Hon. v. Goens on his arrival will be able to give you detailed information. (See also copy of our despatch to the Directors). . . . We send you by this opportunity 24 Rhinoceros horns and 12 large and small bags with different kinds of Cape garden seeds.

After careful inspection and deliberation regarding the best manner in which to attain the Company's chief object, viz.: the raising of wheat and the obtaining of cattle in great abundance, it was finally decided that the surest way would be to cut a canal ten feet broad and six feet deep through the isthmus between Table and False Bays, and fortify it with some small ravelins and 12 redoubts, as will be seen from the annexed chart, drawn by the Hon. van Goens, which would confine within the limits of the Peninsula such Hottentots as are sufficiently rich in cattle, and have always hindered us from trading with the real Saldanhars, viz.: Herry, Caepmen, or the big and the black captain; so that they may be kept under proper control and we may make with them such bearable conditions as may be practicable, and at the same time trade with the Saldanhars at the redoubts, keeping the Cape tribes away from them that our trade may not be hindered. The Hon. van Goens will explain the matter more fully to you, and inform you of the instructions left behind by him here. . . .

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.

---

No. 221.

List of annexures to the preceding despatch.

To the Seventeen.

Ships' arrivals and departures. The plants sent us by these vessels have mostly arrived in good condition, so that no more need be sent, as enough are growing for us to get into the kinds. It will however be a good thing if you were to send us a large quantity of wheat, rye and oats for sowing in order the sooner to have abundance, as we are at present setting aside everything in order to take in hand with united strength the cultivation of wheat, hoping to get about 100 morgen of land under the plough, whilst the freemen will have fully half of that quantity ready for sowing. We shall however not be able to sow more than 27 or 28 morgen through want of seed, so that we shall require fully 20 lasts, the half consisting of wheat and the half of rye, oats and barley. If we only had draft oxen and horses in sufficient numbers many persons would have taken out free papers. At present they are ten in number, but we have not sufficient grain for them, so that not too much fresh seed can be sent us with the winter ships.

Commissioner van Goens has completed his work here and left us his instructions. His letters and papers we have sent you in duplicate. We would have also sent you a complete set with this little vessel (the English ship *Goutsblom*) but as they contain all the secrets of this Residency, and we also fear that on account of the smallness of this craft she may be captured by other nations into whose hands our papers would then fall, we did not dare to venture it; sending you instead this brief letter: and the more so, as we were informed by this Englishman that when he left Batavia on the 31st Jan. last, your late return squadron was believed to leave 3 or 4 days later, so that we expect it every moment.

He also mentioned that Bantam was besieged by 6 or 8 ships on the sea side. There was as yet no difficulty with the *Mattaram*, excepting that he had not yet opened his harbours for commerce. Batavia however was well provided with rice.

The Hon. van Goens, immediately after his arrival carefully examined every place and valley, &c., and had them marked down in a chart, which will reach you with the return fleet expected. But as it may unfortunately pass the Cape, which we do not hope however, we here briefly mention what we deemed the best to take in hand in order to realize your object, that we may in good time receive your advice on the same. (N.B.—Van Riebeeck mentions in detail Van Goen's proposal to cut a canal through the isthmus, as fully described in the despatch to Batavia dated 18th April, 1657, No. 220). We expect your orders on the subject that we



1657.  
23th April. may either begin the work or not. At least 1,500 shovels and spades will be required; whilst we shall inform you later what other tools we may require.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.

---

No. 223.

To Batavia.

26th April.

In his despatch of the 4th (?) 1657, the Directors of the Amsterdam Chamber have ordered us to take out of the ship *Orangie* and detain here Harman Hendriex and Jan Direxe, but as the ship had left two days previously, we decided to mention the matter in this.

This leaves with the little flute *De Vinck*, which arrived here on the 19th inst. She is the lightest of this year's equipment, and according to your orders and Mr. van Goen's instructions, has been despatched to the South Land, in order with the greatest prudence and the least possible danger to itself, to search for the wrecked *Draak*. Previously however we likewise consulted the skippers and master of that vessel and of the flute *Veenburg* (which arrived here on the 25th; see our Resolutions annexed). God grant his blessing on this expedition for the rescue of those unfortunates, and the prevention of similar disasters.

We send you our petition for next year.

Arrival here on the 21st inst. of the little English vessel *Goutsbloom* (Marigold). Had left Batavia on the 31st January last. As the Captain reported that the late return squadron intended to leave three or four days after he did, we kept back the letters and papers of the Hon. van Goens, hoping that the vessels would arrive soon. (Oplonderen). We also fear that as the English vessel is very small, she may be captured by Spanish or Turkish ships which are cruising about the Channel, so that our papers would fall into the hands of the latter. But should our squadron pass the Cape without calling, we have written hurriedly and by means of the alphabet (? in cipher) and in a small letter communicated to the Directors that which we deemed should be kept the most secret, that we may without delay receive their orders accordingly (see annexed copy of our Resolutions of the 29th instant) according to which we also transferred the two money chests from the *Vinck* and the *Veenburg*, so as to prevent loss.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.

---

No. 223a.

Petition from India for the Cape.

8 bales guinea linen; 2 do. blankets; 2 do. baftas; 2 do. taffechelas; 1 do. gingham; 2 do. mourys; 1 do. salampouris;

2 do. sail cloth, for clothing for the men ; some spices, viz., 1 picol pepper ; 12 lbs. mace ; 20 lbs. cinnamon ; and a little cloves for the food of the sick daily separately prepared ; very much required.

1857.  
—  
26th April.

The following we have asked the Hon. van Goens to obtain for us :—

5 or 6 Javans or Chinese experts in rice planting, and some good new paddy with them.

40 or 50 slaves for the Cape instead of the same number of Angolese.

40 or 50 lasts of rice, if possible *via* Mauritius and Madagascar, that at the same time the men of the *Tulp* may be removed from the latter island ; this would enable us to save all our grain for sowing.

Bamboo and cocoa nuts to make a new effort.

Horses as many as can be sent.

N.B.—It would be well if we could be provided with new paddy in September or October, which might be obtained at Madagascar, as at that time the cold here ceases and the warm weather sets in.

---

No. 224.

Instructions for the officers of the flute *Vinck* despatched in search of the wrecked ship *Draak* in the South land.

The loss of the *Draak* in about 30½ degrees in the said South land, many of whose crew have been left on shore there in a desolate state, and have not been found by the flute *De Valk* and the yacht *De Goede Hoop* despatched thither from Batavia on the 8th June last, has induced the India Government in their letter of the 4th Dec. last to order us to despatch a second expedition with one of the lightest vessels arriving from home. This you know from the Council itself as well as from outside, whilst you were present when it was decided to despatch the *Vinck* for the purpose as she has been considered the best for the purpose ; hence you shall leave with the first fair wind and endeavour to reach the South land in 32½ degrees, where according to the charts you will find anchorage at 100, 80 and less fathoms, sand hill country, covered with trees and bush, thence you shall sail along the shore and lie to during the night with small sail, carefully looking out for fires and other signs, in order to discover the poor “castaways” or signs of the wreck, that you may deliver them from their misery and take them to Batavia, as well as the specie and such other goods as you may still be able to recover from the wreck without danger to yourselves. According to the orders of the Directors you are besides to be very careful in landing on the South land, and study

1687.  
15th May.

good seamanship, being nevertheless zealous in the discharge of your duty, as, should you discover the men you will secure great honor at Batavia for your good work done on behalf of the poor people now being sought for. We further refer you to the printed instructions of the Directors regarding the manner in which, and the season when the South land may be visited or passed, and what rocks, shallows, &c., are to be dreaded there; and can only add that we advise you when reaching those shores always to use the lead and carefully to look out for rocks, shallows, &c., as yet unknown, writing down everything and laying it down carefully in charts for future guidance of the Company's vessels that may hereafter visit those coasts.

And that you may the better understand the intention of the Governor-General and Council of India for the searching for and the deliverance of the aforesaid miserable men, we have added to this an extract from their despatch to us, as well as a copy of their resolution dated the 7th June last, as well as the letter sent by the shipwrecked men to their Honours received by the little boat, all which have been sent to us. You may read the whole during the voyage that you may the better grasp the orders and earnestness of their Honours.

And as we do not hope that we need doubt your zeal, we wish you good success and a safe voyage.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBECK.

No. 225.

List of papers sent to Batavia in the little flute *De Vinck*.

No. 12. 2 charts, large and small compass (bestek) of the South land, taken from the *Venenburg* and delivered to the officers of *De Vinck*.

No. 226.

List of papers sent to Batavia in the flute *Venenburg*.

No. 227.

To Batavia.

Ships' arrivals. The *Geeroonde Leeuw* brought us from home a horse mill and three mill wrights to put it up hurriedly and then to proceed to India. We have kept them here and will send them

on with the first ship of the May squadron to Batavia to put up the saw mills there, for which, as they told us, many tools are on board the May ships.

1857.  
15th May.

We have also landed from the *Oyevaar* Roelant van de Walle, an expert ploughmaker, in order to make a large number of ploughs to hold in stock, as well as some woodwork for wagons. In the meanwhile we keep ourselves principally busy with agriculture, which would prosper splendidly if we were not in want of draft oxen and horses. No pains, however, will be spared to get on at present as well as possible with the sober means at our disposal.

An English vessel, *The Mayflower*, arrived here on the 9th instant from Coromandel. She was commanded by William White, laden with coast cloth, saltpetre and some sugar. She carried 50 men. As we have given up waiting for the arrival of the late return squadron, we have decided to entrust her with the letter left here by the Hon. van Goens, as well as our further despatches to the Seventeen. We trust that they will be safely delivered.

She had a very painful voyage hither from the coast of Coromandel, and suffered great damage in her hull and rigging. Moreover, she was so ill-provided with supplies that she was unable to proceed further. We had to repair her with the assistance of the ships' carpenters, otherwise she would have been left on our hands, one of her sides being completely knocked away by heavy seas off this coast. They offered us some of their cargo for sale, but as the cloth had been damaged by salt water we declined to buy any, so that we decided from Christian charity to supply them with some provisions that they might not perish from hunger or want, or play the desperate here. See our annexed Resolution.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBERCK.

---

No. 228.

List of papers sent to India in the *Oyevaar*.

---

No. 229.

List of papers sent to India in the *Gecroonde Leeuw*.

---

No. 230.

To the Seventeen.

Ships' arrivals. Arrival of the *Orangie*, having on board the Hon. van Goens. . . . . According to your orders he was received by us with all possible respect, and everything regarding this

20th May

1857.  
20th May. Residency was laid open before him. He, in the first place, examined the conditions and positions of the lands, valleys, mountains, hills and harbours of this place, especially the distance of the plain between Table and False Bays, personally going out every day for the purpose. Having had everything carefully surveyed in our presence, he found the distance or breadth of the neck between the two bays at the narrowest exactly 5,135 roods, or fully  $2\frac{1}{2}$  Dutch miles of 2,000 roods per mile, right across from S. by E. to N. by W. in a straight line from one bay to the other, marked off with poles planted 100 roods from each other, to serve as a base along which to mark off the lands which are to be given out in fine well regulated parks, just as a beginning has been made by His Honour with the Harman and Steven Companies.

But the principal question also was, how to cut off, garrison, or protect that isthmus in the least expensive manner for the Company, so that no other natives might be able to go in or out than those permitted to do so by us. The Hon. Commissioner, however, was pleased to let us express our own untrammelled opinion and advice, which is as follows:—

That the narrow neck, taken in a straight line, in consequence of the many downs at False Bay as far as the beach, cannot in the directions indicated be enclosed except with great labour and trouble. That it would be much better to proceed from the Salt River, which adjoins Table Bay, along the aforesaid beacons straight towards or near to the downs of False Bay, a distance of about 3,500 roods, and then across along the back of those downs W. by S. and about S. by W. with a slight angle 3,300 roods further towards the point of the mountain range of this Cape, to which we have at present given the name of the Steenberg, a total of 6,800 roods. Within the last mentioned cross line are situated, to our great advantage and convenience, two large, broad and deep pools (locken), which no cattle or human beings can cross. This fence, we believe, could be very easily and cheaply made, with an entrenchment tending as aforesaid, 8 feet high, and with a little canal on the out or inside 10 feet broad and 6 or 8 feet deep. Moreover, redoubts should be built 500 roods distant from each other, each armed with two eight-pounders in order to sweep the intervening spaces, and prevent any attack on the entrenchment. Fifteen redoubts would be required, and in our opinion, would be quite far enough from each other and conveniently garrisoned with 5 soldiers, or a total of 57 men, who might during the day look after the Company's cattle and take them out. Between these redoubts, as an additional strengthening, small ravelines might be erected 50 roods from each other, each centre one being 250 roods distant from the nearest redoubt, and each one also to carry an eight-pounder, so that together there would be required (number not given) pieces. The centre ravelin

and redoubts would then be able to cover each other beautifully and ably, whilst the remaining ravelins being 50 roods distant from each other might do the same with muskets or firelocks, and be garrisoned daily with the same men. And should the natives commit any violence against them, the freemen and the rest of the men of the Cape Garrison might be called out for assistance and surer defence, &c. Thus, in our humble opinion the Company would be able to make herself complete mistress of the Cape, *that is to say, as regards the natives of this country*, and prevent every one of them to go in or out of the trenchment with his cattle without our permission. Thus we would be able to cultivate the lands, and the Freemen especially would be able to possess their own with greater security, which for the present is, in our opinion, a weighty consideration.

1657  
20th May

On the other hand it would be such a check on Herry, the Caapmen and the black Captain, who together possess fully a thousand cattle and sheep, and are together accomplices in the murder of the boy and the theft of the Company's cattle. Having been decoyed within the entrenchment (for they are still without any evil suspicion, being always treated in a friendly manner) they might be nicely kept inside, without being able to get outside without our consent. Thus means might also be discovered to make such reasonable conditions with them as regards the barter of cattle, our intercourse with them, &c. (they being then confined within the dominion of the Company), as may, in accordance with your orders, be of the greatest service to the Company, without however causing them any other oppression than keeping them confined within the aforesaid limits of the Company, which in our opinion they have richly deserved by reason of the crimes committed by them. Nor should any of them be let out, lest they should instigate the Saldanhars against us, with which tribe (which is more reasonable and more inclined to trade than these) we might establish the trade at one of the aforesaid redoubts outside the entrenchment. And as they would notice that the others were enclosed and that we were inclined to trade with them in friendship, they would, in our opinion approach us with more confidence, and bring down with them much cattle, *as it has always been evident to us that Herry, the Caapman, and the black Captains kept the Saldanhars away from us, and caused them great trouble when they came here, by begging and taking from them what they received from the Company for their cattle.* Yea, Herry even dared to suggest boldly (even in the presence of the Hon. Mr. van Goens) to seize, kill, or carry off all the Saldanhars that might arrive here with their cattle, and seize all their cattle for the Company; but as we always showed ourselves averse from doing such a thing, he often dared to say that he would be angry with the Commander as long as



1657.  
20th May.

this was not done. Hence as long as we do not carry out the plan above suggested, and as long as these natives are not confined within the Peninsula, it will be difficult, and a tedious business to realise the Company's chief purpose, viz.: to obtain as much cattle as is necessary for all the ships and this garrison, and especially for transmission to India in the form of meat, as many animals as are required for the purpose. Moreover should we obtain much cattle, we would require more men than at present employed in herding. Fourteen or fifteen are now daily employed, and as many as twenty and twenty-five on Sundays during divine service. At present some watch houses are also required for the protection of the freemen and their lands, that the cattle of the Company and the freemen may safely graze under our guns, as we have already often informed you that the pasturage in Table Valley is too little and often too poor. The watch houses and redoubts will, however, be guarded by the freemen, according to further conditions made with them by his Honour, as will appear from his own letters and the annexures to this. . . . .

On the 31st March last arrived one of the French ships which had called here last year from France on their way to Madagascar. She was the *Marichal* with Mons. Lacos as Admiral on board, and had returned from Madagascar whence she and her consorts had sailed for the Red Sea, where they had captured a Moorish ship of Mocha bound to Surat with clothing, musk and reals of eight. The clothing they had exchanged on the Island Succotora for civet, aloes and amber which she was now taking home. She carried 200 men; the rest had remained at the Fortress Tolinhar, near St. Lucia Bay, and died there. The other three ships were left helpless at Madagascar in consequence of the want of sails and other ship's necessaries, and having been beached were gradually rotting away. They were the *St. Joris* and *La Erman* at St. Maria Islands, and *La duchesse* at Tolinhar, also called Fort Dauphin, which is merely a wooden stockade, which they had repaired a little. In the bay Antongil they had left 17 Frenchmen in a bamboo hut without any fortification whatever, in order to form an alliance with the King. For the rest they do not appear to have done anything particular, and seem to be in a pretty mess.

This vessel, *Marichal*, brought us from Madagascar four sailors of the galiot *Tulp*, who reported that that vessel when lying before the river Calamboele, fully laden with rice and slaves, and quite ready to leave, had been suddenly, in the night between the 1st and 2nd December, 1655, been overtaken by a violent hurricane, hurled from her three anchors to sea and then cast on shore. The men, however, and some merchandise and cash had, been saved, and afterwards conveyed to the island St. Maria

lying opposite to the spot. This had been done by means of native canoes. A violent sickness had then broken out among the men, thirteen had died within a very short time, among them the Skipper Cornelis Jansz; the junior Merchant Frederik Verburgh (so that we have lost our secunde), the assistant Cornelis van Heyningen, chief mate, &c. Ten accordingly survived and were conveyed in the French vessels to Tolihar. Four of them were brought hither by *Le Marichal*. The remaining six are consequently still there with the little merchandise that was saved (Mons. Laroche saying that he was too full to be able to take them, and adducing many other "blauwe bloemetjes" of the same kind) which they will very likely have to use up completely for their support, as they do not expect relief from entering the French service but rather from this place.

1657.  
20th May.

Not only is the loss suffered by the Company great, but the rice would have been of immense service to us, as 40 lasts had been obtained there in a short time and cheaply. Moreover the natives would have been encouraged to plant all their lands with rice, so that we would have had a fine pantry there on which to depend for the present until we have so far advanced in agriculture as to be able to exist entirely on Cape produce. Every effort shall now be made to this end. If we only had seed corn and draught oxen or horses sufficient, but for the present that is the hitch, otherwise we would soon be able to depend on ourselves entirely in the matter of grain. This season we shall not be able to cultivate more than 27 or 28 morgen of corn land, the first crop of which we shall have to keep as seed for the following season, without the possibility of one grain being used for food. Therefore the more wheat, rye, oats and barley are sent us for seed, the sooner we shall be able to fill our granaries with grain of our own growth.

From Mr. Goens' letter you will gather how much we need a small galiot or yacht, with three masts, a little larger than the *Tulp*, so that we have added it to our requisition.

Most of the plants sent us arrived safely and have been planted. With these we have commenced to make a Dutch orchard behind the Table Mountain on the level country in which the corn lands are situated. There is now so much that we believe that we have sufficient for rearing an abundance in future, so that it will not be necessary to send us any more, which according to your letter, you intend doing by the following ships.

In our previous letter we mentioned that nine persons have become freemen. Since then another was added to the number, so that there are now ten, all told and divided into three companies, viz.: Two of four, and one of two persons, settled on the spots already mentioned and more fully to be described by Mr. van Goens.

1657.  
20th May.

The conditions made with them by his Honour are as follows :—

That every person of the new burgerye shall receive in freehold S. by E. and N. by W. in length right over the neck along the river named the Liesbeeck, 40 roods, and in depth E. by N. towards the mountains of Africa 200 roods, for 12 years without any taxes or impositions, according to their title deeds.

That they shall remain free all that time, and sow the lands only with wheat, rye, oats, barley and rice. The uncultivated land remaining as pasture for the Company.

The Company shall pay them at all times for their grain as follows :—

1 last of 3,600 lbs. wheat	} at a price to be fixed later.
1 " " " " rice	
1 " " " " rye	
1 " " " " oats	} at such a price as may be obtained from the Company when the latter requires any.
1 " " " " barley	

To help them on their legs they will be provided with ploughs, harrows, wagons, spades, shovels, &c., during the first three years, and all their tools, &c., will be repaired gratis by the Company's workmen. Everything of the above to be sold them at cost price.

Cattle trade with the natives is permitted them subject to previous approval of the Commander, provided that they do not pay more for the animals than the Company usually does, and buy all their necessary merchandise from the Company only. They shall not sell their cows, sheep and pigs to any of the vessels arriving here, except with permission, but everything that they can spare, they shall be bound to deliver to the Company, viz :—

1 head of cattle for fl2 for which sum their draught oxen have been sold to them on credit.

1 sheep for f3.

1 pig according to the price agreed to with the Commander by weight.

The supply of cattle to ships shall remain at the sole disposal of the Company, excepting what they (the burghers) require for their own consumption or may sell to other burghers.

Such garden fruit as the Company provides for its own people, they shall not until further orders plant, except for their own consumption.

Fishing will be allowed to everyone until further orders, provided that no time required for corn planting is employed for it.

For that reason tobacco planting will have to remain in abeyance until further orders from our Lords Principals.

No one shall without consent shoot any birds or wild animals except such as are injurious, *e.g.*, lions, tigers, &c., receiving the following premiums:—

1657.  
—  
20th May.

For a lion f25.  
" " tiger f25.  
" " Wolf f20.  
" " Leopard f10.

No one shall be allowed to board any English, French or other foreign vessel without having previously obtained the Commander's consent.

The burghers shall be bound to guard all such watch houses and redoubts or fortresses as have been and may still be erected by the Company for their protection. For that purpose every one shall be bound to maintain at his own cost his own fire and side arms necessary for the purpose.

These are the conditions made with the burghers by the Hon. van Goens. Those previously made by us with them you will find in our letters of the 21st February last, so that you will be able to see the corrections made by his Honour. And that wheat growing may not retrograde, we shall do our best to see who (of the growers) does the smartest work, that we may show that it will not be our fault should there be no progress.

Exclusive of the sick of the vessels; the garrison has been cut down to 100 men. The good result you will learn in time. If we only had enough horses, draught oxen and proper ploughs, a considerable lot of ground would have been ploughed this season. As best we could we have made here 3 or 4 ploughshares, but we cannot get them as right as we wish, and therefore ask you to send us 12 Zealand plough shares of from 20 to 26 lbs. weight, obtainable from Paulus Ryckert at Middelburg, residing at the New Cattle Market, and to be approved of by Nicolaas van de Walle, who is an expert in these matters, according to the evidence of Roeland van de Walle, an expert plough maker who arrived here from Zealand in the *Oycvaer* and is well known to the directors of that Chamber. He has been found very serviceable here for this kind of work.

Besides the shares for ploughing we also request six coul'ters and six "schyven" for ditto foot or Zealand ploughs, and 25 large iron plates from which to make more shares and "schyven" for the same, or more ploughs.

The freemen will have to go deeply into debt, as they have not even anything to pay for their food, and everything has to be advanced to them on credit. We request you to inform us how far we may proceed on this point.

This, with an enclosed set of documents of the Hon. van Goens, will reach you over England by the English ship the *May Tree* which arrived here on the 9th from Coromandel, laden with coas,

1657.  
10th May.

linen, saltpetre, and a little sugar. She was three months on the voyage. Her captain's name is Wilhelm Whit, a son of the late captain of the same name. She carries 50 men, with but little provisions for them, &c.

And though we suspect that all the secrets of this promontory are contained in the secret papers, we have—as we have already begun to despair of the arrival of the last squadron from Batavia, which may perhaps have passed on to St. Helena,—decided to entrust them to the *May*, according to orders of the Hon. van Goens, in consequence of the long delay of the last squadron, that you may not remain destitute of the same this year, and we may the sooner receive your order on their contents. We have accordingly not deemed it necessary in this case to use the alphabet, as if our friends were unfaithful, everything might be read in the papers of his Honour. What we wrote you on the 24th April last by the English ship *Goutablon*, and by means of the alphabet, you may gather from the annexed copy. We were then still hoping that the last return ships (which were ready to sail from Batavia on the 31st January) would call here, hence we did not deem it necessary, according to Hon. van Goens' orders to send the papers mentioned with her, but merely by means of the alphabet to communicate to you briefly the most secret portion. But as we are now beginning to despair, we dare not detain the documents any longer, regarding which we urgently require your instructions for our guidance, &c. We trust that these letters, like all others, will be faithfully conveyed to you. . . .

Most of the Dutch sheep have arrived well, excepting a few killed during the voyage for the sick, so that at present we have already 30 old and young, with the hope that they will multiply prosperously.

We have not received any asses with the *Veenenburg*. The skipper said that he could not touch at Ilhe Fuego, so that we remain destitute of them, and incapable of travelling inland; the animals being required for carrying the supplies of the explorers, &c.

We have no swans, but the *Gecroonde Leeuw* brought us seven turkeys. We saw some (swans) on the previous vessels, but only now, since the arrival of the *Veenenburg*, discovered that they were intended for the Cape. They, however, went on with the ships.

The apples, pears, quinces, &c., arrived rotten, but according to your orders we have planted the pips, as we have often done before, but hitherto nothing has come of them. Our plantations, however, are in excellent order, and the produce, backed by your Honour's assistance, has been so satisfactory that we think that we have enough now for further propagation.

Some little walnut and chestnut trees, sent over in cases, are growing beautifully, so that a good many may be propagated from them.

1657.  
20th May.

The earth nuts sent us in baskets, arrived in good condition, and we had them planted throughout the corn lands. The seed was sown mixed with that of grain, and there is no doubt of its success.

From the general despatch of the High Government of India, received by the return fleet under the Hon. Crab, you will gather that we have been ordered to despatch one of the lightest vessels from home to the South Land (Australia) to make one more effort to search for the crew of the wrecked ship, the *Draak*, lost last year in about 30°. After consultation with the officers of the *Venenburgh* and *Vincy*, we decided to select the latter vessel for the purpose. She arrived here from Zealand on the 9th April last, and left for her destination on the 27th following. See our annexed resolutions and instructions.

From the annexed resolutions and receipts you will understand why we supplied the English ship *Mayboom* in her great need with one thing and another out of our ships—*de Gecroonde Leeuw* and *Oyeraer*. Had we not done so, they would have landed, and in despair would have taken the cattle of the residents without love (*zonder minne*), in order not to perish from hunger or other distress. Thus, in order to get rid of them and from compassion, and also that they might the more faithfully hand you our letters, we have the more readily resolved on that course, leaving the payment to your decision. We trust that you will not take it amiss, as they were in such distress that they were objects of commiseration even for stony hearts. Yea! they even offered to sell the ship and the cargo to the Company, but as the cargo had mostly been damaged by salt water and very much spoilt, we did not deem it profitable. Moreover, we dreaded that new troubles or disturbances for the Company with that nation might be the result. We therefore request your instructions how to act in future under similar circumstances. The annexed memorandum will show that all the ships of the early winter have passed here well—God be praised! . . .

(Signed) J. v. RIEBEECK.

#### Supplementary requisition for the Cape.

25 good "snelle haecxs," { for the redoubts or watch-  
12 good light metal "bastions," { houses—very necessary.  
100 snaplocks, to be used instead of muskets, to save matches.  
Medicines as in previous years.

1 galiot with three masts—a little larger than the *Tulp*—and with two orlops, very necessary to obtain annually from St.



1657.  
20th May.

Helena the goods laden for this place in the return fleets that pass here, so that we remain destitute of them, as happened to our cost lately in the case of *Hel Wapen van Holland*. She will also be of use to convoy the vessels into the bay and warn them should any foreign ships be here, as well as a go-between for the return fleet between this and St. Helena with your orders to wait a longer or shorter time there for the latest ships.

1,500 spades. { If the canal and entrenchment are to be made,  
1,500 shovels. { otherwise 200 will be sufficient for our daily  
work at present.

300 pickaxes a hand broad, as at least 80 or 100 and more men will have to be employed, and a margin must be left for breakages. We find however, that not much can be done with the men from the ships, for before they are accustomed to the work they have to go, so that permanent workmen are indispensable.

1 small round common army tent for 10 or 15 men.

We have received no asses by the *Venenburgh*, the skipper saying that he could not call at Ilhe Fuego, so that we are still destitute of them.

A good quantity of Zealand and other good and new wheat, barley, oats, and rye for seed.

1 land surveyor's chain and other instruments.

12 Zealand plough irons or shares from 20 to 26 lbs. weight, to be made by Paulus Ryckert, according to the direction of Nicolaas van de Walle of Middelburgh.

15 large iron plates from which to make the same, as light and heavy as may be deemed necessary.

6 light shares for light foot ploughs for light land, also found here.

6 "schyven" for the foot ploughs.

Some sealing wax, forgotten in the former requisition.

Rabbits. The half bucks, for if we had had the latter on the island the increase would have been great.

N.B.—In our requisition sent with the *Mayblom* we mentioned ploughshares weighing from 25 to 31 lbs., but you will be pleased to understand that they need not be heavier than from 20 to 26 lbs.

Some bushel, speak, or other grain measures, and information how many bushels go to a last of wheat, rye, oats, barley, peas, beans, &c.; and at what price the Company is pleased to accept the same.

Also what should be paid for grinding barley, meal, malt, &c., the mill should also be handed over to the freemen, in order to wage earners.

To the Amsterdam Chamber.

1657.

17th May.

Received letter from the Amsterdam Chamber, dated 6th Nov. last, in reply to ours of the 10th June of the same year; also your later letters of the 18th and 25th Nov. and 4th Dec., the latter of which contained your instructions to land from the *Orangien Harman Hendrixs* and *Jan Direx*; but as the vessel had left two days previously with Mr. v. Goens for Batavia, we were unable to do so. We, however, sent copies of your letter to Batavia by the *Vincq* and *Venenburg*.

We were pleased that you approved of the watch houses erected for the protection of the lands. What we further intend doing you will gather from our general despatch to the Seventeen and the letters of the Hon. van Goens to the same hereunto annexed.

How the grain sown by way of trial has been a success, we have already notified to you, so that according to your orders we shall do our very best to develop agriculture, in order as soon as possible to have an abundance of grain. For that purpose it will be necessary for you for the present to send us with the out-going ships a more abundant supply of grain than we have asked for, namely,  $\frac{1}{4}$  rye,  $\frac{1}{8}$  oats,  $\frac{1}{8}$  barley, and  $\frac{1}{4}$  wheat. Plants, however, you need not send us any longer, as we have obtained a large supply in fine order with these vessels, and may expect many more by a following opportunity, so that we will have enough to get along, as mostly all are already growing and promising well. Most of the flower seeds were spoilt, but some tulip bulbs arrived in fairly good condition, and are doing well. But if it pleases you we would prefer to be supplied with new wheat, and nothing else at present, as the flowers are only for pleasure, and require care and time. Every energy should be applied to agriculture that we may be able to feed ourselves and fill the stomachs of the men.

Your orders regarding the clothing received by these ships and that still expected will be promptly obeyed;

Regarding brandy required here as rations for the men, the Hon. van Goens has so arranged it that without the necessity of requisitioning for any from home, or of arrack from Batavia, we may land what we require from the passing ships. And if it pleases God to bless agriculture here we shall have abundance of corn of our own from which to distil enough.

The loss of the *Tulp*. (See preceding despatches.)

With the male and female blacks, mentioned by you, we would not be able to do anything if left here. This is also the opinion of the Governor-General and Councillors of India, as will appear from their last letters.

Annexed is a list of the number of people, men, women, and children in and out of the service of the Company and resident here. It will show that the garrison has been cut down to 100 men, with whom we shall do our best to promote agriculture as

1667.  
—  
17th May.

far as we can. If, however, Mr. van Goens had increased the number to 115 or 120, more work could have been done. But we shall get on as best we can so that you will be always satisfied with our zeal.

The collections made here for the poor were taken on occasions when the Lord's Holy Supper was administered here by ministers on the passing ships, who told us that we were to address them to the "diacony," but as your orders are now to the contrary, we shall henceforth promptly obey them.

The specie and other goods per *Malacca* arrived safely, but we were disappointed that we received no asses by the *Venenburg*. (See preceding despatch.) We very much wanted them for expeditions to the interior, to carry the food of the men, who cannot walk far at present, but have to return after a short absence. From my annexed letter to the Seventeen you will gather my humble request, supported as I hope, according to his promise, by the Hon. Mr. v. Goens, that their Honours may be pleased to consider my promotion. For what you have done hitherto I am deeply grateful. I wish my allowance to be increased to fl50 per month and the grant of a certain piece of raw land, described in the said separate letter, allowed me on loan by the Hon. van Goens, provided that I requested the Lords Seventeen, like all other officials, for their consent. It is therefore my humble request to your Honours of the Amsterdam Chamber to help me with your powerful influence, that I may be the more encouraged in serving the Company. As regards myself, in return I will endeavour to deserve the favour by faithfully doing my duty.

The horse mill, which arrived with the *Gecroonde Leeuw*, has been, with advice of the miller who had charge of it, placed on a proper spot. Steps have been taken to select timber from the forest with which to build a proper covering for it. This will be done as speedily as possible, that the miller may leave at the latest by the May ships for Batavia, according to your orders. As we have written everything extensively in our general despatch, and the Englishman is in a hurry to leave, we only add this, that the 2 olive trees have arrived in splendid condition, and will be transplanted with great care, according to orders.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.

---

To Amsterdam.

The enclosed letters are from the Freeman, residing here, who have devoted themselves to agriculture. They wish to have their wives, children, and some of them their sweethearts here, resident in the place mentioned by them. And as we, with the Hon. van Goens, deem it desirable that they should have their wives and

children with them, to attach them the more to this place, and they have requested us to back their request, and that their wives, &c., may be provided with honourable accommodation, according to the promise of the Hon. van Goens, we could not refuse their prayer, as they are fine, honest people, and beg you accordingly to grant their request. Already fair accommodation has been provided for those expected.

1657.  
17th May.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.

List of papers sent *via* England by the *Mayflower* to the Lords Seventeen at Amsterdam:—

- No. 8. Muster roll of the paid servants and freemen, as well as of the wives, children, sick, slaves and convicts, &c., at the Cape.
- „ 9. Title deeds successively granted by the Hon. van Goens, Commander van Riebeeck and Council.
- „ 11. Charts made by order of Hon. van Goens, copied after his departure, of the Cape farms. (Landouwen.)
- „ 12. Instructions for the officers of the *Vincq* despatched to the Southland to search for the wreck of the *Draack*.
- „ 13. Statement of assistance rendered to the English *Mayflower* in her great need.
- „ 14. Private letter of Commander van Riebeeck to the Seventeen.
- „ 16. Chart of the Company's gardens, &c.

---

To Batavia.

Arrival of the *Louyse*, after encountering much stormy weather. Brought the Hon. Westerwolt. Was assisted with provisions from the *Gecroonde Leeuw*—see Resolution. Further particulars about her you will gather from Mr. Westerwolt's letters.

29th May.

(Signed) J. v. RIEBEECK.

List of annexures to Batavia, by the *Gecroonde Leeuw*:—

---

Instructions for Jan Wouterse proceeding in the *Robbejachtje* to Robben Island to superintend the sheep and stone quarrying there:—

As we have found that on that island there is very fine white soft stone, easily worked, and in such abundance that there is enough for the buildings of the freemen and the Company, and

167.  
—  
29th May.

as the garrison has been so cut down that there is little chance of continuing brick-making, the fuel having to be conveyed a distance of  $1\frac{1}{2}$  (Dutch) miles with great labour, and as we have calculated that the said stone can be obtained on the island with less or little trouble and expense, as 3 or 4 men are always stationed there to look after the sheep, we have decided, in order not to let them be idle, to put them to the work, and let them daily prepare, according to the measure given you, as much stone as with diligence may be done. For that purpose the direction is entrusted to you, with orders to keep the said men diligently employed in that work; and that it may advance the better, you will also take with you a Madagascar female slave, named Eva, who is strong enough and able to carry the stones down and pile the same in good order alongside of the others, that they may dry the harder. Our mason is of opinion that at least 800 blocks may be daily prepared by the 2 Netherlands, 1 slave and the female slave, four in all, and perhaps double the quantity if once you get into the way of it. This you shall particularly attend to, doing your best, in order to obtain honour and recover favour.

And that the stone may be easily carried, the largest shall not be more than 18 inches long and 9 inches broad and high, in order to make a better building. The others may be one foot in length by  $\frac{1}{2}$  foot thick and high.

Regarding the sheep, the young rams are always, and according to his advice, to be castrated by Thomas Mulder. The tails of the ewes, fit for breeding, are always to be cut off and salted, and sent hither by opportunity, that butter may be saved here.

The old ewes, as well as the oldest and strongest rams and wethers, must be the first selected for the ships.

You shall, however, deliver no animals except on receipt of a sealed letter from us to you. This for your guidance.

Should any Company's ship anchor under Robben Island, you shall accommodate her with as much vegetables as the place, according to the season, produced; and you may further supply every day for every two men of the vessel one penguin, and as many eggs as are obtainable.

Of sheep you shall at the utmost supply not more than one for each vessel, and that only in case of high need in the case of sickness among the officers. That is, in the case of arriving and not of departing ships, that the former may not find excuse to delay there, instead of making for the roadstead, where they will find refreshments in sufficient abundance, and more than enough to prosecute their voyage.

The sheep are not to be milked, that their young may grow the better, as the Company is greatly interested in the increase.

No men of our ships you shall allow to proceed further than the house, but English, French and other foreigners, you shall not

permit to land. For this purpose, according to orders of the Hon. van Goens, one or two guns will be mounted at the little sand bay, where the boats must land. At the same time you shall take care that all firearms already there and what may still be sent you, are kept clean and ready for use. No firing, however, shall take place, except in case of necessity, that the birds be not frightened, on which our men on the island almost wholly subsist. You are, therefore, to take good care of the powder, matches and lead.

1657:  
29th May.

Also of the increase of the rabbits and rock rabbits, informing us now and then how they are getting on.

Thomas Mulder has always with good knowledge attended to the sheep; hence you shall principally employ him in that duty and take his advice in castrating the rams and cutting off the tails of the sheep. Hendrik Tymonse and Christiaan Wilhelmus are to be sent to us as soon as possible, so that with those who accompany you, you will be six altogether, viz. :—

Jan Wouters as Commander	}	Salaried (Gegagieerde).
Thomas Mulder for the purpose mentioned		
also		
Jasper Janse Duyf, banished soldier	}	For the quarry work, according to our calculations above stated.
Lourens Alberts of Amsterdam, convict		
Espagniola, black French slave or fugitive		
Eva, Madagascar female slave		

You will also do your best to destroy the snakes, which are in great numbers there, that the island may once for all be cleared of those venomous reptiles.

You will also take with you such quarrying tools as are necessary, viz. :—

Ten models or boards according to which the stones are to be cut.

Two benches.  
One crowbar.  
Two iron covered shovels.  
One do. spade.  
Eight sledgehammers.  
One sharp and one broad pick and mattock.  
Two axes.

Let everything be properly managed and see that the work is done there with all diligence, that proper service may be rendered to the Company, and your zeal made evident.

We have allowed you and the other servants full rations of brandy, viz. : every day half a "mutsjen." The convicts, however, shall only receive half that quantity. See that the provisions are



1657.  
29th May. economically distributed. The convicts, male and female slaves, have to be content with birds instead of meat and pork, which are given you only for the Company's wage earners.

(Signed) J. V. RIEBEECK.

---

To the Lords Seventeen.

2nd June. Departure of the Hon. van Goens the day before. Arrival of the *H. Louyse*, having on board the Hon. Volcquarius Westerwolt, from Batavia, the 4th Feb. last. . . . This vessel will bring you copies of all the papers sent you by the English vessel the *Mayflower*.

We have shown the Hon. Westerwolt what has hitherto been done in agriculture. Already 28 morgen have been sown with wheat, six by the Company, and the rest by the freemen. The Company has also sown four morgen with oats, and it is likely that during this season about 30 or 40 morgen will be covered with wheat, oats, barley, beans, peas, &c. May God bless their growth. If we have suitable ploughs and draught oxen or a sufficient number of horses, we would have cleared and broken a large area of new ground for cultivation during the following season. But this drawback still remains, for we dare not demand too much from the few (old) and very young oxen and the six horses that we have, in order not to knock them up completely.

It is rumoured, however, by Herry and the Caapmen, who are living near and among us, that in the dry season many persons will come down from the interior with an abundance of cattle, so that we shall most likely not be in want of draught oxen next season. They also assured us that as two years ago, when we had very little copper and received some too late, we would again run short of that metal sooner than the Saldanhars would of cattle, and that they will again have the opportunity of quizzing us and having a good laugh at us. They were, however, assured, and shown every day that our stores were full of copper and tobacco, and that we fear that the Saldanhars will not bring down sufficient cattle. They on the other hand seem to be quite convinced that we will not have enough to meet the demand, so that it is fortunate that you have successively furnished us with sheet copper, which we hope you will continue to do for some time longer, according to the samples sent you, that we may not again, as two years ago, run short, but have enough to buy sufficient cattle to last us two or two and a half years after the arrival of the Saldanhars, and all that time to be able to supply sufficient fresh meat to the ships and the garrison, and also finally according to your intentions, to salt down meat for India, besides attending to agriculture, which promises very well, so that many will ask for

freedom as soon as they can be supplied with good horses and draught oxen, besides ploughs and all kinds of farming implements.

1657.  
2nd June.

We send you by the *H. Louyse*, as a sample, 16 rhinoceros horns, weighing 82 lbs., also 87 lbs. Cape tobacco, bound in bundles and packed in a cask; also 3,400 seal skins in 18 bundles. Some tobacco and horns we have kept back for the *Arnhem* and *Honingén*. That to be sent by the *Arnhem* is intended for the Amsterdam Chamber. Should the rhinoceros horns be found to be of any value a large number may be obtainable, but we fear that the freemen will be underbuying us too much.

Regarding tobacco planting, this has been postponed by order of Mr. van Goens, to enable us to devote all our energy to wheat growing. This agrees with our opinion, as tobacco requires rich ground, so that corn growing would be too much neglected, for we want meat to fill the stomachs of the labouring men, and to commence beer brewing and brandy distilling as soon as possible, so as to create more inducement to join the Colony, which your Honours intend to establish here, by having a good quantity of provisions in stock.

We shall, however, always have a few tobacco plants growing for seed, so that should you deem it necessary, we may be able to commence the cultivation at once.

Before Mr. van Goens's arrival, we took over according to agreement with the growers their tobacco at 6 stivers per lb. in order not to break our word, and not disgust the folks with agriculture. We trust that you will take this in good part, as the lands in which the tobacco had been reared, and which had been recovered from the wilderness and prepared for cultivation, had been taken from them and will be used for the Company's orchard. . . .

(Signed) J. VAN RIEBEECK.

Lists of annexures to the above despatch.

- No. 9. Resolutions adopted by the Hon. R. van Goens and afterwards by the Commander and Council of the Fort the Good Hope.
- „ 12. Muster roll of the wage earners, freemen, their wives and children, the sick, the slaves, convicts, &c., at the Cape—in duplicate.
- „ 13 and 14. Title deeds successively granted by the Hon. van Goens and Commander van Riebeeck and Council.
- „ 15. Charts made by order of the Hon. van Goens, of the Cape farms, &c.
- „ 16. Charts of the Company's gardens at the fort, out of which all the ships are refreshed.

1657.  
2nd June.

No. 17. Instructions for the officers of the *Vincq* despatched to search for the *Draak* (wrecked somewhere on the Southland).

List of annexures to the Chambers Delft, Rotterdam, Hoorn and Enckhuysen.

---

To the Seventeen at Amsterdam.

21st June.

Our last was dated the 2nd of this month. Arrival of the English ship *Willecom* (Welcome) from Surat on the 24th January old, and 3rd February new style. Had called nowhere and had a cargo of a little pepper, saltpetre and Surat cloth. On the 6th May last, and about 100 miles from this, she had spoken the return ship *Het Slot van Honingen*, all well. The next day she fell in with the *Arnhem*, which had not been able to reach the Cape and was obliged to put back to Mauritius for repairs. . . .

She also reported that the *Nachtglas*, which had left this on the 18th July last for Batavia, via Madagascar and Mauritius, and had on the way to look for the *Tulp*, had arrived at Surat from Persia on the 1st Jan. last, as she could not succeed in reaching Batavia. . . . We thank God that she has arrived safely. The Governor-General and Council at Batavia will no doubt, on her arrival there, be surprised at her strange voyage.

In our former letters we mentioned the progress of agriculture, which since promises better; moreover, the cattle trade this season also promises grand results, for as rumour has it, the Saldanhas are coming down with a multitude of cattle. Accordingly we have prepared a quantity of copper for the Company as well as for the burghers, free trade for the latter having been allowed by the Hon. van Goens. Accordingly the burghers, as soon as their own and the Company's seed is in the ground, will, with some servants of the Company, again make a journey inland, in order to attempt to discover the principal habitations of the natives, and obtain some cattle from them. Of all this we hope to give you some favourable information. In the meanwhile we await your opinion regarding the excavation of the canals and the making of the entrenchments, 15 redoubts, and 135 ravelins, &c. Besides attending to agriculture, we also intend for the protection of the cattle of the Company and the burghers, as well as the lands, to build the projected redoubt and kraal near the Company's orchard, as well as two or three watch-houses as small as practicable, and only for present need, that the lands and pastures may be properly protected, so that for the present we will have our hands full enough, with the hope that working away gradually, without drawing the shirt over the coat, we shall bring affairs into such a

state that in time, in our opinion, we shall be safe from the natives in our holding, and all lands still to be cultivated will be properly protected from them.

165

21st J.

Without delay a watch-house is to be erected here and there on the lands of the freemen, and garrisoned by the latter without any Company's servants, according to the conditions made with them by Mr. van Goens, but in order to comply with that gentleman's instructions, that we should commence at once with the men of the vessels first arriving, to dig up the first and worst 500 roods, which are somewhat hard and stony, and go under the name of "the fishery," we require shovels and spades (as many break on this rough ground), as we have only enough for cultivating the Company's gardens. Hence we shall have to wait until, in order to commence that great work, you have sent us the necessary quantity of shovels, spades, pickaxes, &c. In the meanwhile we shall employ the men of the ships that arrive in fetching beams from the forest for the jetty, started by Mr. van Goens, so that they will have enough to do.

The plates for the ploughs which we asked for in our letter of the 20th last, you need not send us, as we have received a sufficient quantity, and we have learned to make them ourselves. We also think that the light wheel ploughs will serve us better than the foot ploughs, according to experiments daily made; and though we can already make them ourselves, the six ploughshares and colters asked for should be sent, but they should not weigh more than from 20 to 26 lbs. each.

We intended, according to your orders, to build in the cheapest possible manner an equipment store, in which to place all kinds of heavy or light ropes and other ships' articles, but the Hon. van Goens was of opinion that it would not be necessary in the case of heavy cables, as if the skippers knew that all these things were obtainable here, many would unnecessarily ask for them, so that it would be best to send the heavy cables still here to India, as the return ships are provided at Batavia with double of every thing. Accordingly we intend, following his verbal orders, to send the heavy cable still here by first ship to Batavia. The anchor, however, we shall keep here, as it may be required at any time, also the pumps, &c.

(Signed) JAN VAN RIEBEECK.

List of annexures to the above despatch.

— — — — —

To the Seventeen, for the Chambers Amsterdam and Zealand.

The N.W. winds having delayed the departure of the English vessel, two of whose boats were washed away and thrown on

25th J.

1667.  
26th June.

shore, two men being drowned, we discovered that the freemen (having bartered 4 or 5 sheep and 1 ox) had sold 2 of the sheep at rds. 3 and the ox at rds. 20 to the English. This we decided to bring to your notice, that you may decide whether it will be advantageous or injurious to leave this trade open to the freemen.

Our opinion, as often communicated, is that the Company alone should remain mistress of it, and that the freemen should be allowed to sell their garden produce only, as the Company is always sufficiently provided with vegetables for its ships. For if this (cattle barter by the freemen) should become known to the ships' officers (and it cannot remain secret) great dissatisfaction will result, and it may even be supposed that the Commander has a hand in it, for obloquy never leaves even the most honest in peace. But as the Hon. van Goens has permitted them this free trade we shall leave the matter as it is, that we may not be charged with having disregarded his orders.

And, as with this trade in cattle, so it also is with rhinoceros horns, tusks, and ostrich feathers, as none of these articles are brought to the Fort. Hence should rhinoceros horns be deemed of value to you, it will be necessary among other orders to send out one containing strict penalties on this head.

(Signed) JAN VAN RIEBEECK.

Memorandum of articles required for the barley mill already erected, and made so that it can also grind wheat.

---

To the Seventeen, for the Chambers Amsterdam and Zealand.

1st July.

This same English vessel, the *Wilcom* being still delayed here by contrary winds, we have in the meanwhile, as the rain is now daily falling, as usual at this time of the year, proceeded to the country to see how things were situated in the level country where the partition was to be made by means of entrenchments and redoubts, &c., as projected by the Hon. van Goens, and laid down in the charts sent you. In consequence of the rains the floodings were so great that everything was submerged, entrenchments, ravelins, &c. The foundations of the redoubts had been converted into marshes and were being washed away, as in many places large lakes had been formed, clear and deep, whilst all the unsubmerged low spots were so soft and marshy that they could not be approached or sustain a heavy weight. We are, therefore, not sorry that as yet we have done no more than making an attempt; but all that work has been washed away or submerged. The project therefore has, on account of the water, been a failure, so that at present we cannot very well advise you to proceed with

the work, and have accordingly decided to stop it, as for the reasons given we fear that it will be all lost labour and expense. On the other hand, if this Cape be cultivated by freemen settled on their own lands, with here and there a redoubt or watch-house among them, and also garrisoned by them according to agreement, when entering on possession of their individual plots, in course of time a peaceful occupation will be ensured, for the cattle trade must at all events be postponed until the arrival of the natives from the far interior, unless perhaps some men are sent to them in the dry season; but for this we require mules to carry the provisions, copper, tobacco, &c. However, we shall, as soon as the dry season sets in, send out an expedition for the object mentioned, as has been done often ere this, as will be seen from previous communications.

1657.  
1st July.

We shall not be able to give the freemen lands exactly on the same spots or in the positions as ordered by Mr. van Goens, as much has been submerged and therefore become useless, so that some changes will be necessary, if the freemen are to be able to use their plots properly.

The Company's gardener, Hendricq Boom, who arrived here in the *Drommedaris* in 1652, having left Holland in 1651 with his wife and seven children, has, now that his term of service has long expired, commissioned the carpenters to build him a good farmer's homestead, about an hour's walk from the fort, which they are to erect in their leisure or free time on Saturday afternoons, &c. It is his intention, as soon as the house is finished, to ask for his free papers and about 40 morgen of ground on which to sow. His wife will earn a living with milch cows, of which she has good knowledge, and by fattening pigs, &c. This household we consider the most suitable for this incipient colony, as they have little inclination to proceed either to India or the Fatherland. Two of their children were born here, and the rest left Europe so young that they know very little of the Fatherland. Hence we believe this class of people will be the most suitable.

(Signed) JAN VAN RIEBEECK.

---

To Batavia.

Our last was dated the 24th May last. We are at present busy copying all the paybooks of this fort from the beginning, since this place was taken possession of, in order to send them to Batavia, as well as those of the galiots and yachts which have off and on been here and employed in the trade at Guinea and Angola, because we have observed that if some persons unfortunately pass the Cape in the return fleets and have lost their accounts they are debarred before their departure from India from having any at their

22nd Aug.



1657.  
22nd Aug.

service. This has also been the order of Mr. van Goens, so that we have been too busy to send you as usual our Journal, which will however be transmitted with the books as soon as the latter are completed. We also intend according to Mr. van Goens' orders and those of the Masters contained in their despatch of the 11th April last, a copy of which is annexed to this, and in the letter of the Amsterdam Chamber dated the 21st March, to continue to do this annually. From the above mentioned despatches you will also gather that their Honours had despatched hither the yachts *Hasselt* and *Marya* for the slave trade at Guinea and Angola and what cargoes they had received for the purpose, and what clothing we were ordered to obtain from you for the slaves. And as the Directors have also written to you to send us an assorted India cargo for the purpose, we shall expect it by the next return ships, with as much sail clothing or other heavier or more woolly stuff, as may in your opinion be best for covering the slaves.

The designs of the Directors in regard to this trade you will gather from the instructions to the officers, a copy of which is annexed.

And although it is the opinion of the Masters that of the slaves obtained by the yachts, 80 or 100 might be kept by us and the rest sent to Batavia, we agree with the Hon. van Goens, that these slaves would be very much inclined to run away, because this country adjoins theirs; and that as we would be better served from Bengal or Arracan, His Honour undertook that we should be provided with 50 or 60 Bengalese from your parts. Accordingly we shall with pleasure look out for them instead of so many Guinea or Angola slaves. We shall also expect as many horses as may be obtainable when the Materam ports are open, or in any other way, as the opportunity offers, that agriculture may the more be advanced, and so the number of agriculturists increased, as will appear from our letter to the Directors. And if we could only once more obtain from you 50 or 60 lasts of rice in order to save our wheat, we might use the latter for seed, without consuming any for food. Seven or eight lasts of new "cadjanghai" and beans for sowing, would also be welcome, so that with God in the van, we shall not only be able to raise our own wheat supplies, but also have something over for India, as Mr. van Goens knows, having studied the subject carefully, so that he has promised to attend to this matter also, besides urging you to supply us with the slaves and horses, and if possible assisting in the matter. The reasons adduced by you, in your letter received by the *Louyse*, make us sufficiently understand that no dependence can be placed on the coming hither of Chinese, and that very little good can be expected from the indolent Mardyeckers. You will be pleased to believe that we made the request in consequence of information communicated by some friends who had called here, so that you must excuse our having troubled you.

The *Louyse* left on the 7th June last with 157 healthy persons, including some unfit individuals and others who had served out their time, as well as the degraded chief surgeon of the *Orange*, who with his wife had been detained here.

1657.  
22nd Aug.

On the 13th June following the English ship *Wilcom* arrived from Surat on the 3rd Febr. previously, with 61 men, of whom 6 had died. She left for England on the 2nd July following, taking our letters for the Directors, copies of which are annexed.

On the 1<sup>st</sup> May last, she had off the coast met a Rotterdam vessel, evidently *Het Slott van Honingen*, but as the weather was bad, she had no chance to communicate with her. Like the Englishman she was evidently no good sailer. As she has not yet appeared here, we conclude that she has made direct for St. Helena and arrived safe at home, which God grant. But as regards the *Arnheim* we fear that she is still lying at Mauritius, as the Englishman further told us that on the 1<sup>st</sup> May he had met an Amsterdam ship with broken yards and very much patched up. This agrees with the news brought us by the Hon. Westerwolt, so that she must have been the *Arnheim*. And we are the more inclined to believe this, because the Englishman communicated with her and was told that she was from Batavia homeward bound *via* the Cape, but in consequence of many storms she had suffered much damage and had become so leaky that she could hardly be kept going (P afloat), and was therefore obliged to make for Mauritius. This the Englishman saw her doing. We trust that God the Lord will save her from disaster, and at the proper time conduct her home.

The goods in the yacht *Marya* for India and the 2 medicine chests, too much for the Cape, we have transhipped into the *Provincie*, according to annexed report and invoice. They have not been entered in our books, as they were merely transferred from one vessel to another. Some trouble had taken place on the *Provincie* which takes this. The skipper was placed in confinement during the voyage by his subordinate officers, and the chief mate, Pieter van Dalen, appointed instead. Our resolutions on the subject you will gather from the annexed documents. We trust that what we have done will enable that vessel to voyage safely with God in the van, which may God grant.

(Signed) JAN VAN RIEBEECK.

---

Further and more certain marks taken and fixed by Commander van Riebeeck and Skipper Claes Franse Bordingh with the yacht *Marya*, on the 6th and 7th Aug., 1657, who had visited

Robben Island expressly for the purpose, in order that during the night all large and small ships may fearlessly enter Table Bay and reach the proper roadstead :—

1657.  
—  
22nd Aug.

That the ships approaching towards evening need not return to sea, they are to sail in between the Peninsula and Robben Island, avoiding the rock "Walvis" on which, hardly  $\frac{1}{4}$  (Dutch) mile from the said island, the sea heavily breaks. They shall proceed on that course at night until they sight the beacon fire on the island, which is always lit by order, or during the day, the beacon hill, which is the highest on that island, to the N.N.W. of them. They are to steer S.S.E. when they will escape all the foul spots below the Lion's Rump, and so safely enter the Bay until they sound 8 or less fathoms, according to their size, keeping the Fort S.S.E. and thus southerly from them. This is the best and securest anchorage.

And in order to fix the position of the Fort at night, it would be desirable that a beacon fire should be lit there also; but this has been deemed inexpedient, as the Hottentoots often make fires in different places, so that accordingly a wrong fire might be taken for the right one, as happened in the case of the *Amersfoort*, one of the Fleet under the Hon. Crab, which instead of finding the right roadstead was nearly wrecked.

In order therefore not to be subject to such perils, it was deemed advisable not to light fires anywhere in Table Bay, and expressly to warn the ships not to notice any except that on Robben Island, so that keeping that light to the N.N.W. of them, they may with a S.S.E. course safely enter the bay to 8 fathoms, even if it be very dark, for in the morning they will find themselves not far from the right roadstead.

(Signed) J. VAN RIEBEECK, and  
CLAES FRANSE BORDINGH.

List of annexures to preceding despatch.

No. 3. Copy of letter specially written to the Hon. van Goens, dated (?) August, 1657.

To the Seventeen. For the Chambers Amsterdam and Zealand.

31st Aug.

Reference made to the despatches forwarded by the English ship *Wilcom*. Ships' arrivals and departures. We expected some asses with the *Proventie*, but as she had called nowhere, she naturally brought us none.

Some trouble had occurred on the *Proventie*. Her skipper had committed adultery with the wife of the junior merchant Huybert van Hoelt. Moreover he had been charged by the officers with the

intention of bringing the ship to Angola or the Brazils, but we found the evidence weak. The officers however had placed him in confinement on the 21st June, before their arrival here, appointing in his place the chief mate Pieter van Dalen. What we have done in the matter you will gather from our Resolutions of the 8th and 18th instant.

1657.  
—  
31st Aug.

In reply to yours of the 11th and 16th April, and the letter from the Amsterdam Chamber, we have endeavoured to comply with your orders as regards the employment of the yachts in the slave trade at Guinea and Angola, as will be seen from the annexed resolution of the Broad Council, and the instructions given to the officers, which required them strictly to adhere to your orders and in no way to go beyond them.

We have also noted your reiterated orders regarding the development of agriculture, that we were to have always such a quantity of grain on hand as will suffice for our sustenance and that of the crews of the two yachts. In order to realize your wishes, we have, through want of sufficient wheat, oats, barley, &c., taken out of the ships for sowing a quantity of beans and peas, and replaced the same with rice out of our own sober supplies. We did the same with the horse beans for the slaves from the *Hasselt*, which arrived here at the proper sowing time, in order, if possible, not to be without any, but as the land is uncultivated and only ploughed for the first time, it will not produce as much as will be required for the purpose mentioned, for though at present between 60 and 70 morgen of land have been sown by the company and the burghers, a good portion of the yield must be set aside for seed for the following season, which is the best for that purpose. For the present therefore the supply will be limited, so that we have advised the officers of the *Hasselt* to save their provisions on board wherever supplies were obtainable, and to feed their men, as well as the slaves on what they might be able to buy and also fill all the empty spaces in the ship with mealies and other durable corn that they may be able to secure for the Cape, without interfering with the slave trade. We trust that this will be taken by you in good part, as the cargo space will be quite large enough for the purpose.

We agree with you that if the Company is not to carry on agriculture here, seventy or eighty men as well as twenty or thirty of the most inferior class of slaves will be quite sufficient for this establishment, for not much can be done with bad slaves. We shall, however, not refrain from promptly carrying out your orders on this head, as we can understand with you that this is a place of great expenditure to you and should therefore be managed with the strictest economy. That we have done this from the commencement, you will no doubt have understood.

1657.  
31st Aug.

Regarding the four assistants you mention, one of them had the superintendence over the seal fishing (now excused), the other as submitted by the junior merchant Verburgh, was required to accompany him to Madagascar, so that never more than two assistants have been employed at this office together with the junior merchant, or in his stead a book-keeper to attend to the pay books, &c. This is the present position, as Mr. van Goens also found and left it; viz.:—One book-keeper-assistant and two writers as yet holding only the rank of “adelborsten,” and five diligent young fellows named Roeloff de Man, with the rank of assistant, almost entirely filling the place and performing the duties of the junior merchant Verburgh, as secunde—Abraham Gabbema and Gerrerd Ralandt, writers, satisfactorily performing assistants’ duties. The first named was by order of the Hon. van Goens sworn in as Secretary of the Council and afterwards appointed Provisional Fiscus and Sheriff (Land Schout), without additional pay, subject to your approval, according to Resolutions of the 17th July, hereunto annexed. We take this opportunity to commend him to your favour.

We have always been of your opinion that the *Tulp* and similar vessels would be sufficiently manned with fifteen or sixteen souls, yea! that, as merely employed for mercantile purposes, a smaller number even would suffice. But the ships’ officers have always held a different view, alleging that three men here were not so good as one at home, and that there always Christian harbours were visited, so that galiots and other small vessels only required a boy to take care of them, but that here in unchristian and savage harbours where boats have to land, always three times the number of men is required, viz.; water carriers, dischargers, and some armed men for their protection, as well as others remaining on board, so that in case those who land anywhere are all killed, the ship may still have hands enough left to work her for her further voyage. You will likewise be pleased to believe that a large number of men has always been more troublesome to and caused us more anxiety than the work continually going on here, for hitherto we have always been soberly provided with food and never dared to take an abundant quantity out of the passing ships.

We also insisted that the little yacht *Marya* would be sufficiently manned with twenty-five souls, but her officers and those of the *Hasselt* declared that the *Hasselt* required at least seventy and the *Marya* thirty-six men, especially for cruising against the Portuguese about Angola, according to Resolutions of the 20th instant, hereunto annexed.

The said yacht is, as you think, of the right kind to trade with Madagascar and Mauritius, as at the former island a sufficient quantity of rice and cheap slaves are obtainable, for Sieur Verburgh of the *Tulp* had obtained there forty lasts of rice and twenty-five



intention of bringing the ship to Angola or the Brazils, but we found the evidence weak. The officers however had placed him in confinement on the 21st June, before their arrival here, appointing in his place the chief mate Pieter van Dalen. What we have done in the matter you will gather from our Resolutions of the 8th and 18th instant.

1657.  
31st Aug.

In reply to yours of the 11th and 16th April, and the letter from the Amsterdam Chamber, we have endeavoured to comply with your orders as regards the employment of the yachts in the slave trade at Guinea and Angola, as will be seen from the annexed resolution of the Broad Council, and the instructions given to the officers, which required them strictly to adhere to your orders and in no way to go beyond them.

We have also noted your reiterated orders regarding the development of agriculture, that we were to have always such a quantity of grain on hand as will suffice for our sustenance and that of the crews of the two yachts. In order to realize your wishes, we have, through want of sufficient wheat, oats, barley, &c., taken out of the ships for sowing a quantity of beans and peas, and replaced the same with rice out of our own sober supplies. We did the same with the horse beans for the slaves from the *Hasselt*, which arrived here at the proper sowing time, in order, if possible, not to be without any, but as the land is uncultivated and only ploughed for the first time, it will not produce as much as will be required for the purpose mentioned, for though at present between 60 and 70 morgen of land have been sown by the company and the burghers, a good portion of the yield must be set aside for seed for the following season, which is the best for that purpose. For the present therefore the supply will be limited, so that we have advised the officers of the *Hasselt* to save their provisions on board wherever supplies were obtainable, and to feed their men, as well as the slaves on what they might be able to buy and also fill all the empty spaces in the ship with mealies and other durable corn that they may be able to secure for the Cape, without interfering with the slave trade. We trust that this will be taken by you in good part, as the cargo space will be quite large enough for the purpose.

We agree with you that if the Company is not to carry on agriculture here, seventy or eighty men as well as twenty or thirty of the most inferior class of slaves will be quite sufficient for this establishment, for not much can be done with bad slaves. We shall, however, not refrain from promptly carrying out your orders on this head, as we can understand with you that this is a place of great expenditure to you and should therefore be managed with the strictest economy. That we have done this from the commencement, you will no doubt have understood.



1657.  
—  
31st Aug.

and *Marya*, in order, according to your orders, not to give them vain hopes.

God grant that the voyage of the said two yachts may have good success, to the profit of the Company. A few prizes would cause no loss in this connection, as it is our opinion that the slaves with a cargo from India will be found a quarter as cheap, considering that the goods coming from home, are rather dear, and should the Ivory trade be added, it would be a fine thing for the Company; the holds might then be filled with (? Ivory), and the decks (overloop), with slaves. But we have seen from the Commission of the West India Company, that this is not allowed, so that we did not dare to instruct the officers on this subject, especially as you made no mention of it. In the meanwhile we shall humbly await your orders on this traffic. It would not be bad, if the Company could obtain sufficient slaves from that quarter, as you would be able to obtain them much cheaper than otherwise with India cargo, and thus obtain a greater claim on the trade.

We have often considered the letter of the 31st March from the Amsterdam Chamber, and that of the 11th April of my Lords the Seventeen, especially regarding the 70 or 80 men and 80 or 100 slaves to keep the work going here. This might be done if there were no lands to be cultivated for the Company, and only the gardens were to be looked after for refreshing the ships, keeping watch, and repairing the Fort, carpentering, masonry, &c., *and also that we could depend on the freemen for cultivation. But this first year we did not dare to do so, in order that they might proceed gradually and sow more grain, so as to have some for sowing next season. Already they have been provided with plough oxen, wagons and all kinds of tools, but as soon as they think that they have enough seed in the ground, they can with difficulty be kept to further ploughing, though they see themselves we are every day still working two ploughs for the Company. Every day they are encouraged to it, but it is to be hoped that they will better in future and that their inclination will develop, so that, should the Company abandon it (agriculture), it would be able to get along with 70 or 80 paid servants and 20 or 30 slaves. But as long as the work with the ploughs are kept on, such a small number will hardly suffice, as during the harvest too many men are required for mowing, threshing, cleaning, &c.*

When Mr. van Goens was here, he agreed with us that we might also be relieved of the garden workers, leave the business to a private person and arrange with him to supply at a certain price *per annum* for the ships such ground and garden fruit as will be sufficient for two meals *per diem*, so long as they remain here, as well as enough for a part of the voyage. This is already in hand. Our estimate comes to 2,000 reals of eight, for w

reckoned that it might be managed by thirteen men (all Netherlanders), but as we have now seen that at the lowest calculation, it cannot be managed with less than twenty Netherlanders, or six of our nation, or eighteen or twenty slaves, we calculate (having further considered the matter), that not less than between three and four thousand reals of eight will be saved (behouden blyven), as much work is connected with it; so that, if the Company were to decide accordingly, abandon agriculture, lime and brick-making, leaving all to the freemen, everything might be managed with seventy or eighty men at the utmost, besides twenty or thirty slaves of the Company, whilst we would be able to sell more slaves to the latter.

We just mention the matter for your consideration, Mr. van Goens having also undertaken to discuss it with you. In the meanwhile the gardens are attended to by 20 men as usual, and agriculture is lustily forwarded, but the jetty and other matters of less importance must be left in abeyance until a good corn granary has been built, as well as a lodge for the Guinea and Angola slaves expected, &c.

From our letter of the 1st July you will have gathered that during this rainy season the country was so wet and marshy that it would have been fruitless expense and trouble to have endeavoured to enclose the plain right across with an entrenchment, &c. We have since considered the other plan suggested by Mr. van Goens, and described in his letter and charts, viz.: to shut up Herry and his followers by means of five redoubts behind the mountains. We considered it on the 6th and 7th instant, and once again made a personal inspection with the skipper of the yacht *Marya*, who was waiting here for the yacht *Hasselt*, and found that it could be done with little expense, and the natives shut off in the "Hout" valley by means of 5 redoubts, as pointed out by His Honour, but with a slight modification, viz.: instead of the two redoubts at the Steenberg, three should be placed in the Hout valley, one on the Clooff pass—marked in Mr. van

Goen's chart with the letter F <sup>0</sup>00 and the fifth about the middle of the "Gevelbergen," between the Lion Clooff and Hout Bay, so that the natives will be confined between very high mountains like walls, and none of them able to pass through without our consent. They would thus be kept under proper control, and would have sufficient good pasturage for thousands of cattle and sheep, from whose increase the Company would greatly benefit, taking from them by barter as many as they can spare, and permitting the men to pass freely to and fro to enable them with the copper and tobacco so obtained to proceed inland and there barter more cattle for themselves, and thus become traders for the Company. Their cattle, however, should be kept confined within

1657.  
—  
31st Aug.

1657.  
—  
31st Aug.

the prescribed limits, and be left in such large numbers that when they are out trading for the Company or themselves they may always long to return to their wives and their greatest riches. But in order to realize this, our proceedings should not be premature, but conducted patiently and prudently, as already our going out hither and thither is making them suspicious, so that they hardly venture to come so near to us as before. It will accordingly be necessary, until your further orders, to keep quiet for a time and no longer inspect the places mentioned, as we have done so sufficiently already, that their suspicion may die away and they may with friendliness be allured to the aforesaid Hout valleys. We would then hurriedly commence and finish the work in the following manner, viz.:—Each of the five places mentioned to be for the present occupied with 20 men, 10 of whom shall hurriedly erect the redoubts, as there are sufficient stones and timber in the neighbourhood, and also be armed; the 10 others to be armed only to turn back Herry and the cattle and keep them within, or 100 men for the five places until the forts are finished, and as long as the May and autumn ships follow each other, when each could be well garrisoned with 10 men, independent of the 70 or 80 and the slaves required for the main garrison, so that all we have to do is to calculate the costs of this separate garrison in addition to those required for the present establishment, and compare the sum with the advantages which the Company would derive from these enclosures—the chief being that the Company would obtain its cattle from the enclosures whenever it liked in the form of usual but forced barter, for copper and tobacco, and obtain them in such numbers as will be sufficient for the coming and departing ships as well as the garrison, and thus economize its salt meat and pork. Moreover, the Company would be able to trade with more assurance with the Saldanhars, and the freemen's increase of cattle would provide sufficient meat for salting down for India.

But this object will never be attained so long as Herry and the Caapmen are not under control, for in the open they are too quick for us, and refuse to sell us any cattle, however much they have. This we have often mentioned to you, and therefore expect your final resolution on the subject. In the meanwhile we shall keep quiet and as usual treat them kindly, in order to allay their suspicions as much as possible, and when we have received your orders endeavour to lure them to the intended places and then suddenly on a favourable occasion, in the manner mentioned, and with men of the ships, surprise and confine them closely for the purpose already described. But we shall have to proceed with circumspection, as they are commencing to speak a good deal of Dutch, and are daily becoming cleverer.

The steward Jan Jansz of Emden, who knows how to work with civet cats did not arrive in the *Marya*, and the instructions sent us for our guidance have also not arrived. We therefore expect them, as well as

1657.  
—  
31st Aug.

Pimper	} trees or bushes, as we are still without them.
Rose	
Sweet brier	
Raspberry	
Lavender and Lovage	

Annexed is a memorial of the freemen submitted to us, with our remarks on the same. From it you will see that some of them do not agree very well with each other, so that they would gladly part and buy each other out, but as they may not alienate their plots for 12 years (according to the conditions made with them) this cannot very well be done; and, as regards the stony nature of their lands, extending in their length towards the mountains (het overgeberghte), such is the case, and we have therefore granted them the difference on loan until your further orders. They have asked us to write to you in their favour and we accordingly do so.

Your letter of the 20th April, per *Euckhuysen*, having informed us of the French equipment of vessels to Madagascar and the probable arrival (here) of five galleons and one patache from Portugal bound to Goa, has decided us to place ourselves in a thorough state of defence. After the end of the week our seed will be in the ground and agriculture can be left a while in abeyance, that the men may repair the walls of the fort, which have fallen away in various places, and strengthen them with new palisades, &c. We trust, however, that they will pass by and leave us in peace.

(Signed) JAN VAN RIEBEECK.

---

Instructions for the officers of the yachts *Hasselt* and *Marya*, to be carried out, if possible, in conjunction with those of the Directors, provided, however, that in any case the latter shall be followed and in no way ignored.

Sailing along the coast they shall *en passant* call at Dassen Island, and there take on board two iron guns of 6 lbs. They are buried nearly opposite the house on the beach to the North, and their carriages behind the house in the veld. They are for her better protection, to be placed on the *Marya*, or on the *Hasselt*, instead of the two lighter ones to be placed on the *Marya*.

According to the opinion of Mr. Castelyn large tortoise shells, fit for making combs, &c., can be obtained from the natives at

1657.  
31st Aug.

various spots to the West of the Cape (hier besten de Caep) so that you should inquire into this matter *en passant* without in any way neglecting the orders of the masters. You shall also inquire after rhinoceros horns, ostrich feathers, honey and wax (the latter preferred to honey), and what merchandize is required for the trade. Care shall also be taken to mark down exactly on a chart—in triplicate—all harbours, bays, grounds, and rivers with their positions and distances. Journals shall also be carefully kept of every daily event. Also the ships' and business books.

The goods traded away and the slaves, &c., obtained shall be properly inventoried and submitted to us properly signed, that a proper account may be rendered according to the Masters' orders.

A specification book shall be separately kept of all disbursements for refreshments and other ships' necessities, that on your return the contents may be embodied in the general ships' expenditure account and other books.

Should you fall in with any Portuguese places, you shall, if possible, and without wasting time for it, carefully examine and make a drawing of the whole, that our masters may make use of it whenever they may deem it necessary.

You are not to accept any old, lame, cripple, or sick slaves, and as few women as possible, as we would not know what to do with them, unable as they would be to work.

Wherever any mealies, rice, beans, peas, or similar grain is obtainable, you shall buy as much as you can stow away, that the cargo may produce sufficient profit besides the slave trade, for we are very much in want of these foodstuffs here.

You shall also inquire whether you will not be able to bring over with you meat and pork salted down in casks or dried. For that purpose the *Hassell* takes 2 and the *Marya* 1 leagner salt, a last altogether, because at Annabon pigs are obtainable for salt, according to certain journals. Wherever fresh food, such as sweet potatoes, "ouvis Fuyanius," fresh meat and pork are obtainable, the ships' preserved provisions are to be spared, and only fresh food shall be given out. You shall also take with you on the voyage for the slaves, as much fresh stores as will keep, independent of the mealies, &c., which, as already said, are to be bought everywhere and in such quantities as will not interfere with the slave trade. Wherever palm oil is obtainable, it shall be used instead of olive. A quantity (of the foodstuffs above mentioned) may also be brought hither in order as much as possible to economize the fatherland stores.

We would not consider it strange, if for this purpose you filled some casks with lard (cuddeboter) where pigs are obtainable in great abundance, and brought it to us; this would also save oil and fatherland butter. We accordingly also give you, to take with you, a quantity of pepper.

The Masters have also written us to order you to bring back with you some Guinea civet cats. Please to remember this and carry out the order, if possible.

1657.  
—  
31st Aug.

From Arder you are to bring us 2 male and 4 female asses, even if you brought two slaves less for each ass, that we may get into the breed. We give you two packets of letters to be sent home to the masters by a trusted opportunity, each in a separate vessel.

You will do well, according to orders, to communicate to the Directors your adventures, whenever an opportunity offers, as well as what kind of merchandize is generally required.

Should you fall in with no prizes on the coast of Angola, and you decide according to the orders of the masters to proceed to Arder and despatch the *Marya* back to this, we would not consider it strange, if you deliberated about letting her cruise a little while longer, and on her way hither touch at St. Helena Nova, to discover what roadstead, harbour, or opportunities the Portuguese have there; thence she might call at Old St. Helena to catch the horses there, which have increased to 7, and are highly wanted here. Accordingly, we offer you a reward of Rds. 20 for every one brought here alive.

You shall also take with you thence as many young pigs, orange and apple trees, as possible, for breeding and planting here, as we find that they thrive well here and the trees grow beautifully. You will therefore *en passant* keep this in mind and do your best to obtain them.

We trust that you will not return without good booty and prizes, that the trip may not be an expense to the Company, but your own individual honour augmented. And should you find anything in the prizes that you may think can be profitably sold at Guinea, you may take out of them as much as you may deem necessary for the purpose; the rest you are to send hither. May the Almighty grant his blessing on the expedition, and grant you a fortunate and safe voyage. Amen.

In the Fort the Good Hope this 31st day of August, 1657.

(Signed) J. VAN RIEBEECK.

List of papers addressed to the Lords Seventeen, delivered to the yacht *Hasselt* proceeding to Guinea.

---

To Batavia.

Our last was dated the 22nd August last. . . . We send you by this vessel (the *Enckhuysen*) a large quantity of garden seeds in

2nd Sept.



657.  
—  
2nd Sept.

10 large and small bags. Should you think that more will be annually required for India, we shall gladly await your orders for our guidance; also what kinds you require, much or little, and what is your sowing season. . . .

Memorial of the freemen referred to (see preceding despatch to the Seventeen).

As the Hon. van Goens is well acquainted with Cape conditions we deemed it advisable to send you a copy of the memorial, that having consulted with his Honour about it, you may send us such orders as you may deem best in the interest of the Company.

Ships arrivals and departures, &c.

(Signed) JOHAN VAN RIEBEECK.

---

To Batavia.

8th Sept.

The ship *Rotterdam*, ready to leave on the 2nd instant, was detained by a N.W. gale, which the next day caused her to drag her anchors so that she finally had from 4 to 4½ fathoms of water under her. Accordingly she began to bump, but no boat could go out to her assistance. On the evening of the 5th she was obliged to cut her main mast and throw all her water overboard, so that she will require 3 or 4 weeks for repairs. As men are wanted in India we have transferred 80 of her crew to the *Enckhuysen*. Thank God! her bumping caused no leakage whatever. She however, had encountered great danger, for when we went on board on the 6th to render her such assistance as we could, we found her riding at one anchor, and that two strands of her cable had snapped, and when the anchor had been lifted that both the flukes were broken, so that, if the weather had continued a little longer she would have drifted on shore before our eyes. . . . The three millwrights having finished their work at the horse and barley mill, now leave in the *Enckhuysen*. . . .

(Signed) J. VAN RIEBEECK.

List of papers sent to India by the *Enckhuysen*.

No. 11. Memorial of the Freemen (see preceding despatches).

---

To Batavia.

28th Sept.

Our last was dated the 8th instant, per *Enckhuysen*. The *Rotterdam* having been repaired, will take this. . . . The *Olipfant* has not yet arrived; we trust that she and *Het Hoff van Zeelant* have passed. What was shipped for us in the *Olipfant*, the annexed invoice will show. We hope you will send the goods back in the

return ships, especially the shoes which are much required by the men.

If any new Japan Paddy from Japan were obtainable, it would probably thrive better here in this colder climate than other sorts, which though they sprout forth, have never yet come to perfection in spite of all the trouble we have taken, and no matter at what season of the year we have made a trial.

We would also like to know for certain at what time of the year it must be sown and how it is to be further treated, that we may act accordingly, as in our humble opinion it is the most nourishing and serviceable of all grain, even more so than wheat and barley, or whatever else there may be, in as much as it is bread and potfood together for the ordinary individual (den gemeenen man) and the cheapest; though wheat, barley, &c., for bread, and pearl barley are also very necessary, and should therefore be no less cultivated, as many offer themselves for freedom. If we could only provide them sufficiently with draught oxen or horses! This is our principal want, otherwise agriculture would lustily develop here. The Company's gardener has also become a freeman, so that there are now six companies. Moreover we are in treaty with others who desire to become free carpenters, in order, without expense to the Company, to build the houses and granaries, &c., of the freemen. This we deemed very expedient and necessary, so that we intend to further their object as much as possible, as it will no longer be possible to assist the freemen with the Company's few carpenters, as we ourselves are building a large corn granary (groote coren Schuer) in which to keep and thresh the grain of the Company now standing in the fields and soon to be gathered. This is a big work, so that even the jetty and all other (though necessary) work have to be left in abeyance this season. . . .

(Signed) J. VAN RIEBEECK.

List of annexures to preceding despatch.

---

To Batavia.

Our last was dated the 28th Sept. last. The *Walvis* will bring you this, as well as copies of the Directors' letters to us, including their instructions regarding 3 leaguers of prepared water shipped as a trial in this vessel.

With the officers we tasted the water. That in two of the leaguers stank very much, but that in the third was fairly good, but not so good as the unprepared water which we found as fresh as if it had just been drawn from the Meuse. How it will turn out later on, time will show. We have kept here one prepared, and one unprepared leaguer of water, to see which will keep best

1657.

28th Sept.

10th Nov.

the longest, proposing to taste the water every two months, and after that send it home by the return fleet, that their Honours may also be able to judge for themselves.

As for about  $2\frac{1}{2}$  years no natives from the interior have brought us any cattle, we, in accordance with Mr. van Goens' orders despatched on the 19th of last month—the rainy season being over—an expedition of 15 men and 9 oxen carrying their merchandize and provisions. They returned on the 5th instant as they were unable to cross a large broad river mostly to the N.E. of this, which on account of its depth and strong current was impassable until the dry season, so that our people could not reach the right tribes of the interior, or get a sight of them, as they were some days travelling from the river on the other side. They could only find those living on this side, mostly adherents of Herry and Caapmen, who, although they are rich in cattle, refuse to part with any, so that our men only obtained 7 cows, 3 calves and 41 lean sheep, which together did not pay the costs of the provisions consumed on the journey. We intend to make another trial at the end of December or the beginning of January, as, according to some Hottentots, the Saldanhars will then be in the neighbourhood of that river for the sake of the water; but though no dependence can be placed on such statements, we hope to be able then to cross the river with our pack oxen, and penetrating further inland, reach the real Saldanhars, in order to barter a good number of cattle from them, on which the continuance of agriculture principally depends, and which cannot be kept going without oxen or horses. It is the same with stock breeding, in order to obtain young oxen, milk and butter, which will in course of time be abundant here; also grain, which we shall begin to reap in this and the next month, especially wheat, barley and oats, which are now as beautifully standing in their ears, and beginning to ripen, as in any other country in the world. The peas and beans in this new country do not, however, appear to thrive very well, so that we shall suffer a great loss in pulse, as we have for sowing landed much peas and beans from the ships, in exchange for rice drawn from our sober supplies. We thought thus to obtain more, but were disappointed, so that we shall again have to live sparingly; hence, if practicable, we would like to be abundantly supplied by you with rice, beans and cadjangan, as we expect many eaters with the yachts from Angola and Guinea, and the yachts also will have to be supplied from our scanty stores.

Annexed is our journal as sent home with the Hon. Crab. The rest we hope to send by the *Oliphant*, should she arrive. . . .

We also send you the journal of the men of the expedition above mentioned. We shall not neglect to send you from time

time copies of the pay, and all ships' books, as well as the continuations of our journals in which all our resolutions, &c., will be fully embodied, that you may inform yourselves of everything, and accordingly be enabled to assist and advise us with your highly wise instructions and orders for further guidance in various matters, &c.

1667.  
10th Nov.

(Signed) J. VAN RIEBEECK.

List of annexures to preceding despatch.

---

To Batavia.

Our last was dated the 10th November last, which amongst others informed you of the poor success of our inland expedition, which being afterwards resumed by the freemen separately, was found to have been even less successful. Afterwards one of the real Saldanhars arrived at the Fort with three oxen as a "feeler"; he earnestly begged us not to send any men inland, promising that his people would bring us sufficient cattle, as they were coming down with large troops, but as soon as they saw the Dutchman with firearms, they would at once turn back. For that reason they would not come nearer than the Groote Berg Rivier (fully nine miles at 2,000 Rhineland roods per mile, or eighteen hours walk from this), whence every ten or twelve days they would bring us whatever they intended to sell. We accordingly decided not to check these people, but to do our best to lure them towards us, comply with their wishes and suspend all expeditions for the present, as well as prohibit the freemen from going out, but to urge them to gather their ripening corn, &c., and repair their granaries, kraals or stables in order to save their cattle from the beasts of prey and the thievish Caapmen. The result was that the Saldanhars brought us more than 130 cattle, young and old, among them some fairly good oxen for the plough.

5th Dec.

On the 3rd they were here with about 60 cattle, and again left, stating that they will be back in 10 or 12 days with more, and that they will continue to do this, according to their boasting, until we have no more copper and shall say that they are bringing us too many, for what they brought us (they said) were merely of their own tribe (the Chainouqua), whilst other troops were still on the way, consisting of many thousands of cattle and sheep, so that (briefly stated) the trade looks very promising, and more men are feeling inclined for freedom, hence this week another company of two retired from the service, and accepted 30 morgen of ground for cultivation with the assistance of their servants and such slaves as are expected from Angola and Guinea. At present already 288 morgen of land have been distributed among eight companies,

1657.  
5th Dec.

besides those already cultivated and mostly sown for the Company, an area of fully 42 morgen, which with the other make 330 morgen. In order to sow all these lands and once again as much, we shall be able to use this season (with God in the van) our own seed of wheat, rye, oats and barley, of which we shall have sufficient, all being daily busy mowing. Nothing, however, will be left for eating, as the peas and beans have put us back very much, as already mentioned; but next year (having obtained oxen, sufficient for ploughing, from natives) we shall with God's help easily turn the corner, and a fair quantity of grain will be left over for India. The breeding of pigs will then also be thoroughly taken in hand; for we have the proof that pork salted here can last two years. Add to this an abundance of cattle, obtained by trade as well as by breeding, and there will be but little wanting to realise in our time the principal object of the Company. The winepress will also be set going as the vines thrive beautifully here, many being about to bear fruit this season, giving us good hope. May God be pleased to grant His blessing over all these undertakings. Amen.

The improved charts are according to Mr. v. Goens' orders, being drafted with good attention and diligence. In them are laid down all necessary matters, as well as the lands that are being given out. We hope to send you copies with the autumn or winter ships. Those for home will be sent by the return ships expected. This goes at the request of Captain Daniel Morgan, with the English yacht, the *Vergulden Dolphyn*. We might have written you more with her, but as we soon expect some of the Company's own vessels, we have postponed doing so. This little yacht is no private vessel, but has been hired by the English Company, which, according to these friends, is again establishing itself, the Lord Protector being the head of it. This you may gather from them more fully, when they arrive at Batavia. The voyage is directly for Bantam, in order to return thence with pepper, as soon as possible to Leghorn, or should he not find Bantam, to obtain pepper at Jamby or Palemb. Their success you will be the first to know. . . .

(Signed) J. VAN RIEBEECK.







Stanford University Libraries



3 6105 013 612 630

DT  
821  
C2  
v. 12

STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES  
CECIL H. GREEN LIBRARY  
STANFORD, CALIFORNIA 94305-6004  
(415) 723-1493

All books may be recalled after 7 days

DATE DUE

MAR 04 1997

FEB

Return this book to the lending office.

